

WINTER EDITION

\$1.25

1975

POPULAR
ELECTRONICS

ELECTRONIC

EXPERIMENTER'S

HANDBOOK

HOW TO BUILD:

- 1-Digit Electronic Clock
- Anti-Mildew Ventilator
- Antenna Tuner for SWL's
- Auto Dwell/Tachometer
- Direct-Reading Capacitance Meter
- Hi-Fi Automatic Switch
- Rechargeable Flashlight
- COSMOS Illuminated Die
- Keyless Vehicle Alarm
- Alpha Brain Wave Monitor
- Electronic Wind Chimes
- 3-Channel Color Organ

ALL WITH COMPLETE PLANS

PLUS...

- Fuses for Electronics
- Special Workbench Tools
- Model Rocketry for Experimenters

A SCIENCE FAIR PROJECT

Check your
Psi Quotient
with this

ESP TESTER!



BUILD & TEST CIRCUITS AS FAST AS YOU THINK!

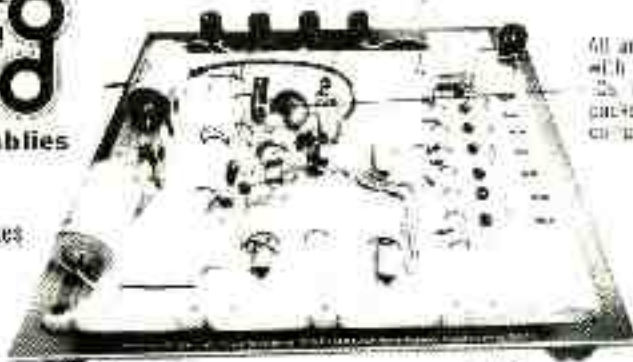
NEW Proto Board Breadboard Assemblies

Each has one or more
4-way binding posts

Aluminum base is perfect
ground plane and solid surface

All are compatible
with digital linear
25 pin DIP, D.P.
packs and discrete
components

- Saves time
- Prevents expensive mistakes
- No soldering or patch cords
- Interconnect components with 22 solid hook-up wire
- 6 Models to choose from



Rubber feet prevent scratching



Proto Board 100, 12 IC capacity breadboard. All features of components panel from top to bottom, screws and instructions.

19⁹⁵

Proto Board 101, 200, 400, 800
4-way and 1000
7-pin 10V,
1-500V power
input & 2 output
binding posts
25-14 pin DIP
capacity, 90°
dip & 28pin
high, all metal
construction



75.



Proto Board 102, 20-24 pin
DIP capacity, 90°
4.5" wide

29⁹⁵



79⁹⁵

Proto Board 104, 8-266 standard
IC capacity, 90° 25 pin DIP
capacity, 25-14 pin DIP capacity, 90°
4.5" wide



Proto Board 103
Compact 12-14 pin
DIP capacity, 7"
long x 4-1/2" wide

39⁹⁵



Proto Board
105, 25-14
pin DIP capacity,
25-14 pin DIP
capacity, 90°
4.5" wide

59⁹⁵

ORDER TODAY! Available at local distributors or directly from CSC. Send for FREE selection guide with applications, photos, specs and more. Phone charges accepted on BankAmericard, Master Charge, American Express, Diners. Inquiries invited.



Continental Specialties Corporation
44 Randall Street, New Haven, CT 06518
Telephone: (203) 629-3193

CANADA: Adaptive Electronics, Ltd., Toronto

You get the same 25" DIAGONAL hobby-kit color TV from three different schools.



You get this designed-for-learning 25" color TV DIAGONAL only with NRI training.

No other home study school gives a TV like the one you buy at with NRI's Master Course in Color TV/Audio Servicing. At least three give you a hobby kit bought from outside sources, not even originally designed to train people for TV servicing. So their lessons and exercises are "retro-fitted" to the set as it comes.

There's only one way a student can (1) get the feel of experimental circuitry, (2) learn bench techniques while building a set from the "ground" up, (3) do over 77 "in-set" experiments, and (4) end up with a solid-state TV with wood-grain cabinet and all the modern features for top performance. And that's by learning on a set engineered from the beginning to give this combination of advantages. The exclusive NRI 25" diagonal color TV.

NRI passes the savings on to you

This unique TV doesn't cost you more... it costs you less. Because NRI eliminates the middle man, Ne-



outside sources for TV kits, no salesman's commission. We sell by mail only. We pass along the savings in the form of lower unit-on-less, exclusive extras like a console TV cabinet and a wood-grain cabinet, and complete instruments. You get professional triggered sweep oscilloscope, TV pattern generator, digital multimeter, and more. There are courses costing \$800 more than ours that don't even give as much.

More know-how per dollar

What counts is the quality of training you get for the money you spend. In our 50 year history, almost a million students have come to NRI. We're fully approved for the G.I. Bill. So we must be teaching something right.

Like designing "bite-size" lessons to ease understanding and speed learning... personally grading tests... a full-time staff of instructor/instructors... "real-life" kits and experiments... and programs oriented to full or part-time professional careers.

Widest choice of career opportunities

NRI offers five TV/Audio Servicing courses so you can tailor your training to your budget. Or you can study opportunity fields like Computer Electronics, Mobile Radio, Communications, and others. Send for our free catalog with full descriptions, less on prices, and career features. No obligation, no salesman will call. See for yourself why NRI experience, objectives, and exclusives give you something no other school can.

MAIL CARD FOR FREE CATALOG. No extra charge will call.

If card is missing, write to:

NRI
NATIONAL
REPAIR
INSTITUTE
225 W. Wacker Drive
Chicago, IL 60604

1975 POPULAR ELECTRONICS

ELECTRONIC EXPERIMENTER'S HANDBOOK

WINTER EDITION

COLOR CODE CHARTS		7
CHECK YOUR PSI QUOTIENT WITH THIS ESP TESTER	Mitchell Waite	9
<i>You can run sophisticated scientific experiments or just use the machine as a party ice-breaker.</i>		
DIFFERENTIAL-TEMPERATURE BASEMENT VENTILATOR	Jim Ashe	17
A WHEATSTONE-BRIDGE SUBSTITUTION BOX	Constantino Callas	20
SOLDER & SOLDERING	Dennis Bernier	25
PRECISION LAB POWER SUPPLY	C. R. Bail, Jr.	28
ADJUSTING YOUR TV SET FOR BEST COLOR	David J. Waters	33
REFLEX ENCLDSURE DIMENSIONS	E. J. Lescault	36
BUILD A PINK NOISE GENERATOR	John S. Simanton, Jr.	37
DESIGN YOUR OWN VOLTAGE REGULATOR	Keith Schuettelpetz	40
LOW-COST CONVERGENCE GENERATOR	Michael S. Ching	41
SOLID-STATE CIRCUITS FOR THE EXPERIMENTER	Jim Huffman	48
SWITCHING LOGIC QUIZ	Robert P. Balin	52
WHAT MAKES THE TRANSISTOR TICK?	Robert B. Wood	53
PRACTICAL EXPANDED-SCALE MILLIOHMETER	David R. Corbin	57
A X10/X100 INSTRUMENT SENSITIVITY BOOSTER	James Bongiorno	61
BUILD A RECHARGEABLE FLASHLIGHT	John Mc Nerney	66
AN ALPHA BRAIN WAVE FEEDBACK MONITOR	Mitchell Waite	70
<i>You may be able to learn to relax—through electronics—by inducing an "alpha state."</i>		
SPECIAL TOOLS FOR THE ELECTRONICS WORKBENCH	Frank H. Tooker	76
MODEL ROCKETRY	Forrest Mims	80
BUILD A 175-MHz PRESCALER	Daniel Meyer	85
BUILD AN ENLARGER TIMER	Adolph A. Mangieri	88

ELECTRONIC EXPERIMENTER'S HANDBOOK, Published semi-annually by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company
 at One Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022. Will Lee Ziff, President; Harold S. Schin, Senior Vice President;
 Seymour S. Kety, Treasurer; Philip Egan, Senior Vice President.
 Copyright © 1974 by ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY. All rights reserved.

FLASH TUBES: OPERATION & APPLICATIONS	Richard M. Fisher	90
STAGE LIGHTING FOR THE AMATEUR	Steven E. Margison	93
LOW-COST ELECTRONIC THERMOMETER	James R. Squires	96
FUSES FOR ELECTRONICS	Bussman Mfg. Div.	97
THE HOW AND WHY OF THE SCR	Joseph H. Wujek	103
BUILD THE MONODIGICHRON	Michael S. Robbins	107
<i>An electronic clock that uses one-digit readout and displays hours/minutes in decimal form.</i>		
AUTOMATIC AMPLIFIER SWITCH	Tommy N. Tyler	112
ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT ANALOGY QUIZ	Robert P. Balla	114
ELECTRONIC WIND CHIMES	John S. Simanton Jr.	115
SIMPLE COMPRESSOR-EXPANDER	Craig Anderson	120
DIRECT-READING CAPACITANCE METER	Dale Haeman	121
<i>Measures from 15 pF to 20 nF in five ranges — plus useful options to 100 nF.</i>		
A PREAMPLIFIER FOR YOUR SCOPE	Imre Gergenyi	125
BUILD A LIGHT PROBE	Ernest Mims	128
ANTENNA TUNER FOR SWL's	Carl C. Drumeller	130
DWELL/TACHOMETER INSTRUMENT	Edward N. J. Margurrit	131
VERSATILE IC TIMER	Walter W. Schopp	136
BUILD THE DECID-O-TRON	Louis J. Newman	138
VEHICLE ALARM SYSTEM	Frank J. Di Eisi	141
DESIGN YOUR OWN COLOR ORGAN	Daryl Slaviero	144
BUILD A COSMOS DIE	Michael S. Robbins	146
<i>You can work with COSMOS kits, with a lot, yet play games with this "kiss-and-ride."</i>		
SINGLE-FILAMENT TAIL LIGHT CONVERTER	Marvin Beier	149
TEST YOUR SEMICONDUCTOR KNOWLEDGE	William R. Shippee	150

Give Your Circuit Studies
 Especially on Line to the
 "EEP Tester," we mean!

The Publisher has no knowledge of any proprietary rights which will be
 violated by the making or using of any items disclosed in this Handbook.

EDGAR W. HOPPER, *Publisher*

ARTHUR P. SALSBERG, *Editorial Director* • STANLEY NEUFELD, *Assoc. Publisher*
 P. B. HOLTER, *Managing Editor* • EDWARD L. BUNBAUM, *Asst. Director*
 JOSEPH L. HALLORAN, *Asst. Director* • JOHN J. CORTON, *Asst. Sales*
 ANDRÉ DUZANT, *Technical Consultant* • LINDA BLUM, *Asst. Service Mgr.*
 HURMAN H. TEEB, *Group Vice President, Electronics & Photography*

COLOR CODE CHARTS

5-DIGIT 5-BAND SYSTEM



1st Digit: 1st Band
2nd Digit: 2nd Band
3rd Digit: 3rd Band
4th Digit: 4th Band
5th Digit: 5th Band

RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM

Color	Digit	Multiplying Factor	Temperature Coefficient
Black	0	1	±100 ppm/°C
Brown	1	10	±100 ppm/°C
Red	2	100	±100 ppm/°C
Orange	3	1,000	±100 ppm/°C
Yellow	4	10,000	±100 ppm/°C
Green	5	100,000	±100 ppm/°C
Blue	6	1,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Purple	7	10,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Gold		0.1	±50 ppm/°C
Silver		0.01	±100 ppm/°C
None		1	±100 ppm/°C

4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM

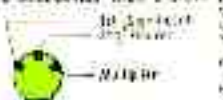


1st Digit: 1st Band
2nd Digit: 2nd Band
3rd Digit: 3rd Band
4th Digit: 4th Band

DISC RESISTORS



DISC RESISTORS



RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM

Color	Digit	Multiplying Factor	Temperature Coefficient
Black	0	1	±100 ppm/°C
Brown	1	10	±100 ppm/°C
Red	2	100	±100 ppm/°C
Orange	3	1,000	±100 ppm/°C
Yellow	4	10,000	±100 ppm/°C
Green	5	100,000	±100 ppm/°C
Blue	6	1,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Purple	7	10,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Gold		0.1	±50 ppm/°C
Silver		0.01	±100 ppm/°C
None		1	±100 ppm/°C

4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM



1st Digit: 1st Band
2nd Digit: 2nd Band
3rd Digit: 3rd Band
4th Digit: 4th Band



4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM



4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM



RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM



RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM



Color	Digit	Multiplying Factor	Temperature Coefficient
Black	0	1	±100 ppm/°C
Brown	1	10	±100 ppm/°C
Red	2	100	±100 ppm/°C
Orange	3	1,000	±100 ppm/°C
Yellow	4	10,000	±100 ppm/°C
Green	5	100,000	±100 ppm/°C
Blue	6	1,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Purple	7	10,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Gold		0.1	±50 ppm/°C
Silver		0.01	±100 ppm/°C
None		1	±100 ppm/°C

4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM



4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM



RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM

Color	Digit	Multiplying Factor	Temperature Coefficient
Black	0	1	±100 ppm/°C
Brown	1	10	±100 ppm/°C
Red	2	100	±100 ppm/°C
Orange	3	1,000	±100 ppm/°C
Yellow	4	10,000	±100 ppm/°C
Green	5	100,000	±100 ppm/°C
Blue	6	1,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Purple	7	10,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Gold		0.1	±50 ppm/°C
Silver		0.01	±100 ppm/°C
None		1	±100 ppm/°C

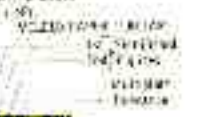
RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM

RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM

Color	Digit	Multiplying Factor	Temperature Coefficient
Black	0	1	±100 ppm/°C
Brown	1	10	±100 ppm/°C
Red	2	100	±100 ppm/°C
Orange	3	1,000	±100 ppm/°C
Yellow	4	10,000	±100 ppm/°C
Green	5	100,000	±100 ppm/°C
Blue	6	1,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Purple	7	10,000,000	±100 ppm/°C
Gold		0.1	±50 ppm/°C
Silver		0.01	±100 ppm/°C
None		1	±100 ppm/°C

RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM

4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM



1st Digit: 1st Band
2nd Digit: 2nd Band
3rd Digit: 3rd Band
4th Digit: 4th Band

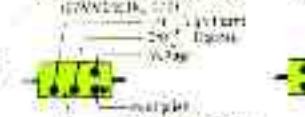
4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM



RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM



RESISTOR COLOR CODE SYSTEM



4-DIGIT 4-BAND SYSTEM



THE EASIEST MONEY YOU'LL EVER MAKE... BELIEVE IT OR NOT! IT'S TRUE

"I MADE \$35,000 IN JUST 1 DAY AT HOME IN BED WITH THE FLU"

By simply putting my successful money method in action I'm making thousands of dollars every week whether I work or not...

I WILL QUICKLY TEACH ANY MAN OR WOMAN MY PROVEN "EASY MONEY SECRET" OF STARTING FROM SCRATCH AND MAKING A FORTUNE PRACTICALLY OVERNIGHT!



AN HONEST NO NONSENSE WAY TO RICHES IT ACTUALLY WORKS FOR YOU

No experience to buy or lease, no listing your friends to buy your merchandise and no books or correspondence courses required.

DEFINITELY NOT A CON GAME, FRANCHISE, INVESTMENT SCHEME OR GIMMICK

YOU DON'T NEED MONEY TO MAKE MONEY

Thousands of people are getting an average of \$25,000 to \$50,000 a month and women who are making \$100,000 a month with very little investment. You can do the same with your own home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

YOU GET RICH MAKING "THE RIGHT MOVE"

The secret has been the design of the "Right Move" which is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

The "Right Move" is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

STOP WASTING PREVIOUS YEARS

I have been successful in making money from my home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

REVEALING THE RICH MAN'S SECRET MONEY MAKING METHOD

The secret has been the design of the "Right Move" which is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home.

My money making system is extremely simple. There is no need for a large investment. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

REALLY DID I STARTED MAKING MONEY FOR ME

I started making money from my home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

I have been successful in making money from my home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

THIS IS YOUR CHANCE NOW! NOW!

This is the chance that you have been waiting for. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

My business is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

UNUSUAL \$1000 GUARANTEE

This is a real, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

GET READY TO GET RICH

I have been successful in making money from my home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

JOIN THOUSANDS WHO WANT THE RICH MAN'S SECRET

The secret has been the design of the "Right Move" which is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home.

My business is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

YOU CAN GET RICH ON THE MOVE AND DO LESS WORK

The secret has been the design of the "Right Move" which is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

MAKE THE RIGHT MOVE NOW

RUSH ORDER COURSE
Chris Tucker, Pres.
1234 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10011

The secret has been the design of the "Right Move" which is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home.

I have been successful in making money from my home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

The secret has been the design of the "Right Move" which is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home.

I have been successful in making money from my home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

The secret has been the design of the "Right Move" which is a simple, easy-to-use system that allows you to make money from your home.

I have been successful in making money from my home. You can be successful with your own home. You can be successful with your own home.

CIRCLE NO. 12 ON READER SERVICE CARD



BY MITCHELL WAITE

Check your Psi Quotient with this ESP TESTER!

YOU CAN RUN SOPHISTICATED TESTS OR USE THE MACHINE AS A SURE-FIRE PARTY GAME

DID you know that electronics technology is being used to confirm extra-sensory-perception (ESP), among other psychic phenomena? Using digital logic, radioactive decays, and computer programs, scientists are showing that:

- A possible link exists between business success and ESP.
- Mind may influence matter even at microscopic levels.
- ESP communications may be just around the corner.

The ESP tester described here is actually a random-number generator and a testing circuit that records and displays your hits and misses. It uses a (relatively) TTL logic and a simple transistor as a random-noise source. Thus, your experiences with this device guarantee that the target selection is totally beyond any known physical effect and that recording error is eliminated. With it, you can actually conduct an unbiased investigation of ESP, as well as play some entertaining games.

In Parapsychology it has become standard

to use a "two-sided" distribution. This, in effect, doubles all probabilities. The reason it's called two-sided is that both halves of the probability distribution are used rather

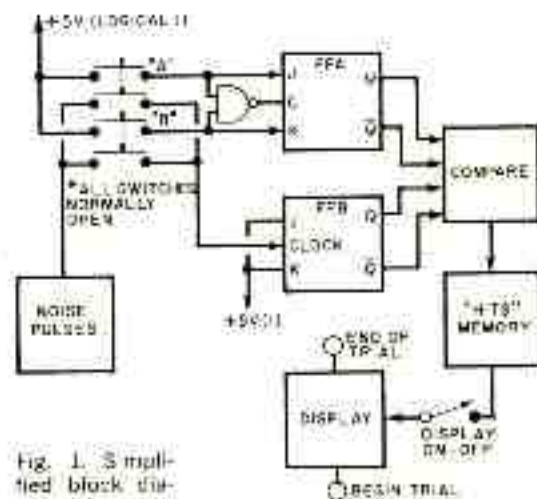
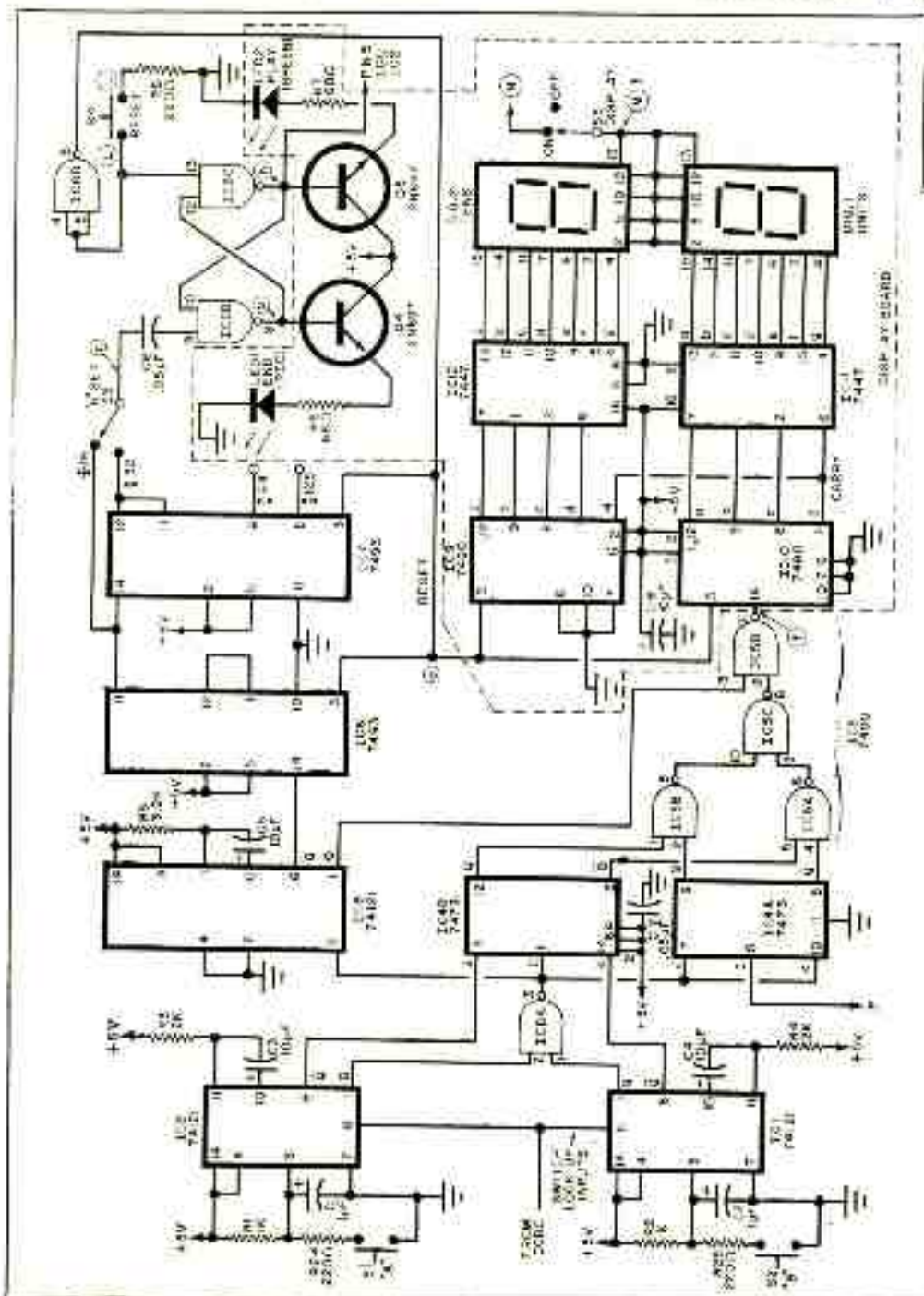


Fig. 1. Simplified block diagram of unit.

than one half. The decision to use two tails came about, first, through evidence that constant-magnitude source voltage change is a valid indicator of Psi as constant lighting. In fact, every constant setting of chance is

evidence of Psi. Then, not knowing the three-use Psi might take, parapsychologists take the conservative route and scrub the resulting probabilities.

When you score evidence of Psi? Symptoms



chance odds of 20 to 1 as good indicators of the truth of a statement of theory. If such odds are repeated a large number of times, we have the beginnings of a theory. Parapsychologists use odds of 100 to 1 as evidence of ESP. Probabilities between a 100:1 and 20:1 are considered suggestive but inconclusive. Anything over 100:1 is considered significant enough to repeat the experiment. Whether to multiply your resulting probabilities by two or use 20:1 or 100:1 depends on how you plan to use the results.

There is one additional technique becoming popular in radiating for Psi. It's called the variance-differentiated effect (VDE). Merely, the VDE gives us a way of measuring the resulting fluctuations in response as they vary about the mean. For instance, look at these results from a test using the ESP machine with "1" on lit: 0, 15, 0, 16 and 8, 8, 8, 8. In the first case, the subject varies greatly about the mean and has a large VDE. The initial analysis, however, would tend to swing up the large variations and

Fig. 2. Schematic and parts list. See Fig. 4 for diagram of power supply.

PARTS LIST

R1, R2—1000 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
R3, R4, R5, R27—500 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
R7—1000 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
R6, R7—47 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor 10%
R8, R24, R25—100 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor 10%

R9, R10, R13, R17, R26—100,000 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
R16—1 megohm, 1/4 watt resistor
R18, R19, R28—10,000 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
R23, R25, R26—25,000 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
C1, C2—1.5 μ F, 50 volt electrolytic capacitor
C3, C4, C5, C7, C8, C16—10 μ F, 16 volt, electrolytic capacitor
C6, C9, C10, C11, C17—500 μ F disc or Mylar capacitor

C7—1A961 silicon diode (see notes)
C9—2N3712 transistor (see notes)

Q1, Q4, Q5—2N567 transistor (or equiv.)
Q3, Q2, Q3—Monostable multivibrator (SN7122)

IC4—7401 (NAND gate) (SN7401)

IC5, IC6—Quad monostable multivibrator (SN7122)

IC7, IC7—1 bit binary counter (SN7480)

IC9, IC10—BCD counter (SN7480)

IC11, IC12—BCD to 7 segment decoder driver (SN7447)

IC13, IC14, IC15—7416 hex invert (with DIP or TO-5 package)

IC16, IC16—Muller (incandescent display) (See notes on 16 pin DIP package)

LED1—Light emitting diode (red or yellow diffused lens)

LED2—Light emitting diode (green diffused lens)

S1, S2—Slide switch (Archer) (SA116 or equiv.)

S3, S4—Slide miniature toggle switch

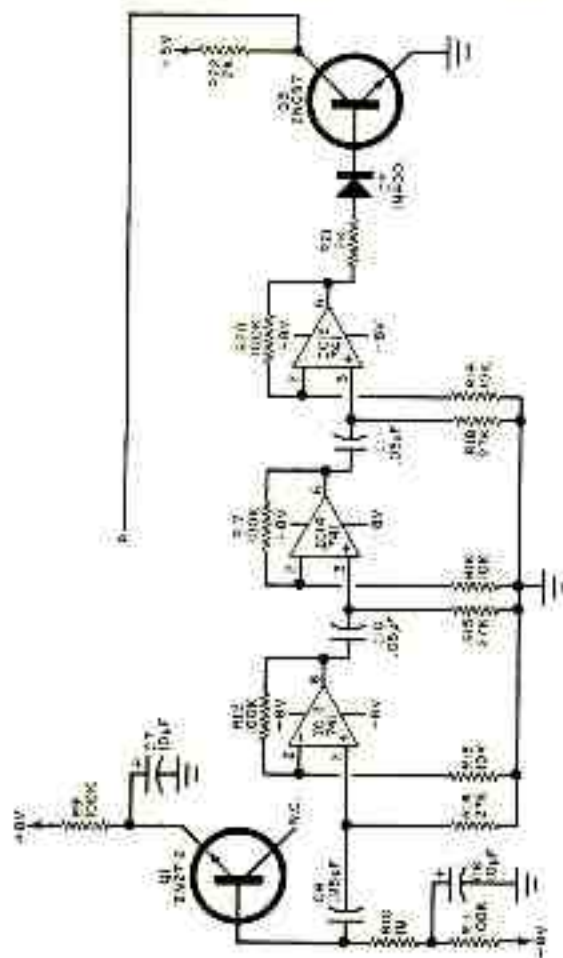
S5—Spool assembly (see multivibrator notes)

SW—Phenolic package (10 pins) (K4660)

Two hole barrel (bar code) 1.5 x .625 x .250 and four hole 1.5 x .625 mm. wide

Notes: The following are available from Circuit Craft Corporation, Box 35, San Rafael, Cal. 94901, on card and drilled PC boards (KEH-1) at \$15.50 (1 day), drilled and sil-

verenced panel and case (KEH-2) at \$17.00 (2 days), complete kit of parts (KEH-3) at \$76.50 (1 day). Add sufficient amount to cover shipping according to weights given. California residents please add 6% sales tax.



give an average of 8, which is at chance. The second set has a very low VDE and is obviously not the kind of patterns indicative of random events.

Theory of Operation. Referring to the simplified block diagram of Fig. 1, a reverse-biased transistor junction provides the source of noise or randomly distributed frequencies. Such noise pulses are the result of unpredictable quantum actions inside the junction and are considered one of Nature's most elementary random processes. The randomness gives us a nondeterministic error generator since there is no way we can predict when the next noise pulse will occur.

When either the "A" or "B" switch is depressed, two things happen simultaneously. A digital logic "1" is latched (stored) in the Q or \bar{Q} of the flip-flop labeled A (depending on which switch is pressed) and the noise pulses toggle flip-flop B a random number of times and leave it resting with a "1" in either its Q or \bar{Q} . After all this action has settled down (50 milliseconds in our device) the contents of the two flip-flops are compared and if they are the same, you are given a "1" and the "score" counter increments by one (so does the display, if it's turned on). If the contents of the flip-flops are different, you guessed wrong, and are given nothing (the counter stays the same).

The idea, of course, is to make the number on the display as large or as small as you can. An integral counter counts the number of switch depressions and after a preset number (16, 32, 64, 128) the "A" and "B" switches lock up and an "End of Trial" LED comes on. The number on the display can then be assigned a probability value.

With circuitry doing everything but guessing, there's no chance that the results are due to bias or skill on a strictly physical level. With some simple statistics, the results can be used to show objectively whether or not ESP—PK or precognition—is occurring.

Circuit Description. In the schematic of Fig. 2, along with the complete block diagram of Fig. 3, we can divide the circuit into seven parts: (1) the "A" and "B" switch inputs; (2) the random-number generator; (3) the memory which counts every switch depression; (4) the memory which counts the hits; (5) the display; (6) the automatic reset flip-flop and LEDs; and (7) the power supply.

Depressing S1, the "A" switch, causes monostable multivibrator M12 to go high (logical "1") for 25 milliseconds. This "on" time is controlled by R3 and C3. Likewise, pressing S2, the "B" switch, causes mono-

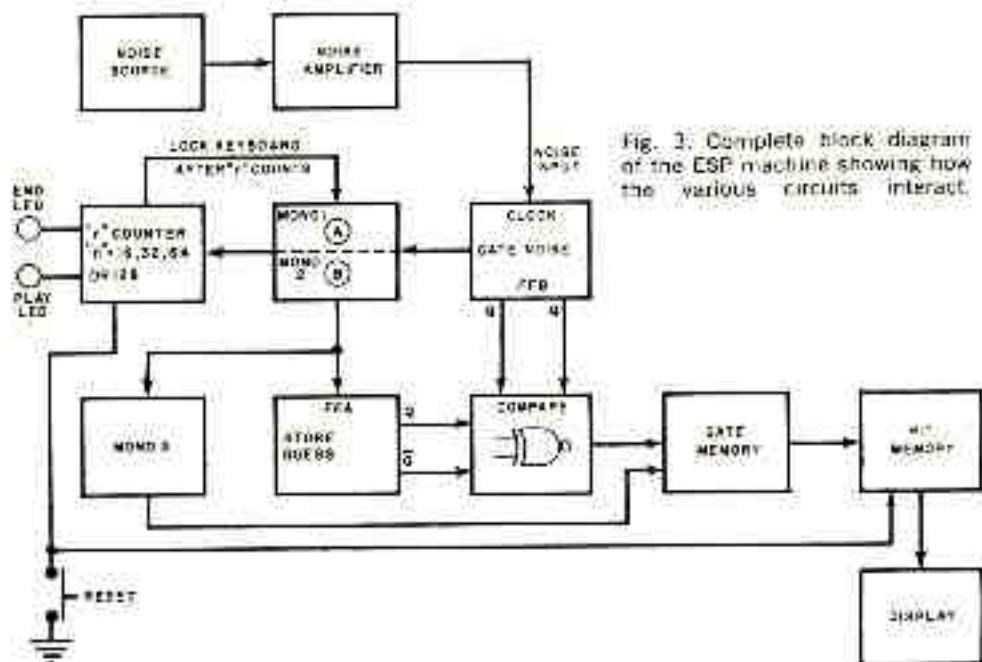
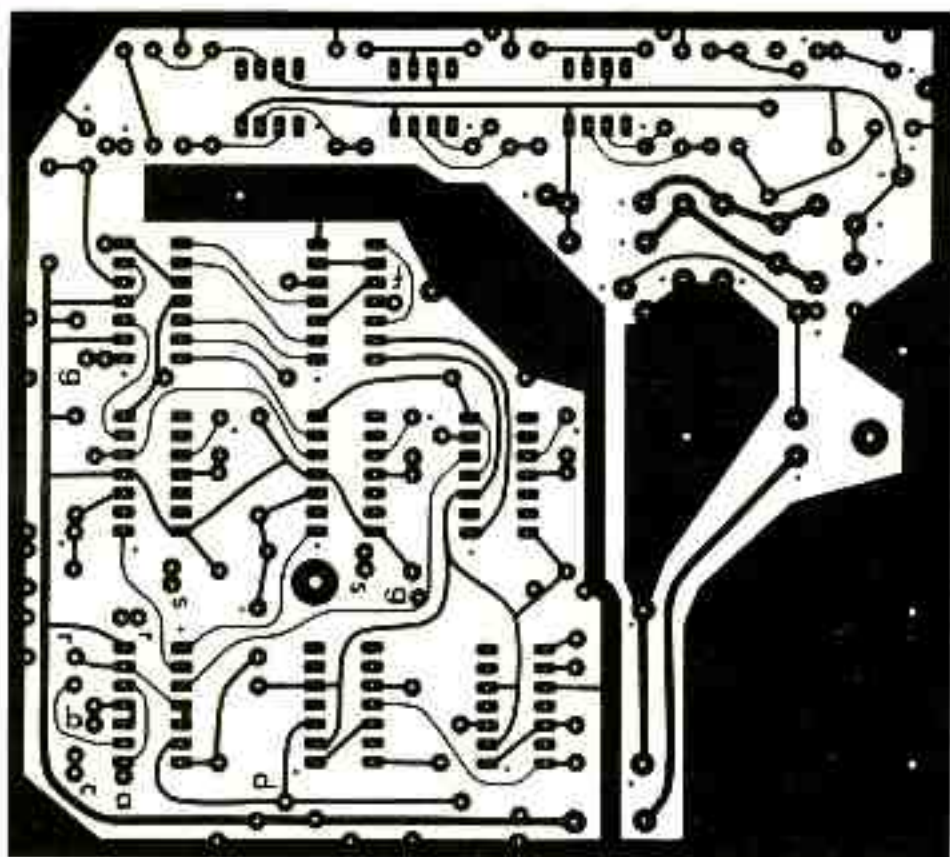
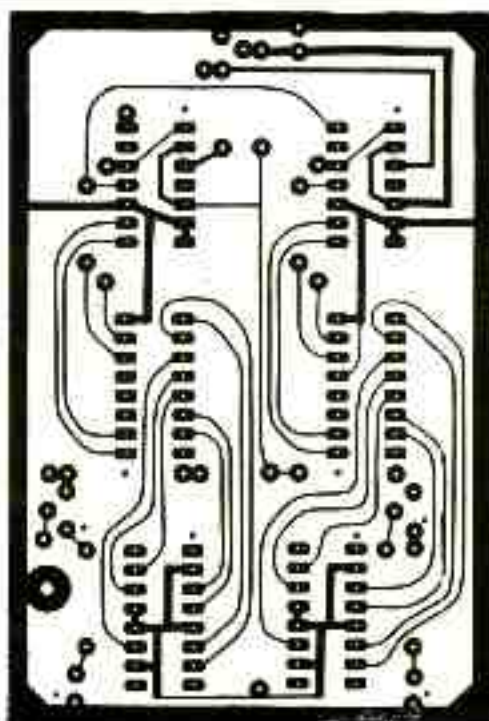


Fig. 3. Complete block diagram of the ESP machine showing how the various circuits interact.



Printed-circuit board with the logic, "n" counter, and linear amplifiers circuits, plus power supply. See p. 56 for parts layout.

Board for the two-digit display, the "bits" memory, and instruction LED's.



IC1 to go high for 25 microseconds. If S1 were pressed, causing IC2 to go high, then a high is stored in the Q of flip-flop IC4B. If S2 were pressed, the high is stored in the Q of flip-flop IC4E. A signal to either input of IC8A does three things: it causes flip-flop IC4B to latch, it causes flip-flop IC4A to unlatch, and it causes IC3, the third monostable, to trigger. During the 25 microsecond that flip-flop IC4A is unlatched, 600 pulses will cause it to toggle a random number of times, leaving its Q or \bar{Q} with a logical "1" in it. Because the clock input receives a burst of random noise, there is no way the system will favor a particular state.

CONDUCTING AN ESP EXPERIMENT

The most fun in ESP is finding out who has it. With this ESP machine you can discover which people have the ability to influence random events and by repeating how they score in the experimental studies, you can draw some interesting conclusions.

Obviously, you predict the number of tests performed. The more, the better the results. The catch is that basic tests tend to round out. Put in general. Therefore, occasional design experiments that keep up the subject's interest. The most interesting results come, it seems, during psychologically relaxed but pleasing conditions. Parties make an especially good setting for whipping out the machine.

A good run, one that will show various differential effects, might have "0" set to 10 and consist of a total of 20 runs of 10 trials. Total trials will then be 20 x 10 or 448. Dividing the 20 runs into quarters of 5 runs each, with a break in between, keeps your interest high. You can average your runs in each quarter or wait until all runs are completed.

Tell participants that the device is an electric coin flipper and the idea is to guess how the "coin" will land by pressing either an "A" or a "B" switch. Show them that

repeated random pressings of either switch produce a "score" on the display. The score, having any Pst value, should be close to 50 if an average of 4, most of the time. Tell them the goal is to produce as high or as low a number as possible on the display. Ask the subjects to take their time and feel out each guess.

Inform the participants that the display can be shut off if it interferes with the test. For example the "End of Trial" LED comes on, reveal the number on the display. Repeat Pst seven times. Then add all the scores you've recorded and divide by seven. This will be your first quarter average. Repeat the process three more times. Examine quarter-to-quarter scores. Does the score start high, drop down, then rise again toward the end? Compare the GRAB or differential critical ratio by subtracting the lowest average score from the highest average score. Is the VFD high or low? Save the results for a each person's test. Also a large number of tests you can pool your data and take a look at the gross Pst effects.

Some people will want to press a single switch all time times, "willing" the number on the display to change. This is a perfectly acceptable test for PK.

Other Uses for the ESP Machine

One can find all kinds of ways to use the ESP machine. For example, it makes an excellent home entertainment game of chance if the display switch is used. By shutting off the display, players can compete at guessing the score. Here's just a partial list of games; use your imagination for others:

1. High score wins. Drop to 0 or off. Stop after 500 is reached, that is, after half way.

This is an option, however, and rules of your own may be substituted.

2. Low score wins. Like above, but going for the low score.

3. Closest score to 50 wins. In other words, the person coming closest to chance prediction wins.

4. I suppose differential score wins. Play two runs. Smallest scores. Largest difference wins.

The outputs of *K5A* and *IC3B*, the two flip flops, are monitored by *IC5*, an exclusive-or configuration of NAND gates. According to the truth table for exclusive-or, only coincidences between outputs will give an output, that is, if both Q's are a "1" we get an output or if both are "0" we still get an output.

Therefore, after 25 milliseconds the flip-flop with the noise has changed states about 1000 times, the output of the exclusive-or has gone high every time a coincidence occurred and is now resting with its output high or low. Now we need some way to convey to the "Hit" memory whether we have a hit or a miss. *IC3* is a mono used to lock up the display while the random numbers are being generated. It does this by sending a low to gate *K5D* for 50 milliseconds when it is triggered by the "A" or "B"

switches. Now, 25 milliseconds after the excitation *IC3* has made its comparison, *IC3* goes back to its normally high state. If the output of the exclusive-or gate is high, then *IC3* will go low when this mono returns high. This is a "Hit" condition and causes the memory counter, *IC6* and *IC16*, to go up by one count. If, however, when *IC3* goes back to being high, the output of *IC5* is low, then the output of *IC3* will either go high, or stay high, if it was already. Both conditions signify a "Miss" and don't affect the counter. All these operations take place within 50 milliseconds, which is about two times faster than you can hit the switch. No provision has been made for pressing both switches together and it isn't recommended. There is no real reason to press the switches at high speed anyway.

We need some way to show when a cer-

tain number of switch depressions have been made. This will constitute "n." We use IC8 and IC7 to do this. They are 4-bit binary counters which can count from 16 to 256. Our display, however, can only count to 99 so any "n" which might give a score larger than this is out. Further, a count under 16 doesn't give sufficient probability. Thus, we are left with four total lengths, 16, 33, 64, and 128. System has been found to be a very comfortable setting since it is short enough to eliminate boredom, but long enough to give probability that exceed 65.546%. Switch S3 allows us to choose two of the four "n"s.

When the output of counter IC7 falls low, the desired count has been reached and a low trigger pulse is sent to reset flip-flop IC8. This causes LED3 to come on, signaling the end of that part of the test. It also causes monostables IC1 and IC2 to lock up. If done this by feeding a low to the Schmitt inputs of these IC's. With these inputs low, pressing S1 or S2 will have no effect and the number displayed will be the total number of "n"s.

Pressing S4, the "Reset" button, puts a low at the input to reset flip-flop IC8C, causing the flip-flop to change states. Now

the "End" LED goes out and the "Play" LED comes on. At the same time all the counters are reset to zero and you are ready for another run. If at any time within a run you want to start over, simply hit the "Reset" button.

The noise source consists of a reverse-biased transistor emitter-base junction. The transistor used in the prototype was a 2N2712 which has a reputation for breaking down easily, however, not all 2N2712s will do this. Out of five tried, four worked. The ultimate frequency of the noise pulses will depend on the bandwidth of the amplifiers through which they pass. In this circuit, the overall frequency is about 300 to 70,000 Hz. At 70,000 Hz, and with a 25-nf theoretical sample period, the diode will be toggled about 1000 times. This is fast enough to guarantee a high degree of randomness. R10 sets the bias current of the Q1 noise generator while R9 and C7, along with R11 and C8, slow any 170-Hz or the power supply from entering the noise source. R13, R14, and R15 are then overdriving op-amps, each with a gain of 10. Noise from the diode junction reaches about 8 volts peak-to-peak at the output of IC13. From here the noise signal is rectified to remove

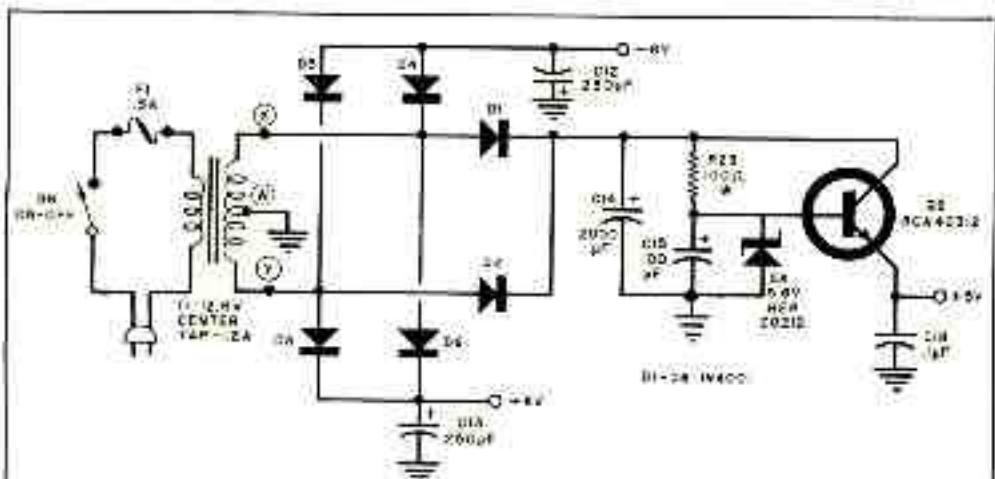


Fig. 4. Schematic of power supply. PC board construction is suggested.

PARTS LIST

R23—100 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor 19C
C12, C13—220 µF, 50 volt electrolytic capacitor
C14—2000 µF, 63 volt electrolytic capacitor
C15—100 µF, 16 volt electrolytic capacitor

C18—0.1 µF disc capacitor
D1, D2, D3, D4, D5—Silicon diode 1N4001 or equiv.
D6—5.6 volt zener diode (1N4750)
D7—zener diode (RC40012 or equiv.)
T1—12.6V, 1.2 A (250 mA/min) transformer
F1—0.5 A fuse
S3—Sensitivimeter toggle switch

negative components and feed a \overline{Q} where it is converted to the 5 volt logic level.

The power supply consists of a series-pass regulated stage for the 5 volt logic and a non-regulated stage for the ± 8 volt supply. The transformer in the supply may get hot unless adequate ventilation is provided.

Construction. Building this circuit is easier if you do it in sections. Circuit boards are almost a "must," since wiring could be complex. The circuit is split into two sections; the logic for comparison, for "n" counting, and the linear amplifiers are all on one board, along with the power supply. Another board holds the two-digit display and "Hits" memory, along with the instruction LEDs.

Begin by building the power supply (Fig. 1). After all parts are in place you should test the supply with a 20-ohm load resistor. Ripple should be less than 10 millivolts peak-to-peak. Next build the ± 8 volt supplies, along with the noise amplifiers. The output of the noise amplifier should oscillate between 0 and 5 volts.

Next, install the logic circuitry and the twelve jumpers, being very careful of pin locations on the IC's. Use the parts layout guides shown below to get the various components in the right places.

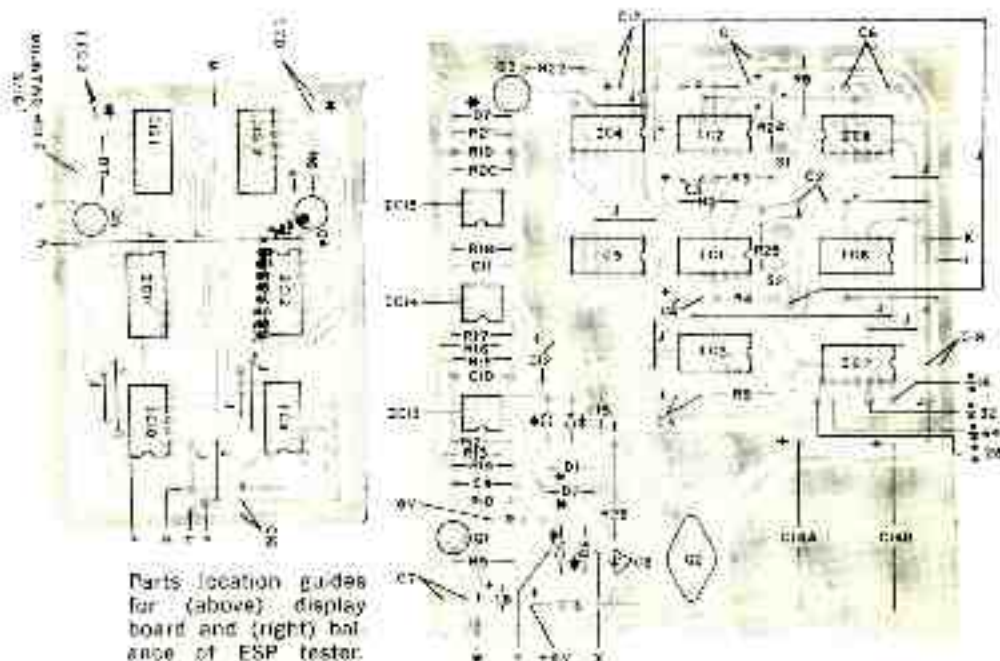
Probabilities (odds against) for "n" = 16

ODDS

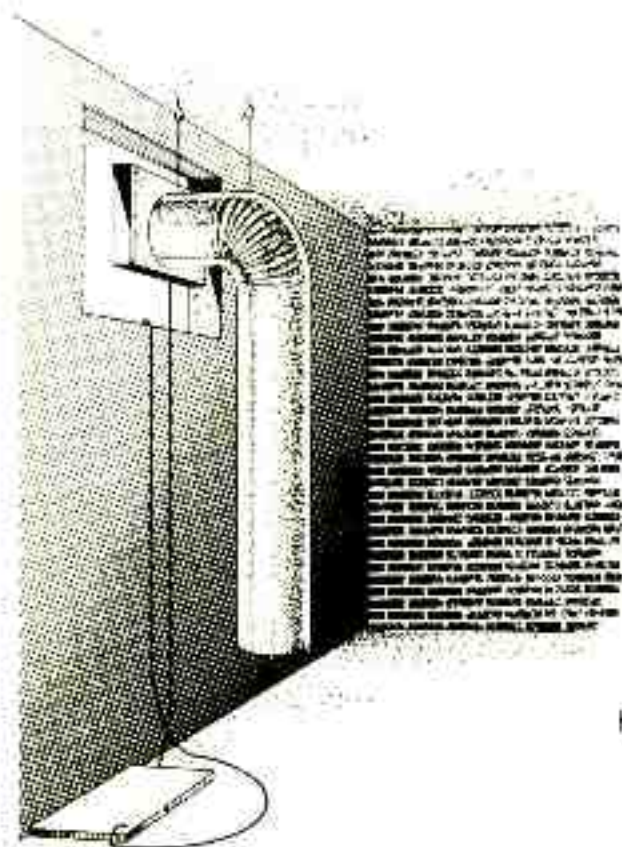
SCORE	NORMAL	BINOMIAL
	(high number runs)	(short number runs)
16	222,530:1	65,536:1
15	4255:1	4166:1
14	742:1	651:1
13	161:1	117:1
12	44:1	34:1
11	13:1	15:1
10	6.3:1	6.5:1
9	3.2:1	6.5:1
8	1:1	5.2:1
7	3.2:1	5.8:1
6	6.3:1	6.5:1
5	13:1	15:1
4	44:1	34:1
3	161:1	117:1
2	742:1	651:1
1	4255:1	4166:1
0	222,560:1	65,536:1

After finishing the logic board, move to the display board and install all of its components, followed by jumpers and then LEDs. Test to see that the display will reset by grounding the reset input after feeding it some counts. It should return the display to zero.

Finally, hook up all switches and you are ready to go. A professional-looking panel can be made of smoked plexiglas. ♦



Parts location guides for (above) display board and (right) balance of ESP tester.



DIFFERENTIAL-TEMPERATURE BASEMENT VENTILATOR

KEEPS OUT MILDEW AND MOLD

BY JIM ASHE

FORTUNATE indeed is the home owner who can say that his cellar stays consistently dry year around. When the weather is hot and humid outside and relatively cool and humid in the basement, moisture, mold, and mildew usually start to collect. The situation can be greatly improved by equalizing the temperature differences.

The project described here consists of a ventilating system to draw the cool, damp air from the door of the basement and replace it with warmer air from outside. The system includes an electronic differential circuit which senses the temperature difference between inside and outside and turns on the ventilating fan when necessary.

A typical vent axial fan, mounted in a 6" diameter stove pipe can move about 100 cubic feet of air per minute. Assuming a 30' x 20' x 7' basement, it will take the fan about 70 minutes to change the air. Of course, using a larger fan or buying a smaller basement will change the time. For maximum benefit, the ventilator should be run every day.

How It Works. The circuit used to detect the temperature difference is shown in Fig. 1. Essentially it consists of an operational amplifier (OA) whose output state is determined by the voltage drop across a pair of germanium temperature-sensing diodes, *D1* and *D2*. This voltage drop is dependent not only on the current flowing through the diodes but also on the ambient temperatures surrounding them. The integrated circuit is connected as a differential amplifier whose output is coupled to a Schmitt trigger consisting of *Q1* and *Q2*. The trigger circuit converts the relatively slow action of the output of the op amp (due to the slowly charging voltage across the diodes) to a fast acting switch. The trigger, although it is a form of multivibrator, does not change the frequency of operation. Since such a circuit is regenerative, its action is fast, and slow input signals become sharp, derivative outputs.

Although it is possible to connect the motor control relay to the collector circuit of the Schmitt trigger (*Q2*), wire added

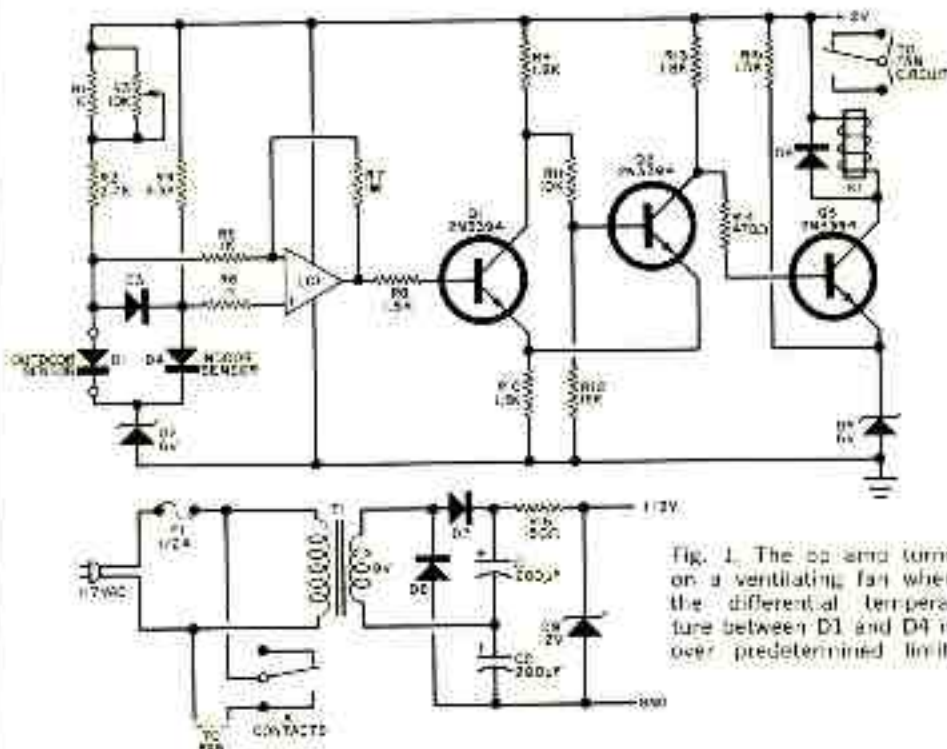


Fig. 1. The op amp turns on a ventilating fan when the differential temperature between D1 and D4 is over predetermined limit.

PARTS LIST

C1, C2—200-µF, 15-volt electrolytic capacitor
 D1, D3, D5—Germanium signal diode (1N914)
 D2—Zener diode (matched, see text)
 D2, D5—MFR201-14, 6-volt, 400-mW zener diode
 D1, D3, D5—Silicon diode (1N914 or equivalent)
 D6—1N4001 (or 1N4002, 1-W zener diode)
 P1—50-k potentiometer and holder
 P2—Thermocouple amplifier (741 or similar)
 Q1—2N2204, 1-watt relay
 Q2—2N2204, 1-watt relay
 Q3—2N2204, 1-watt relay
 Q4—2N2204, 1-watt relay
 Q5—2N4399, 1-watt relay

R1—10,000-ohm, 1/2-watt resistor
 R2—1,000-ohm, 1/2-watt resistor
 R3—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 R4, R5, R6—1,000-ohm, 1/2-watt resistor
 R7—10,000-ohm, 1-watt resistor
 R8—1,000-ohm, 1-watt resistor
 R9—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 R10—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 R11—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 R12—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 R13—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 R14—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 R15—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 R16—1-watt resistor, 1-watt resistor
 T1—Filmament transformer, secondary, 6 V at 100 mA
 Misc.—Length of nonconductive cable, 6-in. six-stranded and about 1-ft (1-1/2-in.) wire, socket for R1 (optional), mounting hardware.

working margin is included by using the mirror to drive a biased power stage, Q1, which has the relay as its collector circuit. The emitter of Q3 is biased by R15 and zener diode D5, so that Q3 is either on or off. When the positive-going signal from Q2 occurs on the base of Q1, it turns on very fast, energizing the relay.

The amplifier compares voltages across the two diodes, D1 and D4. Diode D2 acts as a safety diode if the circuit happens to have power applied when D1 is not in the circuit. This is necessary to protect the op amp. Feedback resistor R7, in conjunction with the 1000-ohm input resistor produces a

stage gain of 1000 in the op amp. To reduce temperature sensitivity, R7 can be replaced by a smaller resistor to reduce circuit gain.

Zener diode D2 clamps the input circuit at 6 volts, since the op amp cannot accept signals near ground or close to 15 volts. Most operational amplifiers do not have this problem as they are operated by either a positive or a negative supply.

Diodes D1 and D4 should be as alike as possible and should be checked by measuring their forward voltage drop. This is done by connecting a resistor in series with the diode and power source and measuring the diode drop very carefully. Final adjustment

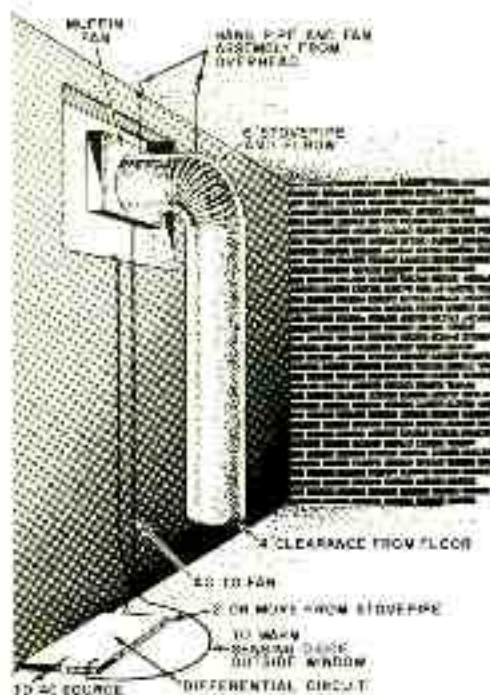


Fig. 2. Diagram shows how to install the fan (in stovepipe) in a basement window, to draw out cool, damp air.

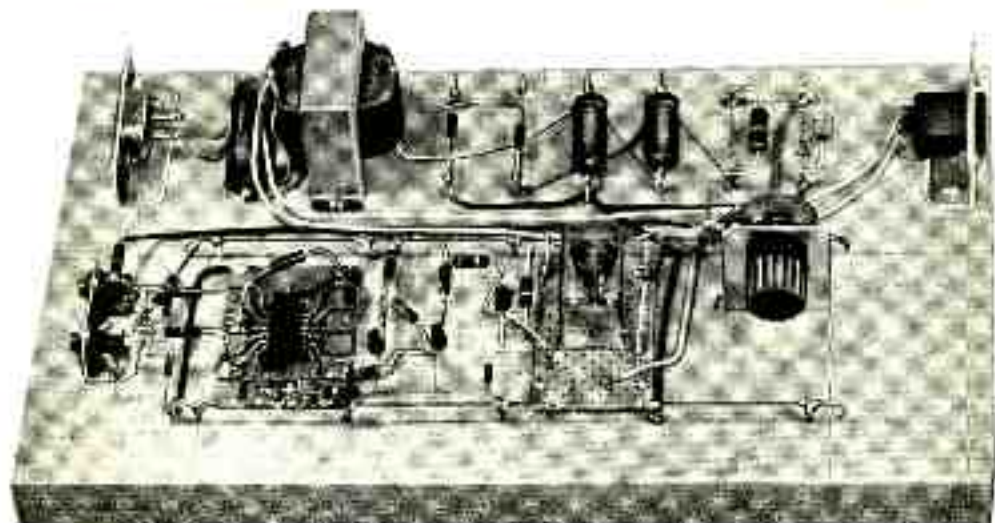
of the bridge will be made by $R3$. Reducing the value of $R3$ raises the I_M current simulating a falling temperature outdoors or a rising temperature indoors.

Construction. The circuit can be constructed on perf board or a printed circuit board. There is nothing particularly critical about the circuit. Diode $D1$ is mounted on the circuit board in such a way that air can circulate around it. Diode $D2$ is mounted outside the basement window and connected by a length of ordinary two-conductor cable. Do not place $D2$ where it will get direct sunlight, since the excessive heating will produce false results.

The mechanical arrangement is shown in Fig. 2. A suitable length of 6" stovepipe with an elbow is the main element. The axial fan is mounted to the end of the elbow as shown and the entire assembly is suspended so that the fan is in the window (remember it exhausts the basement air) and the bottom of the stovepipe is about 4" from the floor. Keep the electronic circuits, especially $D1$, at least two feet away from the bottom of the stovepipe so that the moving air will not cool the diode and produce a false indication in the differential circuit.

Calibration. With $D1$ and $D2$ close to each other, allow them to stabilize for an hour or so. Then set $R3$ a little bit beyond where the relay opens. The two diodes are now temperature matched. If a large fan is required, and the current demand is more than the $K1$ contacts can tolerate, use $K2$ to drive a power relay or a simple SCRs or triac controller. ♦

The electronic circuit for differential temperature sensing can be easily assembled on a breadboard as shown here. It should be positioned two feet from pipe.

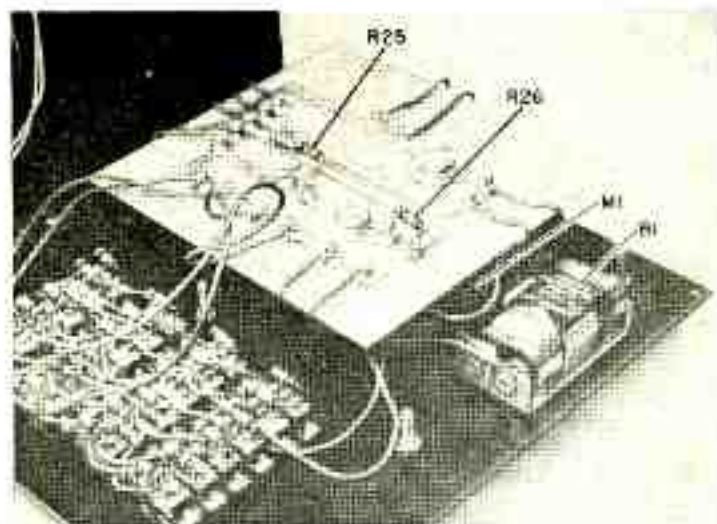




Build a WHEATSTONE BRIDGE

*999,999 Resistance Values
to Measure or Substitute*

BY CONSTANTINE GALLAS



4. PC board, mounted directly on meter terminals, is used to hold two bridge circuit resistors as well as provide connection points for the circuit wiring.

Here is a versatile project that will serve the experimenter or technician in two ways: It can be used as a test instrument to measure any resistance value from 1 ohm to 1 megohm; and it can provide substitute resistors over the same ohmic range to be plugged into any circuit.

MURPHY'S "Law of Resistors" states that you never have the value of resistor needed to test a particular circuit and that, when measuring a resistance value (using a VOM), the needle eventually goes to the crowded, difficult-to-read end of the scale.

If you have these problems, you will want to build the combination Wheatstone bridge/resistance substitution box described here. At the tip of a switch, you can get resistance substitution values from 1 to 999,999

ohms in a few parts. As the schematic in Fig. 1 shows, this large resistor box has only four resistors and four split switches in each decade. Not only does this represent a miniature design, it also means that construction is simple.

Note that the resistors in each decade are in a 1—2—3—3 arrangement. Thus in the first decade, you can obtain any value from 0 through nine by switching to the required values and shorting the others out. The same is true of all the other decades, since the decades are in series, giving values from 0 to 999,999 ohms obtainable.

The Wheatstone bridge, whose simplified schematic is shown in Fig. 2A, is an electronic balance circuit. If R_1 , R_2 , and R_3 are known, then R_4 must have a resistance such that there is no voltage difference between points A and B in order to get a null indica-

SUBSTITUTION BOX

tion in one-ohm steps or you can measure precisely the value of an unknown resistor within the same range.

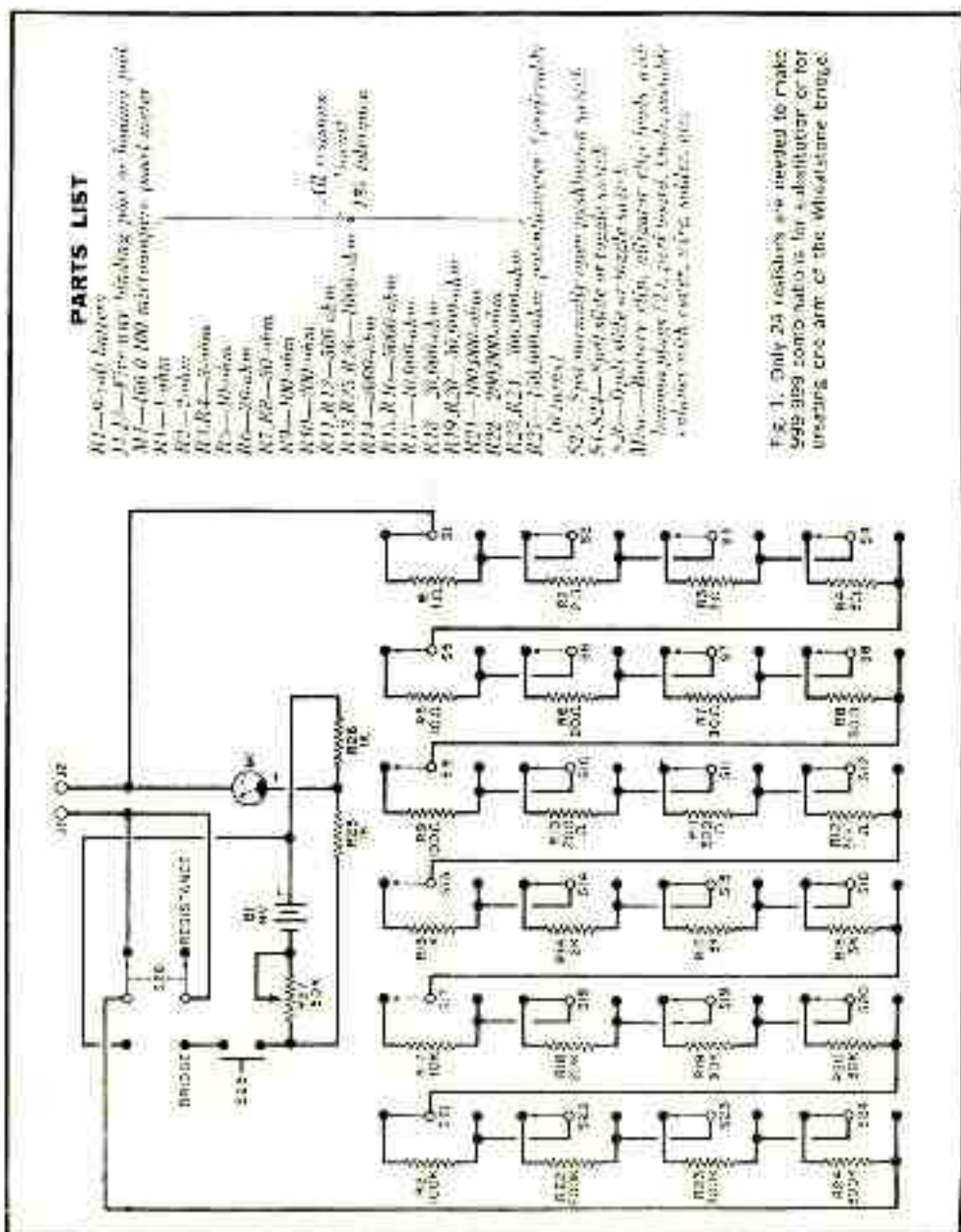
One hundred resistors of a particular decade have nine positions and a 10-position switch for each decade. For six decades, a total of 54 resistors and six switches is required.

When R_4 is either higher or lower than the required balancing value, the meter will deflect to one side or the other by an amount proportional to the difference. If R_1 and R_2 are made equal and R_3 is adjustable, the value of an unknown resistance at R_4 can be determined by adjusting R_3

with the meter reads zero and reading the resistance of R_1 .

As shown in Fig. 23, potentiometer $R27$ controls the voltage applied to the bridge and provides a means of increasing or decreasing the sensitivity of the meter. The direction of meter movement is determined by the respective polarities of the meter and the battery. When the instrument is com-

plete, attach a known resistance to terminals $J1$ and $J2$ and determine the direction of deflection caused by too much or too little resistance. It is customary to make the left side of zero "too little" (or "under") and the right side "too much" (or "over"). Mark the meter to indicate which side is which. The scale itself does not actually have to be marked except for an indication at zero,





Any size zero-center microammeter may be used and the meter scale may be left "as is," or marked as "over" and "under" on the right and left sides. The meter scale divisions are not used.

Construction. The prototype was assembled in a large plastic case as shown in the photos. With the 34 switches mounted on the front panel, the precision resistors are connected directly to the switch terminals. In the prototype, the sensitivity control R27 and the bridge power switch S25 were mounted on the top of the cabinet with all other controls on the front. The battery is clip-mounted inside the chassis and the two

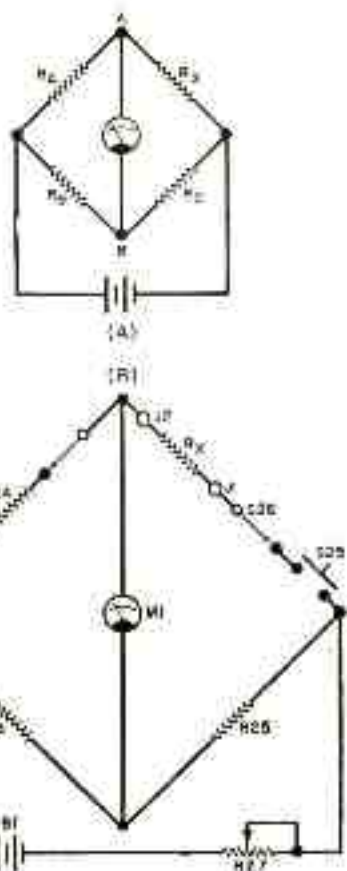


Fig. 2. The classical Wheatstone bridge is illustrated at A, while B shows how it is created in the bridge-substitution box project.



The bulk of the work is in cutting the holes to mount the 24 switches in the selector circuit. Be careful when drilling plastic as it shatters very easily. If there is any doubt, use a metal cover for the plastic container.

COMPUTER BOARD GRAB BAG



8 to 10 lbs. of exotic computer boards, containing every conceivable type of component. Transistors, diodes, integrated circuits, linear and digital, relays, ICs, precision resistors & capacitors. Resistor heat sinks and much more. Satisfaction guaranteed. STOCK NO. X9491 \$5.00 per lb. 3/13.00

HIGH POWER TRANSFORMERS

Hard to find high power transformer. 64 volts @ 8.0 amps. rt., 18 volts @ 8.0 amps. ct., 32 volts, 400.0 amp. & 400 volts @ 1.50 A. ct. Good for all those 250 watt power amplifiers. STOCK NO. X8965 11.95 ea. 2/22.00 3/00.

3 1/2" LIQUID CRYSTAL WRIST WATCH DISPLAY



The AEG125 Liquid Crystal Display specified in Jan. '74 POPULAR ELECTRONICS article! Build this Electronic Digital Wristwatch.

We supply reprint of article, and data sheets. STOCK NO. B-5121 With Socket \$19.75

MINIMUM ORDER \$5.00. Include sufficient postage; excess refunded. Send for latest 56 page catalog with exciting values.



DELTA ELECTRONICS CO.

BOX 1, LYNN, MASSACHUSETTS 01903

CIRCLE NO. 4 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BE CHOOSEY. YOU CAN AFFORD TO WITH EICO

The more you know about electronics, the more you appreciate EICO. We have a wide range of products for you to choose from, each designed to provide you with the most accurate and quality performance for your money. If you are looking for a "9.99" or "9.99" product, you need to look at EICO, with our line of products.

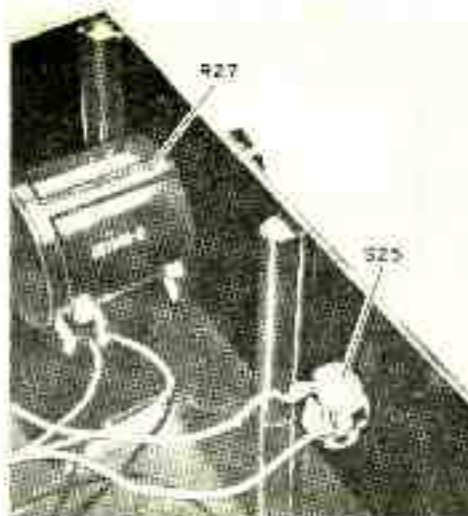
For latest EICO Catalog, ask for: EIC-101, Automatic and Micro Electronics, Budget Plus 4000 Systems and more. Or write: EICO Distributor, check reader to 4000 for address. EICO has the best deal in electronics.



Over 5000 EICO Catalogs
available for free
upon request.

EICO
100 YEARS OF ELECTRONICS

CIRCLE NO. 5 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Author's prototype has a 10-turn potentiometer for close resolution but a conventional pot may be used instead.

resistor associated with the bridge $R25$ and $R20$ are mounted on a small piece of perf board which is then attached to the meter terminals. The complete system is wired as shown in Fig. 1. When it is finished, use some form of rub-on letters to identify the various controls and the switches.

Operation. To use as a substitute meter, place $S25$ in the RESISTANCE position and set the appropriate switches on the front of the instrument to read the desired value. The resistance is available across $J1$ and $J2$.

To use the Wheatstone bridge, place $S25$ in the HONEY position and set $R27$ for maximum resistance. Connect the unknown resistor to $J1$ and $J2$ with appropriate test leads. Depress pushbutton switch $S25$ and operate any of the resistor switches. Note the direction and amount of meter movement. If the meter reads "too little," increase the resistance; if "too much," decrease the resistance. Continue adjusting the known resistance until a null is obtained on the meter. As the needle is brought near zero, adjust potentiometer $R27$ to obtain greater sensitivity.

Once you get the hang of operating this bridge we venture to predict that it will be in use after and prove to be one of the handier items on your bench. Despite its seeming complexity, it is easy to build if you follow directions. *

BY DENNIS BERNIER

Director of Research & Development
Kester Solder Division, Litter Systems, Inc.



Solder & Soldering

*How to make reliable
soldered connections and insure
that your circuits will perform.*

IN electronic assemblies, solder is used to join metals more often than any other type of fastener. While much thought is usually given to choosing the correct electronic components and circuit layout, too often little attention is paid to choosing the proper soldering materials and learning the techniques for making reliable soldered connections. The failure of an expensive piece of electronic equipment can frequently be traced to a defective solder joint, a costly error made by an assembler with an inadequate understanding of soldering principles.

Soldering of electrical connections involves both scientific techniques and practical experience. The science of solder metallurgy and the chemistry of fluxes are carefully researched in solder manufacturers' laboratories, resulting in high-quality products for every soldering application. The user of soldering materials should become familiar with the requirements for making reliable soldered connections and develop the necessary skills in using the proper solder, flux, and soldering equipment.

The word "solder" is derived from the Latin "soldare," meaning "to make firm." Soft-soldering refers to joining metals at temperatures below 700° F, a low enough temperature to allow the use of simple tools and easy-to-learn techniques.

Solder Alloys. Although there are hundreds of solder alloys made from many different metals, the most common solder consists of a mixture of tin and lead. Fig. 1 indicates the melting point (solidus) and flowing point (liquidus) of several compositions of tin and lead.

When tin is added to lead, or lead to tin, the melting point of the original metal is lowered. The 63/37, (60 lead, composition) is called the eutectic alloy since it melts and flows at the same temperature (361° F). The other tin-lead alloys melt with a "slushy range," where the solder is not completely melted and is in a paste condition. The high-lead-content alloys (60-100%) are applicable in the plumbing industry because these alloys can be used to fill wide gaps. For electrical soldering, however, only the alloys near the eutectic composition

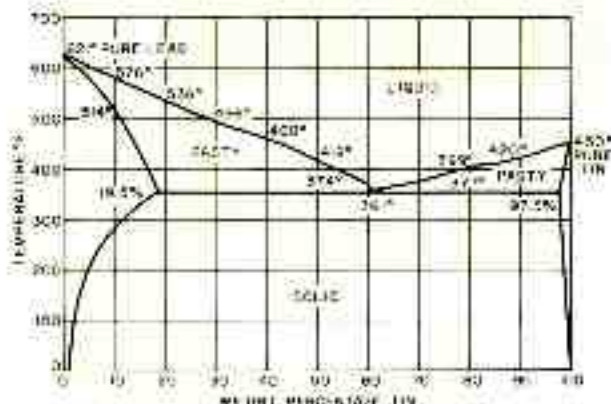


Fig. 1. Tin-lead diagram showing the melting and flowing points of several compositions of tin and lead solders.

(63-37) have the required low temperature and wetting properties.

Other special alloys are used, for instance, when soldering to silver, a solder with 2-5% silver can be used to prevent silver from dissolving into the solder. The choice of alloy is also dependent on the soldering temperature. It is recommended that soldering be done with the lowest melting solder alloy possible, to avoid heat damage to electronic components. Fig. 2 indicates the most common solder alloys and their melting temperatures.

Metal Solderability. Solderability is simply defined as a clean metallic surface. Removal of all dirt from surfaces to be soldered is essential. The soldering flux will remove only oxidation. Other dirt, such as wax, oil, grease, or epoxy on component leads, should be removed prior to fluxing and soldering.

Metals which do not oxidize like gold and platinum, are the easiest to solder. But, because of their high cost and rapid dissolution in solder, these metals are best avoided for soldering. More common solderable metals used in making electronic components are copper, brass, nickel, nichrome, tin, and solder-plating, all of which form oxides or tarnish which a mild flux can remove.

Soldering requires that the molten solder dissolve small amounts of the solderable metal, such as copper, and form a new intermetallic compound between the solder and the solderable metal. This intermetallic layer is what holds the solder joint together.

Soldering Flux. When a metal surface, like copper, is exposed to air, the oxygen in the air will tarnish or oxidize the copper surface. This oxidation occurs even more rapidly when the surface is heated. So, the soldering flux must be able to remove a small amount of oxidation already on the surface and prevent oxidation during heating. Only a clean surface is a solderable surface. When the solder melts at elevated temperatures the heated metal surface must be clean for the solder to bond properly. The flux causes the solder to "wet" and spread out on the surface.

There are three types of flux: inorganic and organic, and resin. For most electronic soldering applications only the resin or resin (activated resin) types can be used since the other types are acidic and too corrosive. Liquid fluxes are used for auto-repaired soldering or to assist in removing stubborn oxides when hand soldering. The most effective solder for hand soldering is one with a flux core. During rapid heating with the iron, the flux and solder are introduced to the joint simultaneously to complete the connection. The activated resin flux is preferred because of its improved oxide-removal properties. For most applications, the resin and resin fluxes which have residues that are hard, non-sticky, non-conductive, and non-corrosive, need not be removed after soldering. If removal is desired, a flux-remover remover is recommended for the job.

Soldering Technique. Besides choosing the best soldering materials, care should

New tools you should know about



Now Teflon coating on saws

A new and tougher Teflon coating than used on cookware is now being baked on a full line of Disston hand and pruning saws to make sawing easier than ever. Called Teflon 5, this new coating by Du Pont allows your saw to glide through both tough and wet wood without binding. Blade remains clean, has life-long protection against rust or corrosion and can be resharpened without affecting Teflon action. H. K. Porter Co., Inc., Pittsburgh, Pa.



Low-cost orbital sander

Ball bearings on the driving plate of Thor's new orbital sander provide a guarantee of long, trouble-free service to both the home workshopper and professional. UL industrially rated, this sander takes a 4 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. abrasive sheet which allows you to cut three strips out of each standard 3x11 in. paper. Priced to sell for less than \$15, Thor Power Tool Co., 175 State St., Aurora, Ill. Thor is also introducing a new two-wheel bench grinder with shaded-pole motor for \$18.88.



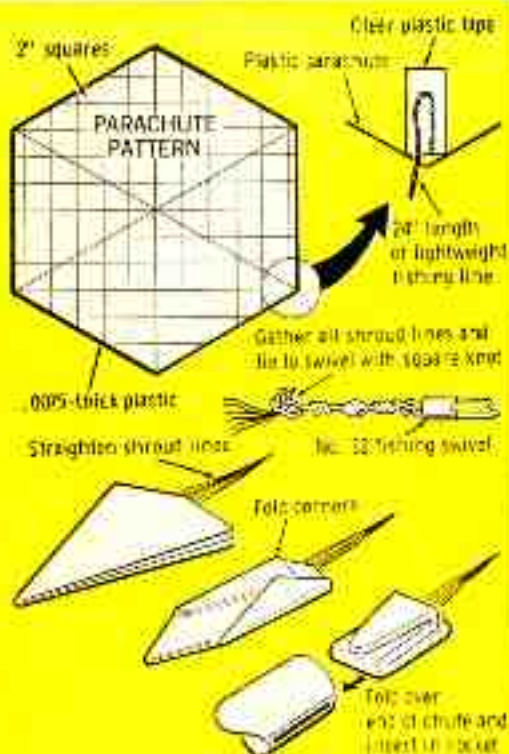
Slimserts replace stripped threads

Stripped threads are no longer the aggravating problem they used to be. Now you need simply to drill out the old hole with a step drill, then tap it and turn in a threaded Slimsert that fits the original bolt. Made of stainless steel, these screw-type inserts come in sizes from No. 10 through 3/8 in. in both U. S. (coarse) and SAE (fine). Proto Tool Co., Los Angeles, Calif.



Pressure roller speeds painting

Equipped with its own 1-qt. paint container, this trigger-fed roller makes painting simpler than ever. Paint is forced through perforations in Dynel roller for continuous, even application. A special enameling sleeve slips over the Dynel one for an ultra smooth finish. Extra handy for boat painting. Sells for \$12.95 from Warren Pressure Rollers, 3315 Southwest Drive, Los Angeles, Calif. 90043.

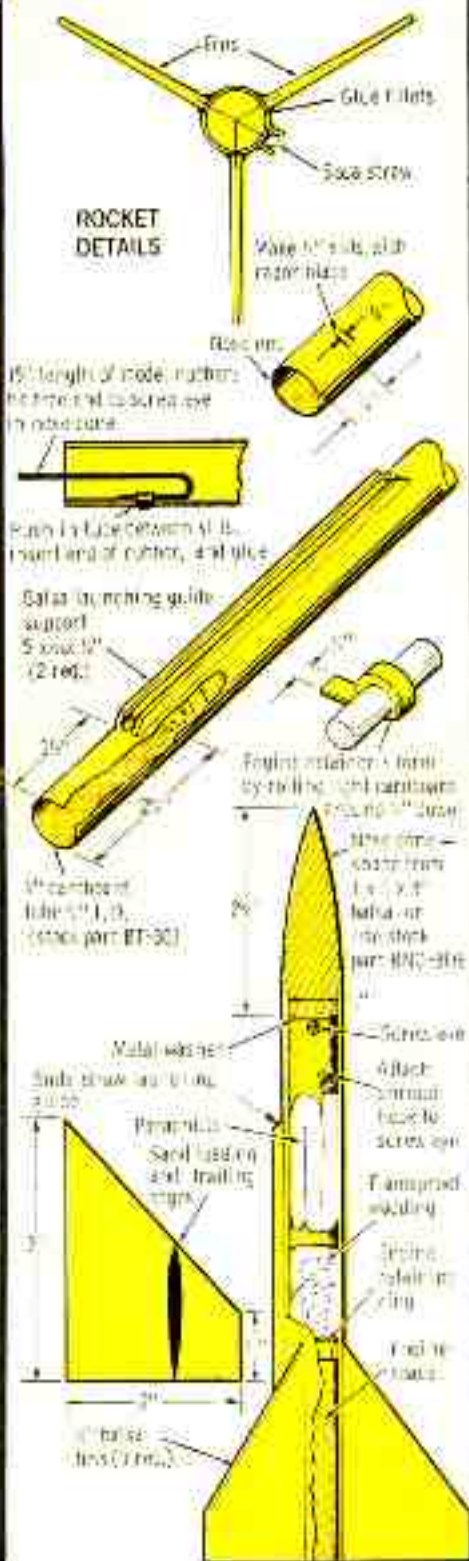


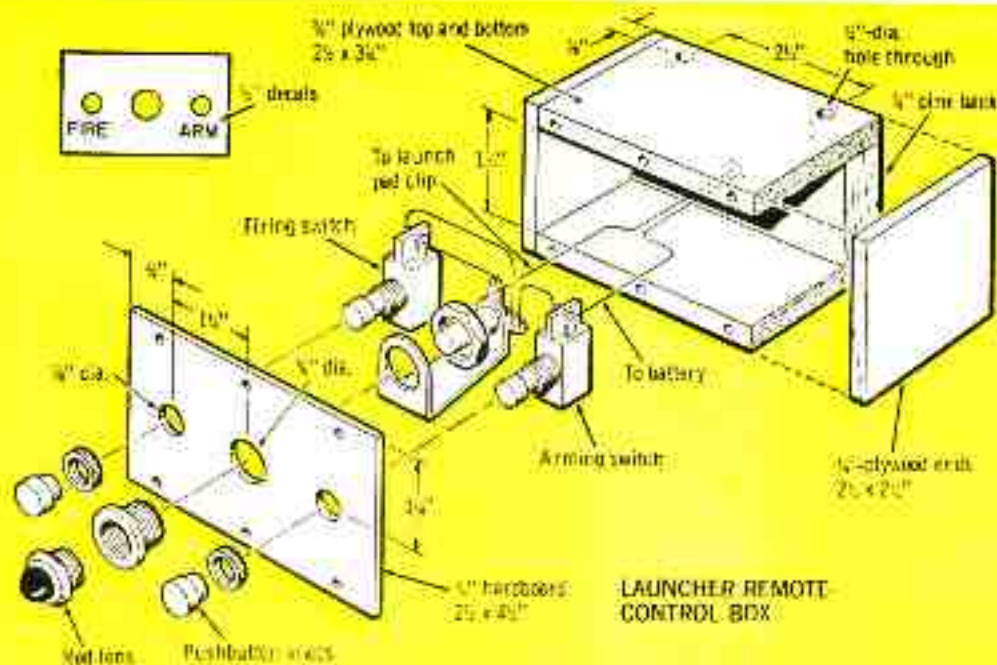
base; then top and bottom are screwed on. The tilting mount for the launching rod consists of a 7/8-in. diameter clamped snugly in a split block. Tighten the block just enough so that the rod will slip to turn but will hold in any position. This way, you can tilt the rod and it will stay until you move it. Half of the block is screwed rigidly to the base, and the other half is free to adjust pressure on the dowel.

For firing power, a 6-volt lantern battery is concealed inside the launcher. If you prefer, you can also use four regular 1½-volt flashlight batteries wired in series to provide 6 volts. Two wires with alligator clips on the ends slip up through the launching channel by connection to the rocket's launch wire. To keep the blast out of the nose-end slot, a small disc of metal with a hole in the center can be slipped on the rod. It will slide with the rod without hampering its tilting feature.

Connecting the control

The portable control box contains two normally open pushbutton switches and a pilot light. The circuit is arranged so that (Please turn to page 76)





by a special Nichrome wire smoothed with fine emery. But be sure to a glow when connected to a battery.

The remote-control launcher shown here adds to the fun and safety by allowing you to set up a rocket on the pad and then move well away for the actual firing—just as big rockets are launched. The

battery is built into the launcher's base, and the portable control box is connected to it by 25 feet of wire. A glow-neutralization control eliminates any chance of firing the rocket accidentally; you have to have both buttons pressed at the same time to complete the circuit.

The launcher can used to hold and guide a rocket during the initial lift-off stage has a novel tilting frame that enables models to be fired at an angle as well as straight up. For easy handling, the remote-control box slides in the side of the launcher, and its wire is pulled neatly around the base.

While any rocket can be used with the

launcher, the model suggested here provides a lot of exciting action since it's designed for parachute recovery. At the height of its flight, an explosion charge blows off the nose cone, a miniature parachute pops out, and the rocket floats gently to earth just under a foot long. It's a fun-looking, yet simple, design that's easy for a beginner to tackle.

Making the launcher

The launcher is topped with a 10-in.-square aluminum plate to protect the wood from the rocket's blast. The slot for the tilting guide rod can be cut with a cold-cutting blade in a table saw or by drilling a series of 1/8-in. holes and filing out between them.

The full-width aluminum glow piece for the launcher is more appearance than is absolutely essential. If you prefer, you can fasten a similar piece of metal, such as a roller-can lid, in the center of the launcher to catch the blast.

Clamp the plywood top and bottom pieces together and drill them at the same time for all holes that line up. The sides are assembled as a unit first so that a

CUT FOLD TAPE MODEL ROCKETS

Getting started in model rocketry

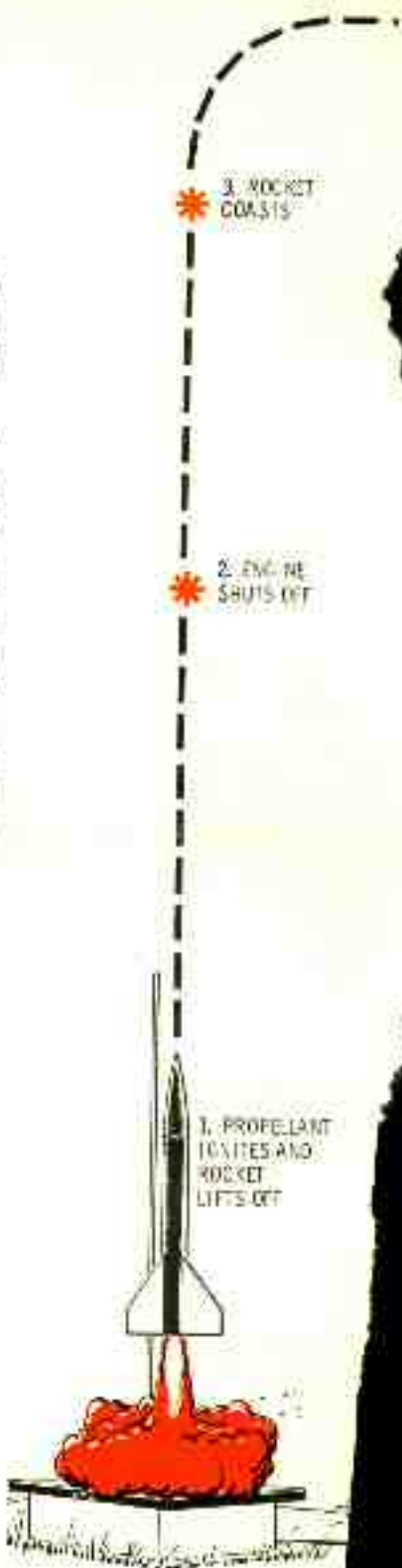
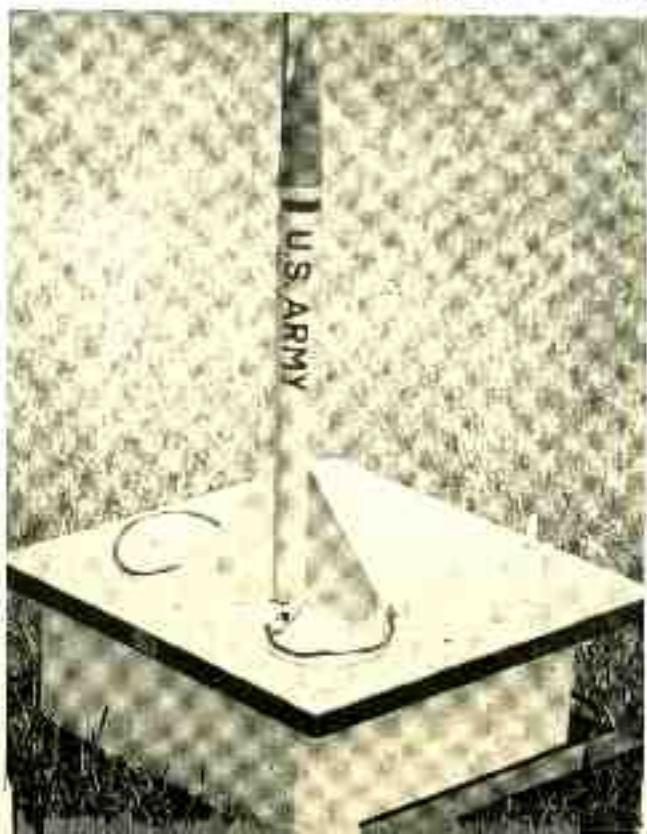
Here's how to build a battery-operated launcher, a remote-control firing station and a solid-fuel ship to make this modern hobby safe and exciting

By EUGENE FLORIDA

Technical art by Carl P. Ryan Illustrations by ZYS Associates, Inc.

ALL OVER THE COUNTRY clubs are helping you build model rockets for the same reason they used to monopolize their youngsters' electric trains. The fact is, for any age, there's a lot of thrill and challenge in fashioning a slim, gleaming, needle-nosed projectile and watching it streak skyward in a fiery blast of its engine.

Today's model rockets come in a fascinating array of types and sizes. They're safe when handled with care and are mainly assembled from kits and parts sold by hobby shops and mail-order houses. The rocket engines are simple cardboard tubes filled with a solid propellant that slip into place like a cartridge in a gun. Depending on the size of engine used, model rockets can reach altitudes of 1000 feet or more. The propellant is ignited electrically



the speed adjustments of the carburetor (though most of them are "fixed" in today's engines).

If sediment, gum or varnish are present on carburetor parts, the carburetor should be taken off the engine, dismantled and thoroughly cleaned in solvent. Replace dirty fuel filters and make sure the needle valve isn't sticking in its seat.

Also, check the float-bowl cover for proper clearance as called for by specification. Usually, correct float-bowl cover adjustment calls for a distance from the face of the shoulder to the primary jets of 1/32 in. This check is made with the cover inverted. With the cover in an upright position, the distance between the layers should be 1/16 in.

Be sure to check the float-needle. If deteriorated or saturated, replace it. Most floats have a spring that controls the needle valve. This, too, has to be properly adjusted, usually 1/2 in. from top of float to end of spring.

With the float in its bowl, screw into it spins freely. If anything is restricting the movement of the carburetor float, flooding will occur.

Finally, replace all gaskets with new ones. Carburetor gaskets have a tendency to swell in time which impedes combustion.

Other parts of the fuel system that should be checked are the fuel pump and fuel lines. Leakage or restriction here impedes fuel flow.

Tighten everything

Finally, make sure all parts are tightly assembled. Air leaking in through the base of the carburetor or some other attachment area will dilute the fuel and rob the engine of power.

There is only one more service area that should be emphasized—the cooling system. An engine stressed for maximum demands complete, adequate cooling.

Drop the lower unit and disassemble the water pump. Make sure impeller, wear, fanblade and oil seals are in good shape, not worn or damaged.

While you're in the lower unit, check on gears and bearings. Take a look at the prop and prop shaft, too. If the shaft is bent, for example, you're not going to get full speed.

Once you've completed this tune-up, the engine is ready to go. From here on, it's up to the prop, the boat and you. ★★

Outboard Clinic

Q. Try this one. A 1965 9½-hp Johnson that bucks and misses at low speed. Cracked the plugs at the end of a day and found the lower cylinder plug gas-fouled. A mechanic suggested a hotter plug. What do you think?—G.D., N.J.

A. I think that every outboard engine should be run with the plug specified by the manufacturer and no other. Using a hotter plug is like giving a guy aspirin for a toothache—it'll relieve the pain, but it won't get rid of the decay. As for what's causing the fouling, check the feed valve feeding the lower cylinder to see if it's off its seat. If not, could be that an ignition breakdown is providing too weak a spark to burn the mixture fully. If so, it's time for a full tune-up.

Q. I'm ready to junk the motor of mine unless you can help. It kicks back when I go to start it and backfires into the lower unit.—J.P., Calif.

A. There are only a few things that could cause this condition in an outboard, so the problem of locating the culprit isn't as difficult as you might think. Check for sparkplug wires connected by shared key threads. Ground and synchronization way out of whack or feed valves that are either broken or not seating properly. After tracing down the problem, give the engine a careful tuning to make sure everything else is okay.

Q. I own a 1957 Oliver 15-hp outboard which is in good shape. It runs great at high speed, but the trouble is that it won't idle. Can you tell me why?—B.H., Pa.

A. There are many reasons why an engine will refuse to idle properly. The main cause is any of the following: dirty low-speed jet, carbon points (improperly capped or worn), seals (improperly capped or dirty). A tune-up should take care of the problem. First, you'll have to start checking for a major problem like open head valves and sticky seals.

FOR PERSONAL REPLY to your selected reader question, write Outboard Clinic, Popular Mechanics, 53 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022. Enclose 25 cents in postage.

be taken to use a soldering iron which applies the right amount of heat. The key word is heat and not temperature. The proper size soldering iron tip will have enough mass to readily heat the connection so that the flux-core solder can be applied before excessive oxidation has built up on the metal surface. Too little heat will cause a cold solder joint, a case where the solder has solidified before dissolving the base metal to form the proper bond. Too much heat, on the other hand, may cause the solder to form too thick an intermetallic layer, creating a brittle joint.

A soldering iron tip should be kept tinned at all times, that is, it should have a coating of molten solder. A copper tip will dissolve in the solder and eventually wear away, requiring re-shaping with a file and re-tinning. Copper tips are often plated to prevent this wear, but an unplated tin is more difficult to keep clean than an all-copper one.

One common error is applying the flux-core solder on the hot soldering iron tip. This procedure burns away the flux before the solder melts, thus preventing wetting of the metal being soldered. The flux-core

COLUMBIA 4 CHANNEL SO

Solid state SO 4 channel adapter 2 amps built in. Decodes 4 channel or synthesizes 4 channels. **\$35.00**

LED READOUTS \$2.00!

The price is not a mistake. We have some hobby variety with some segments out. Ukinbuyers for as low as **5 for \$1.00**

PHOTO STROBE

For use with most instamatic cameras. With mixed battery and built-in charger. Never buy flash tubes again. **\$9.95**

AM-FM RADIO

For complete installation: surface plate, no knobs. Stereo amplifier for tape or tunable playback. **\$15.00**

Pair of matching speakers w/straps for stereo **\$5.00**

Please add postage for orders from overseas

JOHN MESHNA JR.
PO Box 62, E. LYNN, MASS. 01904

CIRCLE NO. 12 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Now... the most enjoyable, do-it-yourself project of your life—a Schober Electronic Organ!



Yes, it never gets greater reward, pride and proud accomplishment, more benefit for the whole family than by assembling your own Schober Electronic Organ.

You need no knowledge of electronics, woodwork or music. Schober's complete kit and book, electronic organ show you — whatever you play, whatever your age — do look at it — how to turn the hundreds of top top parts into one of the world's most beautiful, most musical organs, worth up to twice the cost of the kit.

Plus Schober products with kit prices now sell to around \$5000 each as authentic musical instrument, actually superior to most you see in stores.

Get it — play FREE by mailing the coupon TODAY for the big Schober Organ catalog with all the fascinate ingredients!

The Schober Organ Corp., Dept. ENR,
42 West 61st Street, New York, N.Y. 10021

Please send me Schober Organ Catalog.

Enclose \$10.00 and 61¢ for 12 inch x 6 inch folder of Schober Organ music.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE NO. 11 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ALLOY	MELTING TEMP. ° F.
62/38 tin/lead	361
60/40 tin/lead	361-371
50/50 tin/lead	361-378
40/60 tin/lead	362-390
62/36/2 tin/lead/cadmium	351-372
90/10 tin/copper	329
93/5 tin/antimony	326-353
10/90/2 tin/lead/cadmium	314-335

Fig. 2. The most common solder alloys and their melting temperatures.

solder should only be applied on the treated metal surface so that there will be an adequate amount of flux on the hot metal to prepare the way for the solder.

The requirements for a good soldering are: (1) solderable metal surfaces; (2) proper flux; (3) correct solder (type and 14); sufficient heat.

Of all these requirements, the one soldering will become a simple, expensive method for joining metals rather than a tedious, expensive task to be performed only by experts. ♦

PRECISION LAB POWER SUPPLY

BUILD THIS REGULATED SUPPLY
WHICH DELIVERS UP TO 30 V AND 1.2 A

BY C. R. BALL, JR.



EVERY electronics hobbyist and service technician needs a bench power supply. To obtain best results, the supply should be completely variable from zero to the maximum voltage used in semiconductor circuits (usually 30 volts), and be capable of delivering enough current to drive normal loads (at least 1 ampere). In addition, the supply should have excellent regulation (both with power-line variations and load changes), minimum ripple and noise, automatic current limiting, and provisions for avoiding damage in case of inadvertent shorts.

The power supply described here meets these requirements. Its output is 0-30 volts with a line or load regulation of 0.02% or 1 mV; 0-1.2 A with line or load regulation of 0.2% or 1 mV. Transient recovery time is less than 25 microseconds, and ripple and noise are less than 0.25 millivolt rms. Cost is less than \$80.

Theory of Operation. The complete schematic of the power supply is shown in Fig. 1. However, its operation can be better understood by referring to the block diagram in Fig. 2. The ac power is applied

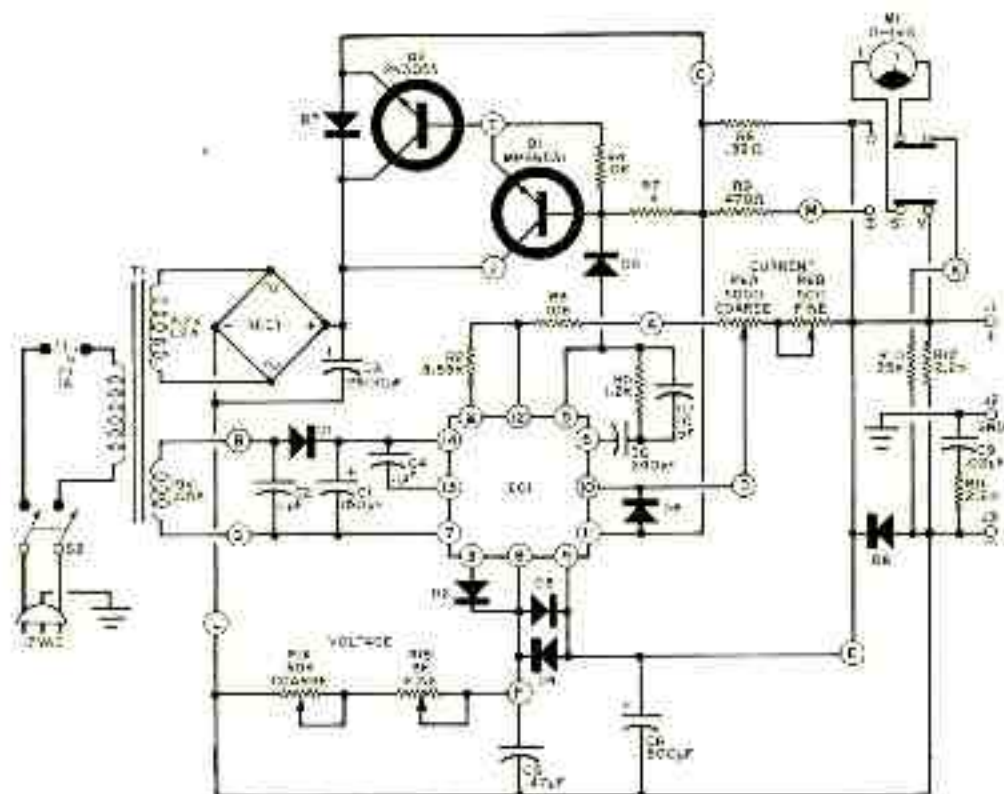


Fig. 1 The use of a special integrated circuit gives this power supply its excellent electrical characteristics. Circled letters indicate connections to board if you decide to duplicate prototype.

PARTS LIST

C1—220 μ F, 50V electrolytic capacitor
 C2—1.4- μ F, 50V trimmer capacitor
 C3—2000 μ F, electrolytic capacitor
 C4—0.45- μ F, 50V Mylar capacitor
 C5—220 μ F, 50V electrolytic capacitor
 C6—10 μ F, 50V electrolytic capacitor
 C7—50 μ F, 50V electrolytic capacitor
 C8—50 μ F, 50V electrolytic capacitor
 C9—0.02 μ F, 50V air die capacitor
 DI-DE—Diode (Muller P1 201 or D23A)
 D1—1A diode (see text and notes)
 IC1—Integrated circuit (Rev. 029001)
 P1—Pin socket (binding post)
 MI—50 mA meter (readings scale modified)
 Q1—Transistor (Mouser M2N214 or HEP30)
 Q2—Transistor (Mouser 2N2907)
 Q3—Dual in-line (DIP) 201 or 2000
 R1—Dual concentric control, 30,000-3000
 ohms
 R2—500 Ω ohm, 1/4 watt 1% metal film resistor
 R3, R4—10,000 ohm, 1/4 watt 5% resistor
 R5—100 Ω ohm, 1/4 watt 1% resistor

R6—Dual concentric control, 300-30 ohms
 R7—1000 Ω ohm, 1/4 watt 5% resistor
 R8—6.35 Ω ohm, 10 watt 5% resistor
 R9—470 Ω ohm, 1/4 watt 1% resistor
 R10—35,500 Ω ohm, 1/2 watt 1% resistor
 R11, R12—2200 Ω ohm, 1/4 watt 5% resistor
 RECT1—Bridge rectifier (Digi 1S20)
 S1, S2—Open relays

T1—Power transformer, secondary 32V at 1.2A and 0V at 0.0A (Dow #161 636)

M1—Sensitive Ayrton load bank (Dow 230133); meter transformer mounting hardware and insulation, silicone grease, epoxy for mounting bracket, edge connector (Amphenol 141676-01), three wire line and wire solder, etc.

Note—The following are available from Dow Inc., P.O. Box 636, Salem, MA 01970: 100 PF boards (PS21) at \$1.95; 10 PF (PS2993) at \$5.25; meter with special scale (60661) at \$10.50; transformer (100-369) at \$9.50; complete kit of parts (including all hardware, materials, wire harness, etc.) (PS20K) at \$79.50.

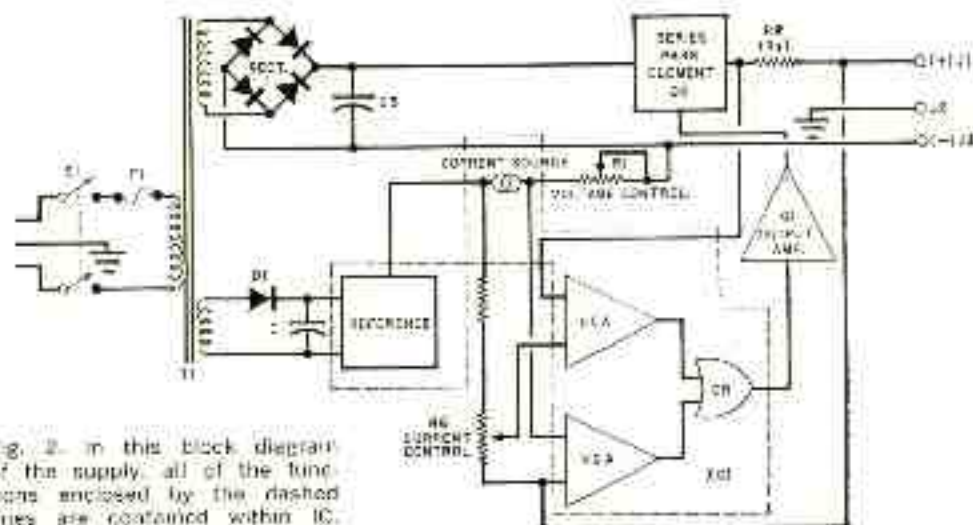


Fig. 2. In this block diagram of the supply, all of the functions employed by the dashed lines are contained within IC.

to transformer *T1*, one of whose secondaries supplies bridge rectifier *RECT1* and filter *C3* to provide unregulated dc for the overall regulator. The other secondary supplies rectifier *D1* and filter *C1* to create the dc power required by the reference voltage regulator in *IC1*.

There are five functional circuits in *IC1*. In addition to the reference voltage regulator, they are a constant-current source, a voltage-controlled amplifier (VCA), a current-controlled amplifier (CCA), and an op-amp. Transistor *Q1* is an amplifier

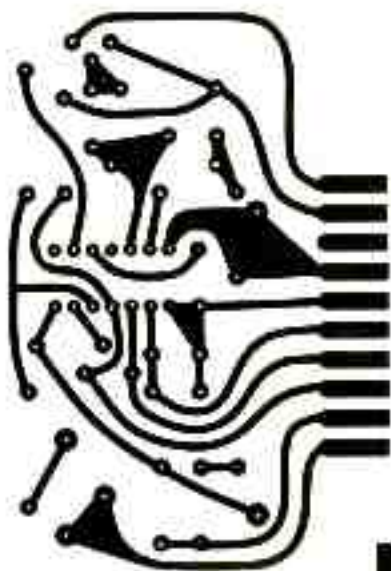
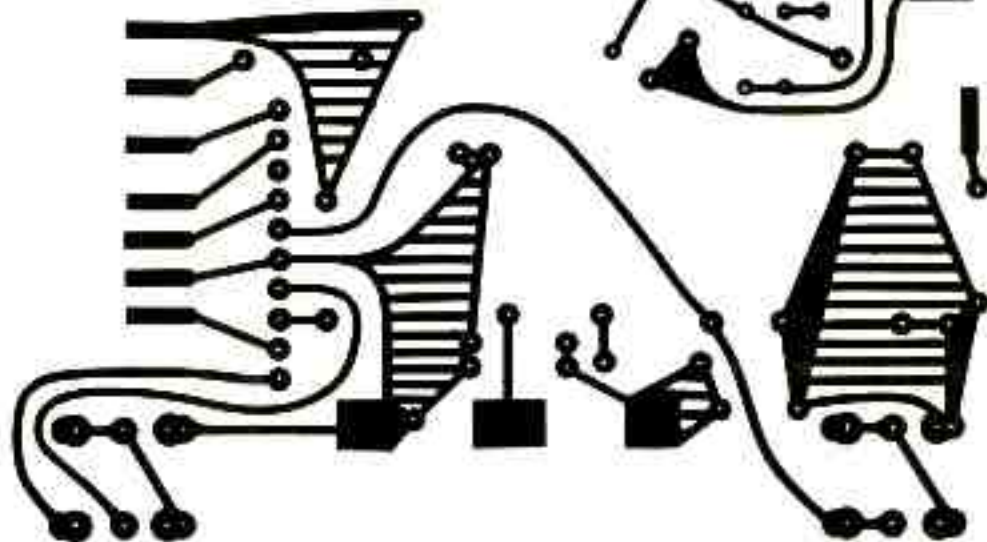


Fig. 3. These are actual-size foil patterns of the printed-circuit boards. They can be made of 2 oz. epoxy glass:



driven by the output of the inverter and Q2 is the main series pass regulator.

The reference voltage regulator provides a stable reference voltage for the constant current portion, against which variations in other parameters are compared. The VCA functions as a voltage-error sensing amplifier. One input to this differential amplifier is connected to the positive output of the supply, which is compared to a reference voltage derived from a known current passing through a variable resistance (the voltage-control potentiometer). The preset resistance of the potentiometer multiplied by the known current flowing through it determines the reference voltage. Since the VCA tries to maintain the voltage between its two inputs at zero, any difference between them produces a change in the VCA output, thus causing either an increase or a decrease in the drive to Q2.

The CCA operates in a similar fashion, except that its inputs are derived from either side of a current-sensing resistor (R5). Therefore, any difference between the voltage set by the current-control potentiometer and the voltage across R5 causes a change in the output of the CCA to increase or decrease the drive to Q2.

The in gate determines whether the voltage or current control sets the output of the power supply. If either the VCA or CCA calls for a change in drive to Q2, then that amplifier is in control. Output amplifier Q1 provides the necessary gain to drive Q2.

Fig. 4. How components are mounted on boards. The small one pins into the edge connector on the big board.

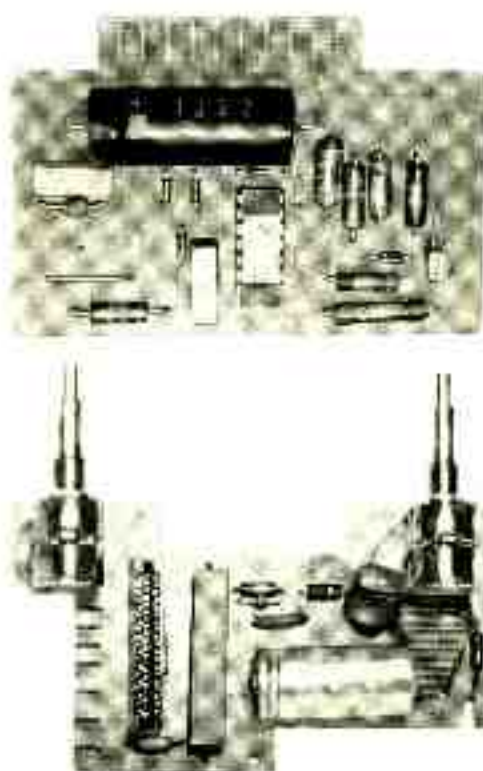
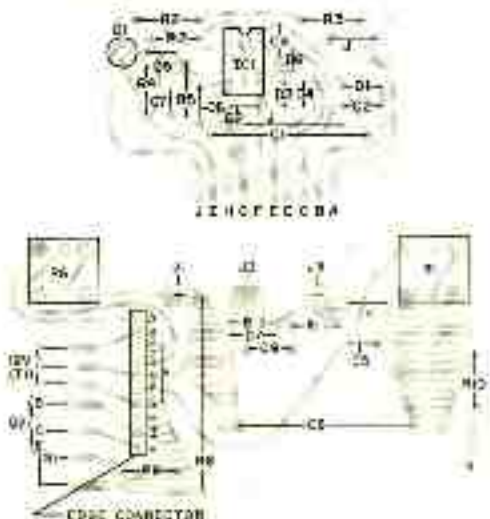


Fig. 5. Completed boards should look like these. The two dual potentiometers mount big board to chassis front.

Construction. The power supply can be assembled in almost any manner, but the "mother-daughter" PC board approach used in the prototype represents an easy assembly procedure and also allows for variations in the circuit. A detailed PCB pattern for the two boards are shown in Fig. 4. They should be fabricated on 2oz epoxy-glass board and joined by a 10-pin edge connector.

The components are installed on the boards as shown in Fig. 4. The layout of the large board is such that several points are provided for the same connection of some components to allow for variations in size among manufacturers. Observe the polarity of polarized capacitors and electrolytics. Dual potentiometers R1 and R8 should be mounted close to the board before soldering since they provide support for the lead end of the large board. Clip off the excess potentiometer terminal lengths after soldering. The completed boards are shown in Fig. 5.

The boards and other components are

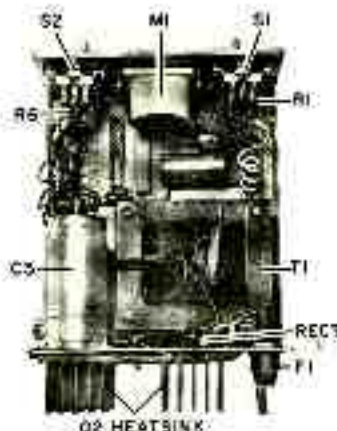
mounted in a suitable chassis as shown in the photograph. The heat sink for Q2 is mounted on the rear apron using thermal insulation (cork, rubber, etc.) between heat sink and metal chassis. When mounting Q2, use generous amounts of silicone grease and the insulator washers provided with the transistor.

The photographs show how the various controls, the meter, and output jacks are mounted on the front panel. Remember that the two power controls also support the meter board (with spacers and mounting hardware). The line cord is brought out through a grommeted hole in the back of chassis. The large filter capacitor (C3) is secured in a clamp mounted on the chassis, while the power transformer is mounted along the back of the chassis.

The scale of the meter must be modified to indicate from zero to 35 volts with each 5-volt step identified. On the current scale, each 0.5-ampere step should be marked from zero to 1.5 amperes.

Checkout and Use. Before putting the supply in operation, recheck all wiring and interconnections. Be especially careful with C2 making sure that it is insulated from the heat sink and chassis and that it is properly connected.

Turn on the power and set S1 to the volt position. Set the rheometric current



This shows completed supply except that the meter board is not plugged into edge connector so that it doesn't hide other parts.

controls (C2) to about midrange, and to the rheometric voltage controls (M1), noting that the meter indicates between zero and approximately 30 volts. Place S1 in the volt position, short the output terminals (J1 and J2) and rotate the current controls. The output current should vary between zero and 1.5 amperes.

Set the current control about midrange, remove the short between J1 and J2 and connect a 15-ohm, 20-watt resistor across the output terminals. Place S1 in the volt position and slowly turn up the voltage control until the meter comes to a stop. Note both the voltage and current at this point. This is called the voltage-current transition point. Now, increase the voltage and note that the current does not change. (The system is now in current-regulation mode.) Rotate the voltage control back to the point where the voltage just starts to decrease. Then rotate the current control toward maximum and note that the voltage does not change. (The system is now in voltage-regulation mode.) If all these checks work properly, the supply is ready for use.

If you want to test the current flow in an external circuit, short J1 and J2 and set the current control to the desired level. Remove the short and connect the supply to the circuit. No matter what happens in the circuit, the maximum current flow will be limited. As the voltage is brought up to the required value, the circuit current can be read off the meter. The supply can also be used for constant current by presetting the current and varying the voltage. *

PROJECT EVALUATION HIRSCH-HOUCK LABORATORIES

The ripple was well within specs, typically from 135 to 250 microvolts depending on load and output voltage. The line regulation was excellent, with no perceptible change in output from 105 to 125 volts input. (We could detect as little as 1 millivolt if it had existed, since we used a stable reference voltage to buck out the supply voltage and a Triplet WOM on its 0.3-volt scale as a null meter.)

Load regulation was not as good as claimed. At 5 volts output, the 0.02% regulation would have corresponded to 1 millivolt, a barely detectable level. We measured a change of 18 millivolts from no load to 1.5 amperes, indicating a source resistance of 0.015 ohm. Good, but not as rated.

No measurements were made in the constant-current mode, but the constant-voltage to constant-current transition seemed to occur smoothly and as intended.

adjusting your TV set for best color

Procedure used to get like-new picture

BY DAVID J. WATERS

A NEW color TV receiver, once properly set up, is capable of producing sharp, clear color pictures because the three beams from the electron guns strike the centers of their respective color dots on the picture tube screen. Light coming from each dot under these conditions is a pure color, uncontrasted by the other two colors.

As the months go by, however, things begin to happen to the sharp, pure color. Tubes begin to age and other components like capacitors and resistors begin to drift off value. The aging and drifting worsen as time goes by. Fortunately, all color TV receivers are designed to permit adjustments that will satisfactorily compensate for component deterioration and other causes of color imperfection. In this article, we will discuss how to make some basic adjustments.

Purity Test and Adjustment. One of the major causes of loss of color clarity is a loss of purity. To test for color purity, tune your receiver for the best possible color picture, working with the fine tuning, all (if any), tint, color, brightness, and contrast. Tune through all channels, looking for areas of color "blitches" common to all channel settings. If you note any such areas, color purity must be reestablished.

Degaussing is the procedure used for re-

storing color purity. The only tool needed is a degaussing coil with a 10' 12" line cord and a non-induction-type power switch.

Plug the coil's cord into an accessible outlet so that you can bring the coil right up to the front of the picture tube and also back away 5' or 10' directly in front of the tube. With the TV receiver turned off, hold the degaussing coil parallel to the center of the picture tube and begin making small circular movements with the coil. While the coil is in motion, activate and hold the power switch and continue to describe ever widening circles until you have covered the entire screen area of the picture tube. Then, still depressing the power switch, back away from the receiver about 5' or 10' and let go the switch.

A word of caution: A degaussing coil develops a powerful electromagnetic field that can destroy the speaker or the convergence magnets, as well as ruin a non-ferromagnetic watch. So, do not bring a degaussing coil near the speaker or the rear of the receiver, and remove your wristwatch.

After you have completed degaussing the picture tube, turn on the receiver and tune in a color broadcast. Carefully recheck all areas of the picture for color impurities. If any such areas still exist, degauss the picture tube again.

While you are examining the picture, take careful note of how the colors are converged. Do this with the color control set to a "normal" level—not to saturation. If the colors are improperly converged, the outlines of figures against a background of contrasting color will reveal color "fringing." The fringe may be red, green, or blue and, if present, indicates that convergence is necessary. Note, however, that some mis-convergence is normal for all dot-trail picture tubes, especially at the center and extreme top, bottom, and sides. So, if, at a normal viewing distance, the color fringing cannot be noticed, there is no need to re-converge the beams.

A note of warning is in order before proceeding. Unless you are familiar with the procedures to follow when working around high voltages, do NOT perform the following steps. Have a TV technician do them. Once the back is off of a powered receiver, dangerously high voltages are present at various locations, so, if you do not know what you are doing, don't gamble on getting a bad shock.

Regardless of the need for convergence, purity adjustments must be made. Turn off the power from the receiver and remove its back. Turn the color control fully counter-clockwise. Then plug a cheater cord into the receiver's safety interlock and the other end into an ac outlet. Turn on the power and allow the receiver to warm up until a full raster appears on the screen. Prop a mirror up at a convenient distance and angle in front of the TV screen so that you can readily see the screen image while working behind the receiver.

Being careful to touch nothing else, go to

the back of the receiver and set the BLUE SCANS, MAG SCANS, and GREEN SCANS controls fully counter-clockwise and the MAG MAG and GREEN MAG controls to 7 clockwise.

Referring to Fig. 1, loosen but do not remove the three wing-nuts located on the yoke assembly at the back of the picture tube. Grasping two of these nuts, ease the yoke backward (toward you) until a red "blob" of color appears approximately in the center of the screen. (You may have to advance the MAG SCANS control.) Center the blob with the tube on the line lateral assembly. Then slide the yoke forward (away from you) until the red area just fills the screen and tighten the wing-nuts.

Set the NORMAL/SERVICE switch to SERVICE and the KINE WAX switch to the lowest setting that will permit the following two steps to be performed. Adjust the MAG SCANS control until a low-intensity red line appears horizontally across the face of the tube. Back off on the control until the line just disappears. Repeat these two steps with the MAG SCANS and GREEN SCANS controls. Then set the NORMAL/SERVICE switch to NORMAL and alternately adjust the DRIVE controls for neutral grey shades in the black and white picture on the screen. Note that the white areas appear at your viewing distance to be white and not reddish, greenish, or bluish.

Color Convergence. Having determined that your receiver requires convergence, place a color bar/dot generator atop the receiver cabinet (or any convenient location if this is not practical), plug it into an ac outlet, and connect its rf output cable to

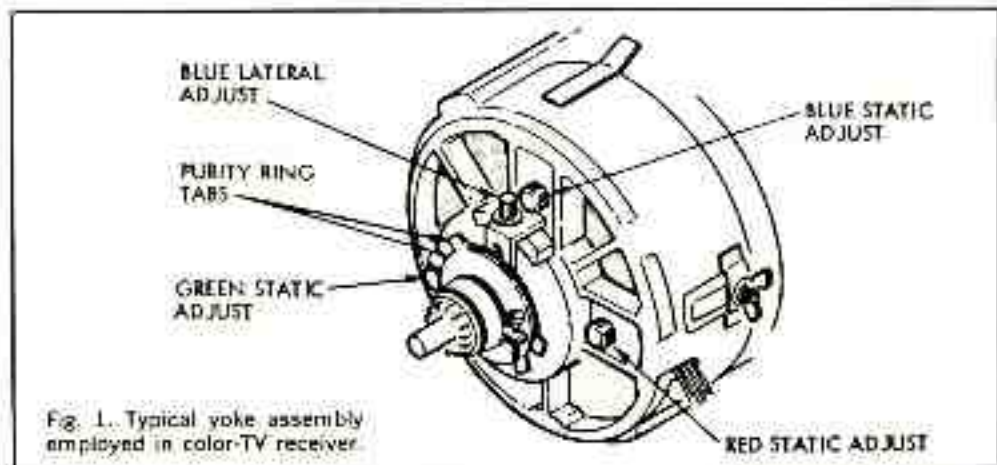


Fig. 1. Typical yoke assembly employed in color-TV receiver.

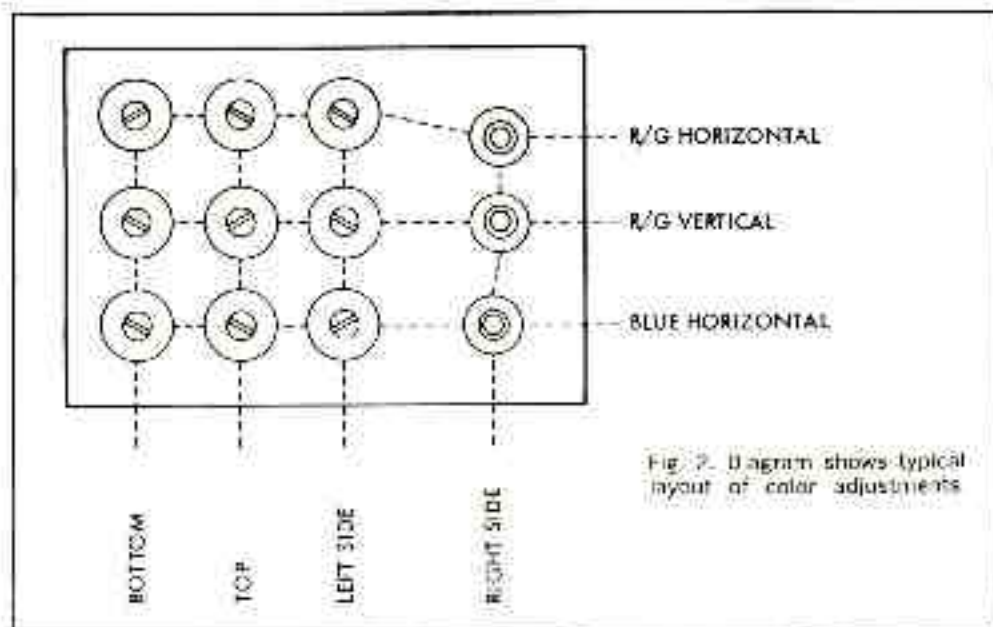


Fig. 2. Diagram shows typical layout of color adjustments

the receiver's antenna terminals after first removing the lead-in cable. Tune the receiver to a chf channel within the generator's range. Set the generator's pattern control to dots or measurement and tune the channel control for a sharp, flattest display on the face of the picture tube.

Set the pattern control for color bars and adjust the control and test controls on the receiver so that the fourth bar from the left is reddish-purple and the third bar is red. A green bar should appear at the extreme right on the screen. Switch to bars.

Locate the three static convergence controls on the yoke of the picture tube and adjust them so that the red, green, and blue dots range into white dots in the center of the screen. Note that the blue control moves the blue dots up and down and the red and green controls move their respective dots diagonally in opposite directions. If the red and green dots converge and the blue dots are at the proper height but to the left or right, move the blue dots horizontally by operating the blue lateral control.

The dynamic adjustments are a bit more complicated to make since they interact, and each set is predominantly in control of only one quadrant of the picture tube's screen. Locate the convergence beam and note the 12 controls with which you will be working, matching their locations with the key-set drawing in Fig. 3. The three controls on the right are shunted coils for which

you will need the appropriate tool for tuning.

The dynamic adjustment procedure is accomplished easily through trial and error. Converging the dots at the bottom of the screen causes the convergence at the top to deteriorate, and vice versa. Accordingly, a little adjustment in a line (let one then the other) will usually produce satisfactory results. In most cases, a compromise in convergence at the extremities will have to be made in order to keep the convergence in the all-important center of the screen as near to perfect as possible. You may also find that, to maintain perfect center convergence, you have to go back to the static (yoke) adjustments for readjusting. Note, however, that perfect convergence will be obtained in only about 1/3 to 1/2 of the entire area of the picture screen. It will be progressively worse at the furthest extremities as mentioned earlier. This need not be an inconvenience, however, since, at normal viewing distance, the small error will appear to be slight, if not nonexistent. *

Editor's Note: The instructions for adjusting for color given here are generalised. Not all sets have the same adjustments or require the same procedure. If you can obtain the service data for your particular set, follow the instructions given there.

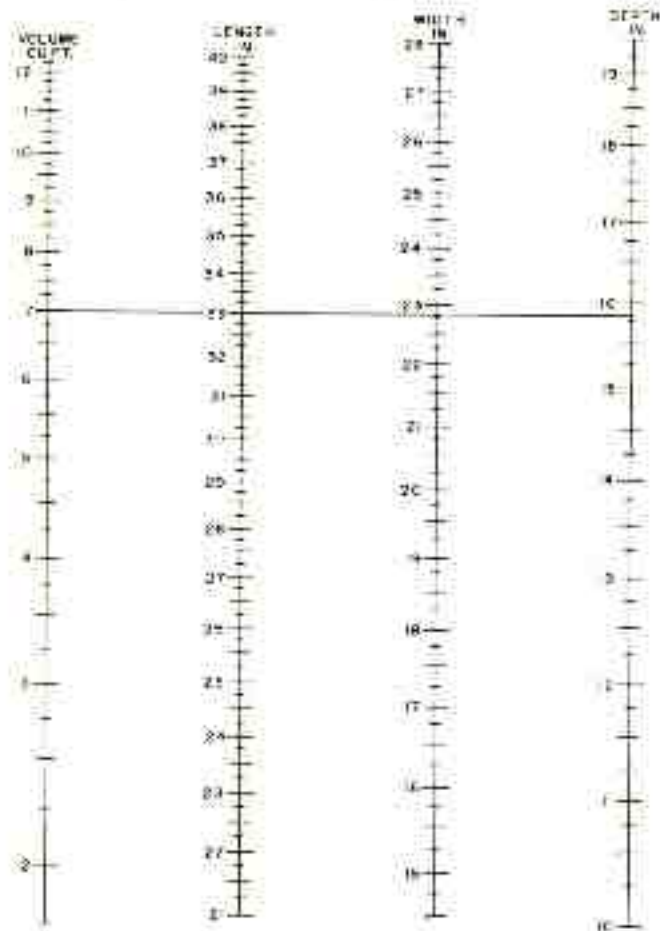
Reflex Enclosure Dimensions

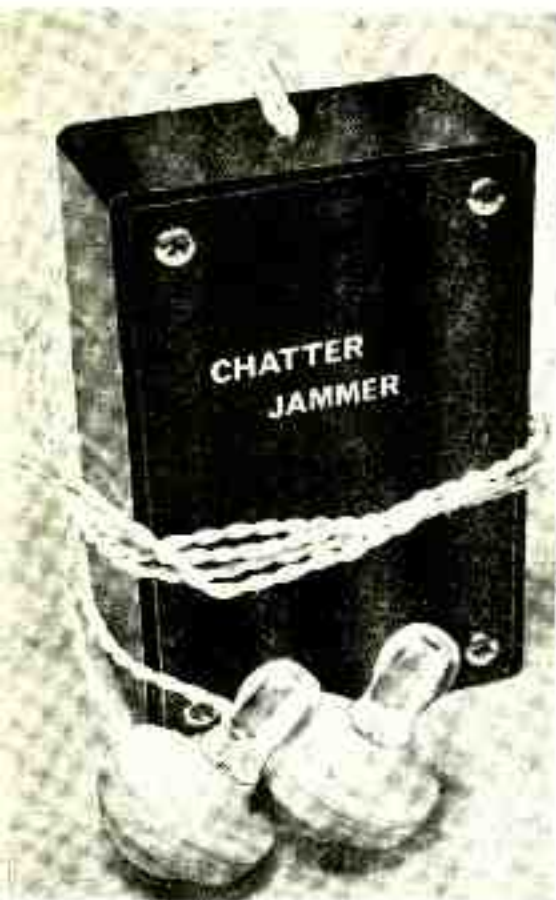
BY E. G. LESCAULT

DESIGNING your own reflex speaker enclosure is really very simple (see "Rally Round The Reflex," PE, Nov., 1963) if you don't have to juggle numbers. The nomograph on this page lets you determine the optimum enclosure dimensions without messy equations—for a given enclosure volume in cubic feet. The scale calibration marks are set up to provide direct readout of length, width, and depth in inches for a given volume, all

the while preserving the optimum 1:1:1:2.00 dimension ratio.

To use the nomograph, simply lay a straight edge down so that it intersects the appropriate cubic-foot figure in the Volume column and the other three columns for the most convenient dimensions. For example, the line drawn across the nomograph indicates a length of 33", width of 22½", and depth of 17½" for a 7 cu ft enclosure volume. ♦





BUILD A PINK NOISE GENERATOR

CUT OUT NOISE POLLUTION AND KEEP YOUR COOL

Here is a unique device that masks disturbing noises by substituting the gentle "rushing" sound of pink noise. Self-contained, the pink noise generator can be assembled in less than an hour. Its masking effect should not be underrated.

EVERY FAN of spy movies knows that the best way to keep hidden codes from picking up top-secret information is to repeat the information only while you're getting a shower running. Why? Because the sound of the shower masks up the conversation. Probably any sound, such as gas burners or fans, and old music would do, but a real pro spy will settle only for a shower because it emits a thing called pink noise.

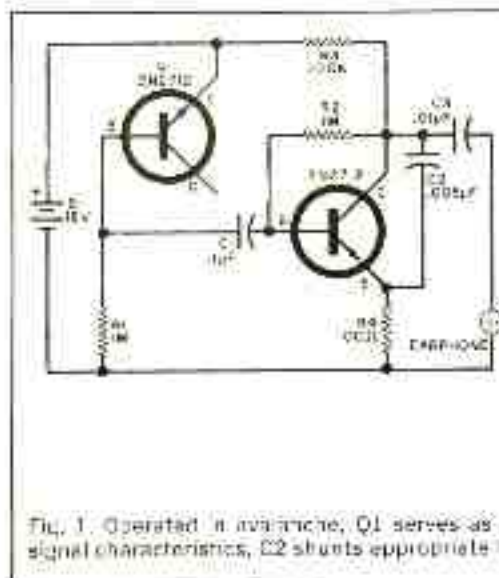
Pink noise is a special case of a large general class of signal called white noise. Whereas white noise is a Gaussian (equal probability) distribution of all possible frequencies, pink noise is a distribution which is weighted toward the audio spectrum.

Besides being able to mask outside sounds, white noise has some other interesting properties. For instance, many people find a rain storm relaxing and soothing; other effects, such as the high concentration of sound or may eventually, at least part of the general feeling of well-being, can be traced to the sound of the falling raindrops.

A type of pink noise, the same as that of the sound of the ocean.

Some years ago a group of scientists experimented with the use of pink noise in

BY JOHN S. SIMONTON, JR.



PARTS LIST

- B1*—Two 6V battery (transistor batteries connected in series)
C1—0.1 μ F disc capacitor
C2—0.001 μ F disc capacitor
C3—0.001 μ F disc capacitor
Q1, Q2—2N4322 transistor (see text)
R1, R2—resistor, 10K, 10% tolerance
R3—100 Ω resistor, 100% tolerance or 1/2W
R4—1.2M resistor, 10% tolerance resistor
R5—10K resistor, 10% tolerance resistor
Note—Use epoxy or solderless (100% silver) circuit board (epoxyless), epoxy or Bakelite case; leadless wire; solder, etc.
Note—The following units are available from PMA Electronics, Inc., P.O. Box 14205, Oklahoma City, OK 73114: nickel and nickel plated sound board for \$1.00; complete kit of parts, including PC board kit not including batteries for \$6.99.

Fig. 1. Operated in avalanche, Q1 serves as pink noise source. To preserve constant-level signal characteristics, C2 shunts appropriate levels of high frequencies away from earphone.

strand of local anesthetics. The results were questionable but in some patients the noise seemed to create a definite reaction on the nervous system so that pain sensations were blocked. Finally, several rich and toll groups and a little pink noise in with their recordings to add body to the sound—which may be why so many of them are unattainable.

The point of all this is that, if you must work in a noisy environment and sometimes have trouble concentrating or if you're just "up tight," you might want to try the "Chatter Janner," an inexpensive, shirt-pocket size generator of pink noise that not

only keeps the noise out but will probably soothe your nerves as well.

Theory of Circuit Design. As can be seen from the schematic diagram of Fig. 1, the circuit of the Chatter Janner is very simple. Transistor Q1 is a silicon type that has a low emitter-to-base breakdown voltage rating. The base-emitter junction is reverse biased by the two series-connected 6V batteries that make up B1. In this setup, the base-emitter junction is operated in an avalanche condition.

Resistor R1 in the base circuit of Q1 limits the current flow through the junction and also serves as the load resistor for the shot noise which results from the avalanche process. The random ac voltage fluctuations produced by the avalanche effect are coupled into a single common-emitter amplifier stage, Q2, through capacitor C1. Once the signal is amplified, it is coupled through C2 to the crystal earphone where it can be heard as a "rushing" sound similar to the sound you would hear if you held a seashell to your ear.

Capacitor C2 shunts some of the high-frequency signal amplitude away from the earphone. As a result, all sound frequencies reaching the earphone are at one signal voltage level, giving the sound its "pink" characteristic.

Construction. There are only a dozen parts that make up the circuit of the Chatter Janner, including the earphone and



Fig. 2. PC board etching and drilling guide at top is shown full size. Directly above is component placement and orientation diagram.

battery pack. Add to this the fact that there are no high frequencies involved that could cause assembly problems, and you can readily see that just about any method of construction can be used. A printed circuit board, however, makes the project more compact and rugged. So, if you make your own circuit board, use the etching and drilling guide and components placement diagram of Fig. 2.

During construction, there is one point that you should be aware of. There is the remote possibility that the first transistor you try for Q1 might not be a good noise source. Some transistors may not avalanche at all, while others may produce a very "grainy" sound. About 95 percent of all 2N2712 transistors will give the proper results, so, if you buy two for the project, at least one and probably both will work fine.

A power switch is not used on the Chatter Jammer for a very good reason. The current drain of the project's circuit is in the low-impedance region, which means you will obtain essentially shelf life from the batteries even if the project is left on at all times.

Since the life of most 9-volt transistor batteries is so long, there is no reason why you should not simply solder leads from the batteries into the circuit. Instead of using battery clips that add to the project's cost, if you use still wire for the power leads, the leads can also support the circuit board.

The whole circuit, including board and batteries, fits neatly into a 157 × 207 × 107 plastic or Bakelite box (two phones). To

drill a small exit hole for the earphone leads in one end of the box. Pass the leads of two crystal earphones through the hole and tie a knot about 2" from the free ends of the leads. Solder the leads to the appropriate points on the circuit board. (Note: Two ear phones are used with the Chatter Jammer to increase the project's effectiveness. The addition of the second earphone will not affect the life of the batteries simply.) A thin piece of Styrofoam can be cut to fit inside the case to keep the battery pack from working loose.

How To Use. Once the Chatter Jammer is operating properly, the only operation involved is to plug the earphones into your ears. You should immediately hear a rushing sound. Don't be surprised if it takes a minute or so to get used to the sound and feel of the earphones. After a short time, you will not be conscious of the rushing sound, nor will you be disturbed by extraneous sounds.

Musicians can try using the Chatter Jammer as a noise source by leaving the ear phones off and connecting the output of the project to an unrec'd high impedance input on their instrument amplifiers. For a really strange effect, try playing the pick (or use through a variable-gain) and amplifier.

After you have used the Chatter Jammer for a while, you will be resorting to a whenever conditions prevent concentration or relaxation. It's sort of like having your (800) soothing rain sounds whenever and whenever you want to edge. ♣

To keep batteries in place and prevent circuit board from rattling, place a piece of rigid foamed plastic, cut to size under circuit board as shown.



DESIGN YOUR OWN VOLTAGE REGULATOR

PUT A ZENER DIODE TO WORK

BY KEITH SCHUETTPELZ

MOST electronics experimenters have a single power supply that is usually used for all types of projects. The only problem is that the voltage may not be correct for every possible application.

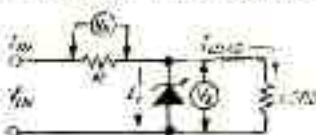
Now, with just a resistor and a zener diode, coupled with a minimum of pencil work, you can make a fixed voltage source that is also well regulated. Of course, the power supply must be capable of delivering slightly more voltage than the expected regulated output level.

Simple Circuit. The circuit to be used is shown in the schematic. Essentially, it consists of a resistor and a zener diode feeding the output load. The zener diode is a semiconductor device that attempts to maintain a constant voltage (V_z) across itself and it accomplishes this by drawing the proper amount of current to maintain the voltage. The maximum current through the zener is determined by the power rating (P_z) of the diode and is calculated from:

$$I_{zmax} = (P_z / V_z) \times 0.9$$

The 0.9 factor is included as a safety measure to avoid overheating.

Essential circuit is resistor and zener diode.



REQUIRED:

- $V_z = 12V$
- $I_{zmax} = 24$
- $I_{loadmax} = 5$
- $I_{zmin} = 10 \text{ mA} = 0.010 \text{ A}$

$$R_1 = V_1 / (I_{loadmax} + I_{zmin}) \times 1.25$$

$$= 9 / (0.050 + 0.010) \times 1.25$$

$$= 168 \text{ OHMS} \quad \text{USE 2-WATT ZENER}$$

$$I_{zmin} = (V_z / R_1) \times 0.9 = (12 / 168) \times 0.9$$

$$= 0.24$$

$$R_2 = (V_z - V_2) / (I_{zmin} + I_{loadmax})$$

$$= (12 - 9) / (0.24 + 0) = 12.5 \Omega$$

$$P_R = (V_R \times I_R) / (I_{zmax} + I_{loadmax})$$

$$= (12 - 9) \times (0.24 + 0) = 0.6 \text{ WATT} \quad \text{USE 1 WATT}$$

The resistor limits the current flow. The voltage drop across the resistor is equal to the difference between the input voltage and the output voltage or $V_1 - V_2$. If V_2 (the output voltage) is to be constant, and V_1 is constant, then the voltage drop across the resistor must be kept constant. This will occur only if I_R is constant or $I_R = I_{zmin} + I_L$. Thus, the function of the zener diode is to control I_L so that $I_L + I_{zmin}$ remains constant under all load conditions.

The zener will function properly as long as the variation in load current is less than 90% of I_{zmax} . When the load current is maximum, the zener current will be minimum and vice versa. It is a good practice to assume a minimum load current of zero if there is any chance that the load will be removed entirely. If this precaution is not taken, the zener diode may be destroyed.

The component values for the zener circuit are determined as follows:

1. Choose a zener diode having the desired voltage.

2. Determine the zener power rating from:

$$P_z = V_z (I_{zmax} - I_{zmin}) \times 1.25$$

The 1.25 protects the zener against overheating and assures a minimum zener current that will be more than 10% of the maximum current. This is necessary for proper operation.

3. Maximum zener current is determined from the formula given above.

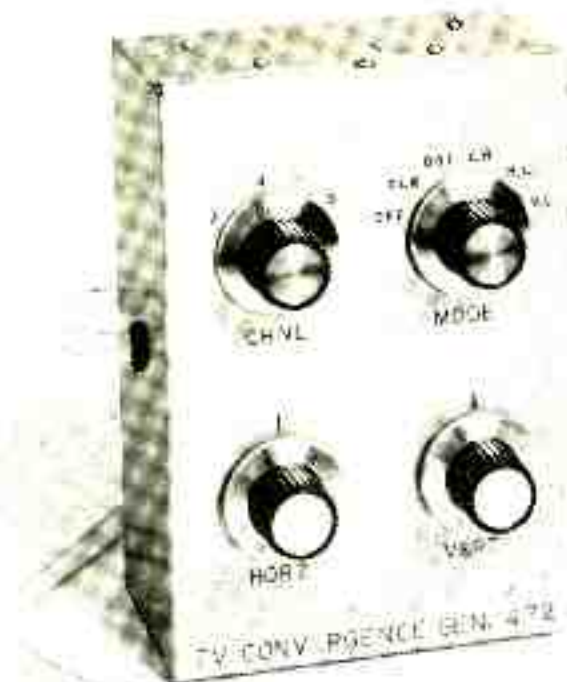
4. The value for the resistor is determined by the case when zener current is maximum and load current is minimum or:

$$R_1 = V_1 / I_1 = (V_1 - V_z) / (I_{zmax} + I_{loadmin})$$

5. The minimum voltage of the resistor is calculated from:

$$V_R = V_1 I_R = (V_1 - V_2) (I_{zmin} + I_{loadmax})$$

A typical example is shown worked out in the drawing. Other values can be "plugged in" to achieve various ratings. \odot



LOW-COST CONVERGENCE GENERATOR



Produces a clear pattern, dots, crosshatch, or vertical and horizontal lines, using RTL logic.

BY MICHAEL S. CHING

CONVERGENCE is that wonderful process by which the TV technician makes your color TV picture look like new again. It's actually a relatively simple set of shocks and adjustments that are lost each time the set is built and, of course, whenever the picture tube is replaced. However, convergence aging and mechanical shocks, particularly in portable sets, work in a gradual loss of the original adjustments. The change often takes place so slowly that many people don't notice the symptoms—color splashes, color fading, color fringes around letters on black and white, etc.

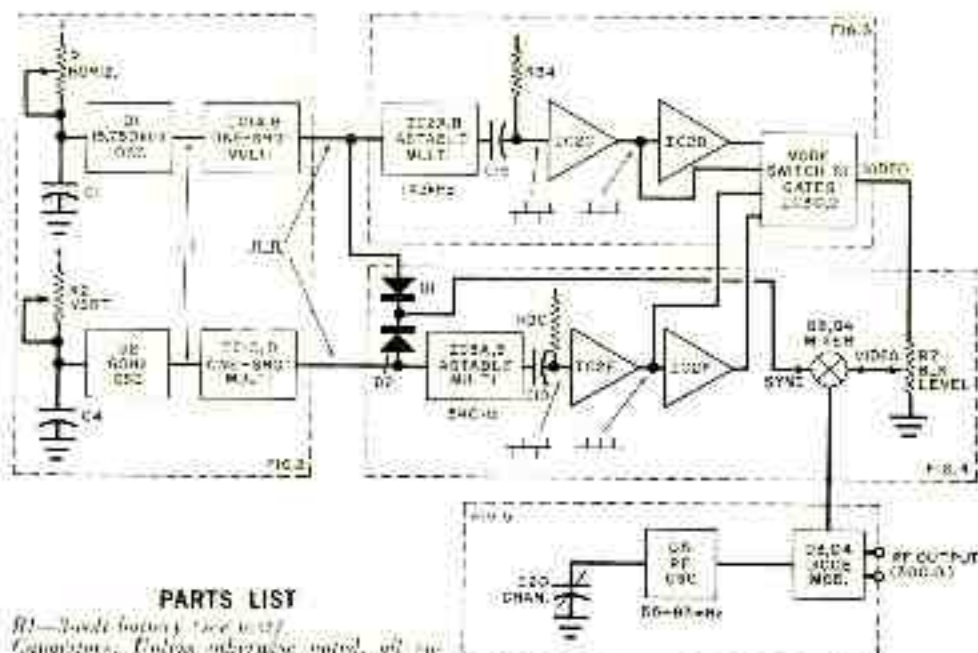
These problems can be easily detected and possibly corrected when you use the

convergence generator described here. (Note that the generator is intended primarily as an aid in keeping the purity and convergence adjusted in an otherwise normally operating set. It is not meant to replace more complex color test equipment required to repair a malfunctioning set.) The generator is used simply by connecting it to the set's antenna terminals. The required adjustments can be made without removing the chassis from the cabinet.

How It Works. The generator circuitry can be divided into two major sections which use a combination of digital and linear techniques: wave oscillators, video, videoayer, mixer, and r.f. An overall block diagram is shown in Fig. 1.

The wave oscillator section consists of two DTT oscillators and three separate monostable multivibrators (monostables). The circuit uses a 60-cyc. (60/CA and 60/DB) (Fig. 2) produces horizontal sync pulses 6 to 9





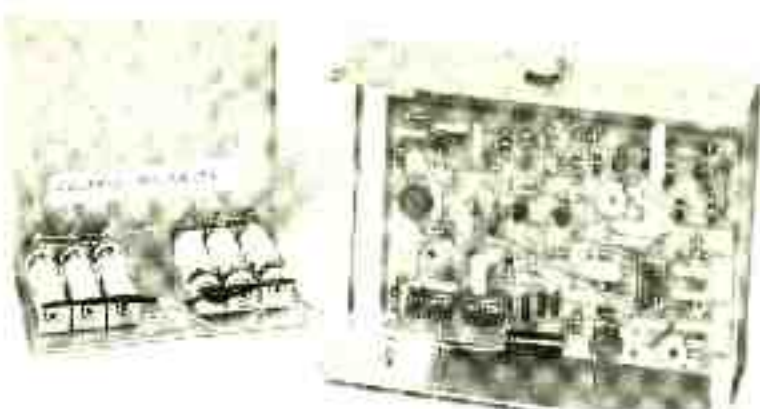
PARTS LIST

R1—3-cell battery (see text)
Capacitors: Unless otherwise noted, all capacitor values are 10% tolerance types, such as Sprague 225 or similar high-grade equivalent.

- C1, C10, C21*—0.0047- μ F
C2, C3, C7, C16—0.01- μ F
C3, C23—0.0022- μ F
C4—0.47- μ F
C6—0.25- μ F
C8, C9—0.033- μ F
C11, C12, C20—0.0001- μ F
C12, C13, C14—100- μ F mica (no substitutes)
C15—15- μ F mica (no substitutes)
C17—200- μ F electrolytic, 50V electrolytic
C18—60- μ F disc ceramic
C20—2.4- μ F miniature variable (Aukon or Type U, #109-500-1, or similar)
C21—33- μ F disc ceramic
C22—10- μ F disc ceramic
C25—1-5 μ F ceramic trimmer (Cousins) Type B25 or similar
C26, C27—0.1- μ F
D1, D4—Silicon diode (1N911 or similar)
IC1, IC3—Integrated circuit (HEP570, MC720P)
IC2—Integrated circuit (HEP571, MC720P)
I1—3 turns of #20 bare wire, 1/2" diam, 6 1/2" long. Top 1 turn from collector end as described in text.
Q1, Q2—C1Y (HEP516)
Q3, Q5—Transistor (2N3638, 2N4124, HEP55)
Resistors: Unless otherwise noted, all resistors are 10% carbon, 1/4 or 1/2 watt.
R1, R2—50,000-ohm potentiometer
R3, R4—500,000-ohm trimmer, horizontal mounting.

- R5, R6*—25,000-ohm resistor, horizontal mounting
R7—500-ohm trimmer, vertical mounting
R8, R14—1000-ohm
R9, R15—100-ohm
R10, R12, R17—1700-ohm
R11—100-ohm
R13—15,000-ohm
R16—3900-ohm
R18—6000-ohm
R19, R31—39,000-ohm
R20, R21—22,000-ohm
R22—10,000-ohm
R23—47-ohm
R24, R25, R30—130-ohm
R26, R29—1300-ohm
R27, R28—650-ohm
R32—470-ohm
R33—7,000-ohm
R34—33,000-ohm
S1—4-pole, bipolar non-distributed rotary switch (Cousins PA-2011 or similar)
Misc.: Suitable chassis (7" x 3" x 3" will do but will not hold standard size D cells); 14-pin DIP socket (S); TO-18 or TO-18 socket (S) (PC board); designed for 0.060" pins; battery holder (2) for 3 parallel (A) cells (Keystone #171) or optional holder for 2 size D cells (Keystone #176).

Fig. 1. This is the logic flow diagram of the convergence generator. The boxes in dashed lines show the four major sections: at left, the sync oscillators; upper right, horizontal drive; below that, the vertical drive; and, lower right, the r-f section. Some typical waveshapes are also shown to indicate circuit operation.



Six AA cells, wired to provide three volts, were used in the prototype.

microseconds wide at a pulse repetition frequency of 15,750 kHz. Capacitor $C1$ charges through resistors $R1$ and $R10$. When the voltage across $C1$ reaches the peak point voltage of the UJT (about 2.1 volts), the UJT makes a rapid transition into the negative resistance region, resulting in the discharge of $C1$ through the emitter- $B1$ junction. The positive spike appearing at base one is coupled to the $B1$ dual NOR gate one-shot for shaping into a pseudo-horizontal sync pulse. The output of a NOR gate is high (about 2.9 V) only if both inputs are low (less than 0.1 V). For all other input conditions, the output is low (less than 0.5 V). When two NOR gates are connected as shown in Fig. 2, gate $IC1A$ is biased on (output low) and gate $IC1B$ is biased off (output high). A positive pulse from the UJT causes the output of $IC1B$ to switch to the low state, pulling terminal 13 of $IC1A$ down through capacitor $C3$. With both inputs of $IC1A$ now low, its output is high. The one-shot remains in this state until $C3$ has charged to above 0.5 V (6 to 9 microseconds), at which time the one-shot returns to its original state. This sequence is repeated for each triggering spike from the UJT, 15,750 times per second.

The vertical sync oscillator is similar to the horizontal except that the output pulses are about 0.5 milliseconds wide with a pulse repetition frequency of 60 Hz.

The video section consists of horizontal and vertical stable multivibrators, BC differentiators, and logic gates. The horizontal stable ($IC2A$ and $R12B$ in Fig. 3) is

synchronized to the horizontal frequency through $C17$, $R13$, and $C12$. Its output is thus fixed at an integral multiple of the horizontal line frequency of 15,750 kHz. Potentiometer $R15$ and resistor $R12$ set the output frequency by controlling the charging current to $C14$. For the component values shown in Fig. 3, the nominal frequency is

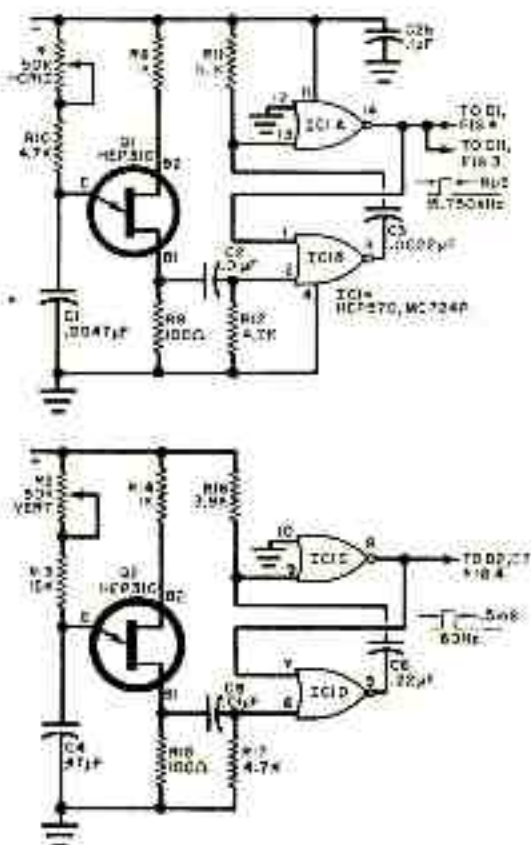


Fig. 2. Horizontal and vertical oscillators feed one-shot multivibrators.

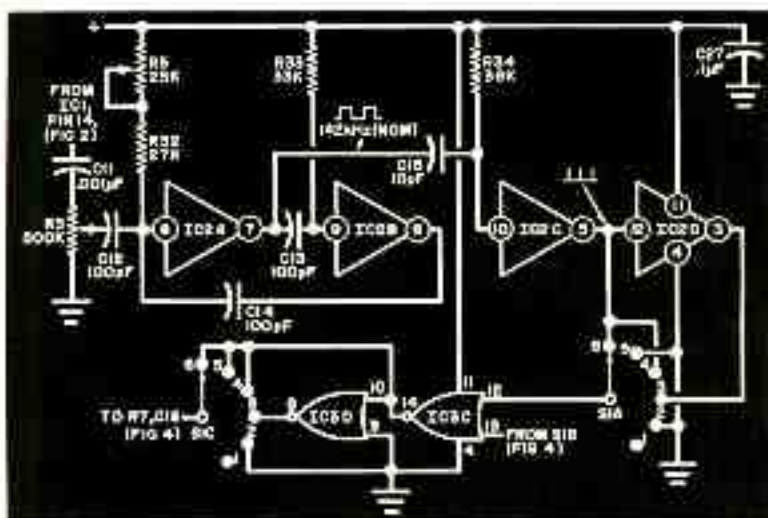


Fig. 3. Horizontal astable output determines width of vertical lines.

112 kHz (one cycle between horizontal sync pulses). The 112 kHz rectangular pulses are differentiated by $C13$ and $R24$. The resulting spikes are clipped and inverted by $IC2C$. The width of the output spikes from $IC2C$ determines the width of the vertical lines on the TV screen.

A second inversion for the dot pattern is performed by $IC2D$.

The vertical astable (Fig. 4) is similar except that it is paced to time from the frequency (540 Hz) of the vertical oscillator. The rectangular 540-Hz pulse train is differentiated by $C7$ and $R20$ before being inverted by $IC2E$. The width of the pulse from $R20$ determines the width of the horizontal lines on the TV screen.

Generation of the actual video waveform associated with each of the five display modes is accomplished by sections of 80-msec NPN gates $IC2F$ and $IC2G$. The video output waveform is then combined with the sync pulses at the emitter-collector junction of $Q1$ and $Q4$ (Fig. 4).

The sync pulses are added to the video waveform to produce a composite video with negative-going sync pulses and positive-going video spikes. Diodes $D1$ and $D2$ comprise a diode gate so that either horizontal or vertical sync pulses can occur at $Q5$. With $Q5$ saturated, the collector is at a potential less than 0.3 V. In the absence of either horizontal or vertical sync pulses, $Q5$ is cut off and the collectors of $Q1$ and $Q4$ rise to a voltage determined by the setting of $R7$. Thus $Q1$ is biased in its linear region.

When the video logic signal is high, $Q4$ is biased to produce approximately 1.5 V at its collector. When the logic signal is low, $Q4$ is cut off and its collector rises to 5.0 V. If the resulting composite video waveforms were applied to the appropriate stage in the receiver's video amplifier section, the generator's test patterns would appear on the screen. However, to provide the need to make internal connections to your set, the generator contains an $r-f$ section.

The $r-f$ section consists of an oscillator and a diode modulator (Fig. 5). Oscillator $Q5$ is operated in the tapped Hartley configuration. The frequency is adjusted by $C27$ and trimmed by $C25$. The $r-f$ output is coupled by $C29$ to the diode modulator.

With a high signal (3 volts) applied through $R41$, the output terminal has a low ac impedance to ground through $D1$ (forward biased) and $C22$ and a high impedance to the $r-f$ oscillator (due to diode $D3$ which is reverse biased).

When the modulating waveform goes low (less than 1.5 volts), diode $D1$ is cut off and diode $D3$ conducts. This allows the flow of radiofrequency current from the oscillator to the output terminal. The negative modulation excitation used in American TV broadcasting translates an increase in the rf amplitude into a decrease in brightness of the trace. In this way, the complex modulating signal is converted into a black or white pattern on the TV screen.

Construction: A printed circuit board is

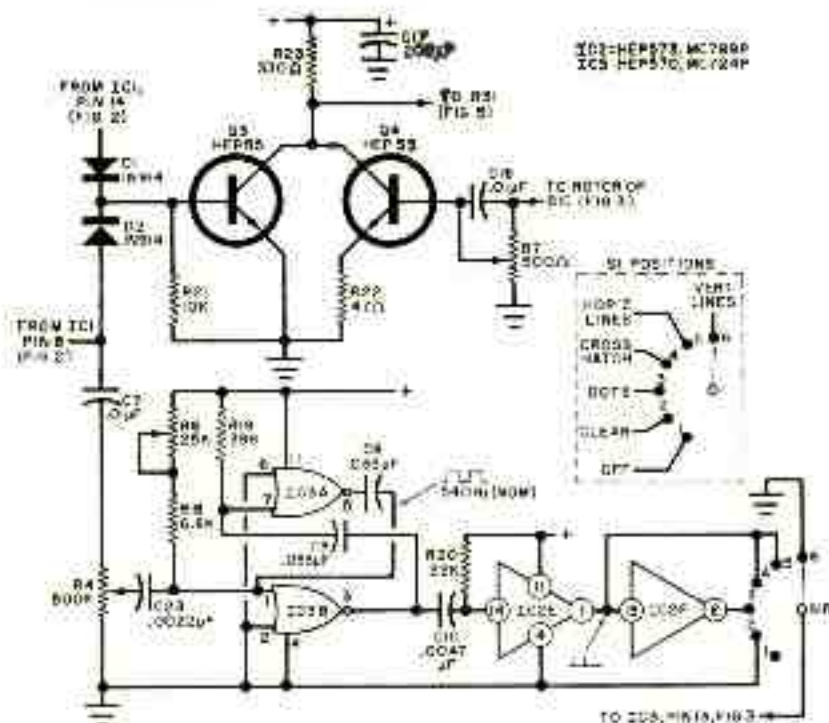


Fig. 4. A 540-Hz oscillator driven by vertical determines horizontal line width.

ing the pattern shown in Fig. 4 is recommended. The dots for diodes D1 to D3 designate the cathode ends. Diode cathodes can be identified by the end marked with a line or a dot. Be sure to observe polarities, especially on C17. Sockets should be used for all the semiconductor and IC's. Use heat sinks for D1-D3 when soldering.

Note that R1 and R2 are wired so that resistance decreases in the clockwise di-

rection. Use minimum-length leads of about #22 solid wire. Use short lengths of stranded wire to connect the battery holder. In the prototype, two triple positive rail holders were used. These are OK for light usage of the generator (about 1 hr each time). If you expect heavier usage, two D cells will be needed—in an optional holder.

To wind L1, use any 1-watt carbon resistor as a form and five turns of #20 bare

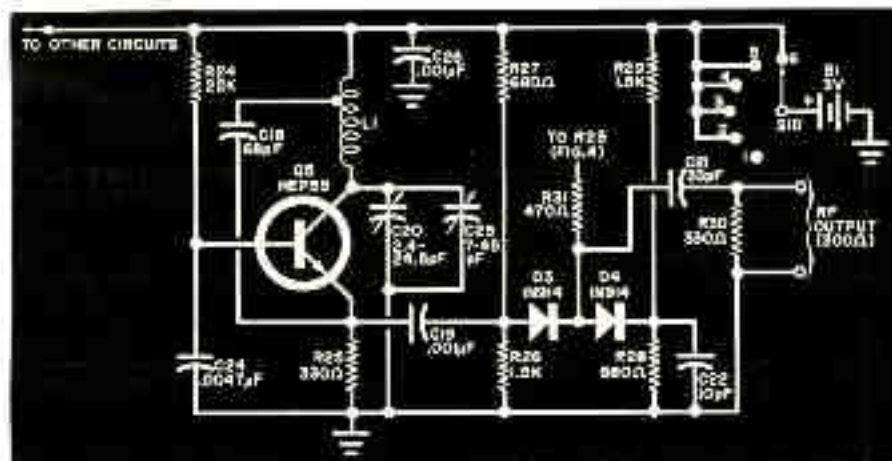
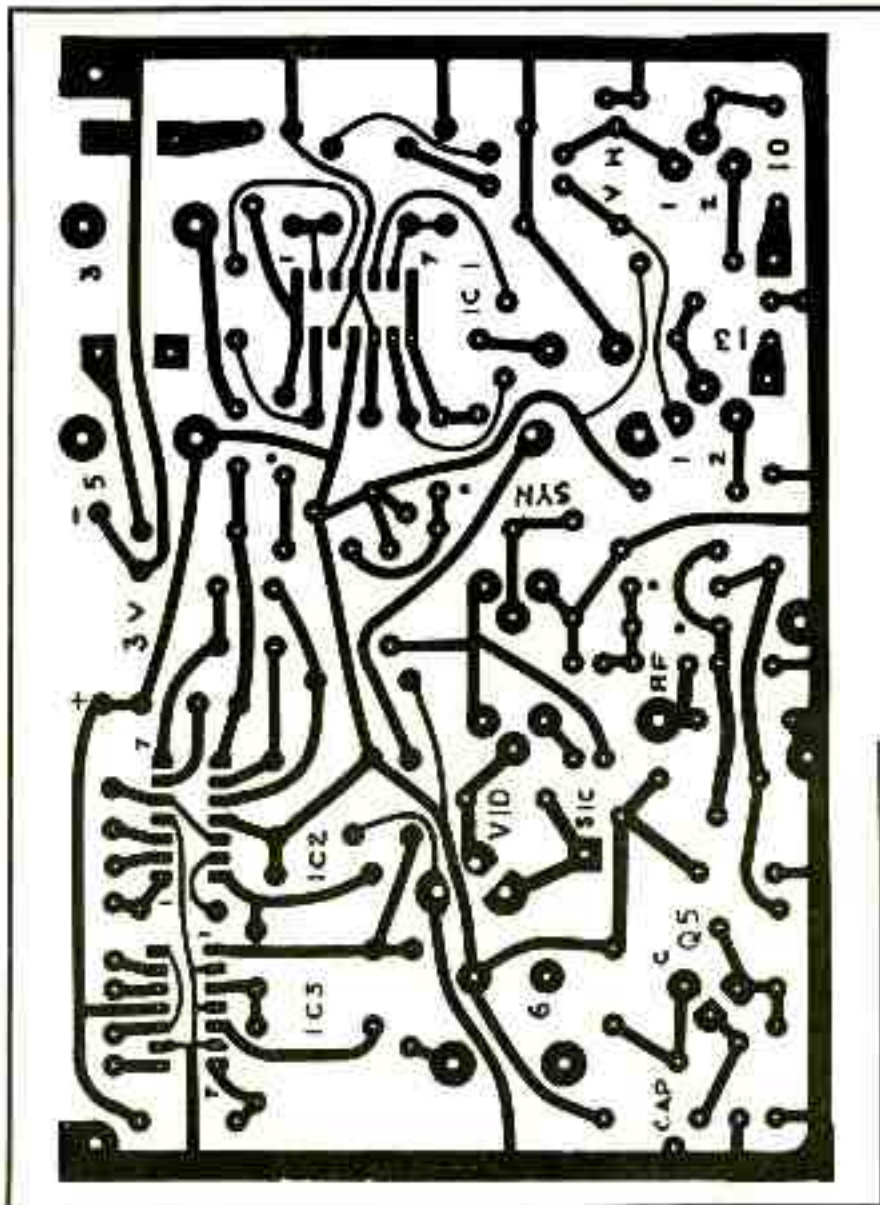


Fig. 5. Output of r-f oscillator and dual-diode modulator circuit drives the TV set.



wire (close-wound, with one turn touching the other). Then carefully spread the coil with the ends six 1/4-inch apart. Bend the end leads to the proper angle and remove the resistor before mounting the coil. Before the coil is soldered to the board, solder one lead of *C18* to the coil, four turns from the coil connector to the collector of *Q3*. Note that this lead of *C18* does not go through the board, but directly to the coil.

The stationary plates of *C20* are now soldered to the collector of *Q3*; and the rotating plates to the ground line on the

board. Have two points are marked "CAP" in Fig. 6. Capacitor *C25* is soldered directly across *C20*.

Operation. Before turning on the generator, check the battery polarity and voltage. There should be 3.0 V between the positive side of the battery and ground on the board. To check the completed generator, connect it to either a black-and-white or a color TV set. (Because of the very low rf power output and the air-blanking capacitor *C22*, the generator cannot damage the

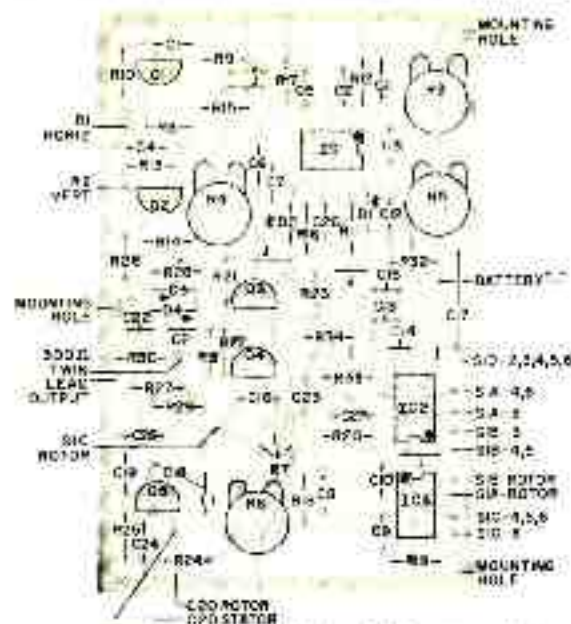


Fig. 6. The actual-size foil pattern (at left) and component installation (above).

TV set, even if the generator is not properly adjusted.)

Before getting into the operation of the generator, let's summarize the front panel controls and their functions. First, there is the mode switch (M7). Besides tuning the power on and off, it is used to select one of five displays: clear white screen (W), dot array (DA), crosshatch (CH), horizontal lines (HL), and vertical lines (VL). The CHX control varies the rf carrier frequency over the range of three chf channels (18 MHz). The HORIZ control varies the frequency of the horizontal sync oscillator about a nominal 15,750 kHz. The VERT control varies the frequency of the generator's vertical sync oscillator about a nominal 60 Hz. When adjusting either the HORIZ or VERT control, you may find more than one setting which results in syn. of the pattern. Use the setting that results in the most stable display.

Make the following preliminary potentiometer adjustments:

1. Set R7 about 5 up from the grounded end. This potentiometer sets the black level of the composite TV signal.
2. Set R4 fully counter-clockwise.
3. Set R3 fully clockwise.
4. Set R5 and R6 to midrange.

5. Disconnect the vhf antenna from the set and attach the generator to the antenna terminals of the set.

6. Turn on the TV set and put it on either channel 2 or 3, whichever is nearest to your area. Turn the generator mode switch to CH.

7. With the plates of C30 fully control-fully meshed, adjust HORIZ to 55 and the sync signal from the generator appears on the screen with little or no buzzing from the set. This should be a clear raster—a completely white screen. Whether it is or not, continue to the next step.

8. Turn the mode switch to the HL position. Adjust the VERT control to stop any vertical motion of the test pattern. Adjust the HORIZ control to eliminate any diagonal lines or "searing" in the pattern. You should now see horizontal lines.

9. Touch up the adjustment of the VERT control to eliminate any noise and to provide the clearest display. You may now prefer to decrease the TV's brightness control and increase the contrast to get white horizontal lines on a black background.

10. Trimmers R9 and R6 are used to set the stability and number of horizontal lines, respectively, though there will be some interaction between them. Adjust them for 9 or 10 horizontal lines and the best stability. Use the VERT and HORIZ controls to maintain vertical and horizontal sync as necessary.

11. Turn the mode switch to the VL position. If vertical lines do not appear, touch up the HORIZ control.

12. Trimmers R3 and R5 are used to set the stability and number of vertical lines. Adjust them for 9 or 10 vertical lines and the best stability.

13. Turning the mode switch to the CH position should now produce a 9 by 9 or 10 by 10 crosshatch pattern. Touch up the adjustment of the CHX, HORIZ, and VERT controls as necessary. Trimmer R7 may be reset slightly to provide the best balance between sync stability and pattern contrast.

14. Turning the mode switch to W or DA should produce a 9 by 9 (or 10 by 10) array of dots or a clear raster, respectively.

Always turn the mode switch off when not using the generator.

Once the potentiometers on the board and C25 have been set, the cabinet may be closed. Mark the positions of the HORIZ and VERT dials where sync was obtained for future use. Ⓢ

SIMPLE SOLID- STATE CIRCUITS for the Experimenter

BASIC APPROACH ENABLES
ANYONE TO "ROLL HIS
OWN" AMPLIFIER

BY JIM HUFFMAN

YOU DON'T have to be a mathematical genius to design a simple solid-state amplifier. All you have to do is follow some basic rules, cut-and-try a little, test the circuit, and there it is! The mathematics involved in complete, top-level circuit design require the knowledge of a graduate engineer; but, unless the circuit is critical, there are many shortcuts that can be used by the serious electronics experimenter. These "short-cut" "ballpark" figures that work well with components having 5% or 10% tolerances.

To explain what we mean by shortcuts and simplicity, we will use as an example the design of a microphone preamplifier. In this design, math is at the high school level, and Ohm's Law is the most complicated formula involved. All the designer has to

do is "plug in" the numbers necessary for his particular application.

Preamplifier Design. Suppose you want a microphone preamplifier that will match a low-impedance dynamic mike to a medium or power amplifier with an input impedance of one megohm. In other words, you want to make the dynamic mike "look" like a crystal mike. Note, however, that the procedure described here could be used for matching an input device of any impedance to any circuit impedance simply by changing the necessary figures and using the appropriate transistor.

The design is accomplished in eight easy steps:

• 1 Write down all the pertinent facts about the circuit (see Fig. 1). It was de-

CIRCUIT FACTS:

VOLTAGE GAIN = 5 VOLT GAIN IS SUFFICIENT
INPUT IMPEDANCE IS 5000 OHMS (COMMON Emitter)
LOAD IMPEDANCE MUST BE 1 MEG OHM
SIGNAL FREQUENCY RANGE FROM 100 TO 5000 Hz

Fig. 1. Write down basic circuit facts.

termined (by tests) that the output of a crystal mike hits a maximum of 0.5 volt (roughly that of a crystal phonograph pickup). The dynamic mike was connected to a VTVM, and a no-load output voltage of 0.1 volt was measured when speaking loudly, so a normal level of 0.05 volt was used. Thus, the voltage gain required of the amplifier is about 10 (0.5/0.05). Since these are very rough approximations, a final voltage gain of at least 20 was decided upon.

SEMICONDUCTOR FACTS:

2N497
SILICON
NPN
 $\beta = 40-120$ AT 150 mA
 $V_{CE} = 40$ VOLTS
 $f_T = 40$ MHz
 $f_{MAX} = \frac{40}{8} = 5$ MHz
 $f_{COMMON EMITTER} = \frac{5}{10} = 0.5$ MHz

Fig. 2. Consider transistor characteristics.

• 2 Write down all available facts about the transistor. Since we have a 2N497 in our junk box, we decide to try it (see Fig. 2). The 2N497 is silicon, so it is stable with temperature. It is an npn and has a beta between 40 and 120 when the current is 150 mA. Finally, we use the lowest beta

- 1. $I_C \approx 500 \mu A$
- 2. $I_C \approx 1 \text{ mA}$
- 3. $I_C \approx 2 \text{ mA}$
- 4. $I_C \approx 5 \text{ mA}$

- 1. $V_{CE} = 10 \text{ V}$ - COMMON COLLECTOR (EMITTER FOLLOWER) - ACQUIR
- 2. $V_{CE} = 10 \text{ V}$ - COMMON BASE - LOW INPUT Z
- 3. COMMON EMITTER
- 4. COMMON COLLECTOR - V_{CE}

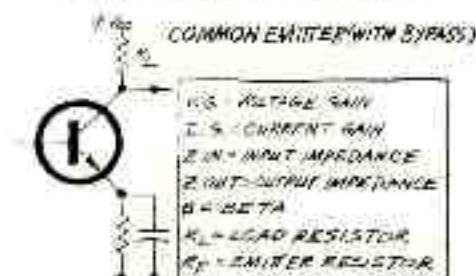
Fig. 3. These are circuit parameters.

figure, but since the 150 mA specified for the 2N697 is considerably more than we need, we use a beta of 50. Since we are using a nine-volt supply and the breakdown voltage, V_{BR} , is 40, the device should be safe.

The gain-bandwidth product, f_t , for the 2N697 is 40 MHz. Dividing this value by the highest beta (120) gives a maximum frequency of 330 kHz, when the device is used in the common-emitter configuration. This is well above the 3-kHz maximum frequency required.

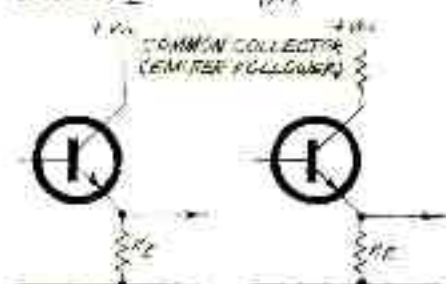
3. Decide on a configuration, using the facts in Fig. 1. The parameters selected are shown in Fig. 4. The input impedance may be hard to achieve with a common-base amplifier and since the voltage gain is less

Fig. 4. Two circuit configurations.



- $V_{CE} = 10 \text{ V}$
- $I_C = 0.9 \text{ mA}$
- $Z_{IN} \approx 1 \text{ k}\Omega$
- $Z_{OUT} \approx 1 \text{ k}\Omega$

(A)



- $V_{CE} = 10 \text{ V}$
- $I_C = 0.9 \text{ mA}$
- $Z_{IN} \approx 1 \text{ k}\Omega$
- $Z_{OUT} \approx 1 \text{ k}\Omega$

(B)

than unity, the common-collector approach can't be used. The common emitter (Fig. 4A) looks good except that the desired input impedance is higher than that normally associated with a common-emitter circuit. So we have to add another stage (emitter follower) to raise the input impedance (Fig. 4B).

4. Now we can draw a preliminary design, such as that shown in Fig. 5. The battery supply is included, capacitors are marked for polarity, and components are numbered for reference.

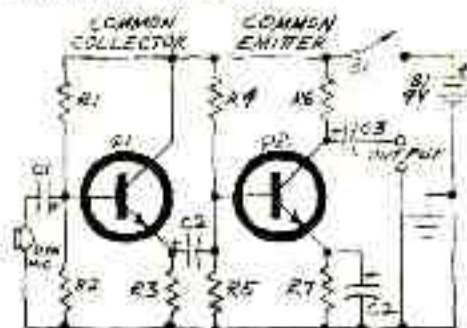


Fig. 5. Draw basic circuit diagram.

Note that single-battery bias is used. This bias method provides better results as far as temperature stability and other factors are concerned. Also, contrary to some beliefs, this is the easiest system to design.

5. Calculate the data as shown in Fig. 6, using the data supplied in Fig. 4A for the common emitter stage and Fig. 4B for the emitter follower.

The most critical parameter for the emitter follower is the output impedance. This latter is approximately equal to the input impedance divided by beta, or $1000/50$. So the output impedance (or the emitter resistance) should be 60 ohms or more. This is easy to achieve since the input impedance of the next stage is probably greater than 80 ohms. The actual emitter resistor is R_5 , and to avoid as little loss as possible, we choose it to be ten times the 60 ohms decided on for the emitter resistance, thus $R_5 = 600$ ohms or more. The "50 ohm" tells us which way to go if we have to use other than a 600 ohm resistor.

For stability, R_2 should be about 10 times R_5 or 6000 ohms.

The value of R_1 depends on the value of bias current chosen. Since the stage is a voltage amplifier and since a 9-volt supply is used, there should be about 4 volts across R_1 (including a 1-volt drop across the

transistor. Thus, the voltage at the base of the emitter follower should be four volts when there is no input signal. To achieve this drop across R_2 , R_1 has to be 7500 ohms.

For the common emitter stage, R_7 is a non-critical value in most cases and can be "picked out of the air." If the wrong value is chosen, we will find out later in the design. A good value to choose for R_7 is 1000 ohms.

In this stage, as before, R_5 is 10 times R_7 or 10,000 ohms.

The value for R_9 , which must be chosen before R_7 can be determined, will be approximately equal to the output impedance of the amplifier. The modulator or power amplifier input is a voltage amplifier because of the high impedance. Since the output of the preamp is required to be a voltage generator, the output impedance can be much less than the input impedance of the modulator or power amplifier. The stage used is a triode, maximum power, only maximum volts, so the impedances need not match. Essentially, the entire output voltage from the common emitter stage will be felt at the input of the amplifier if the output impedance is less than about 1/10 of the input impedance of the amplifier. In fact, 1/100 would be a better figure, so R_9 is chosen to be 10,000 ohms. Normally, at

this time, R_8 would be considered in regard to the desired voltage gain. A quick check shows that the 10,000-ohm value provides a gain of over 20.

To make sure that the output of the amplifier is class A (and since Q2 is a current amplifier) the bias through R_6 is chosen to be half of its maximum value. The maximum current through R_8 will be

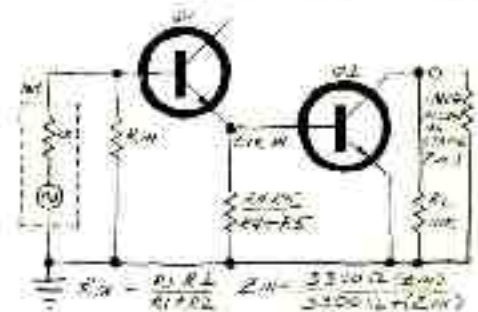


Fig. 7. Convert to equivalent at design.

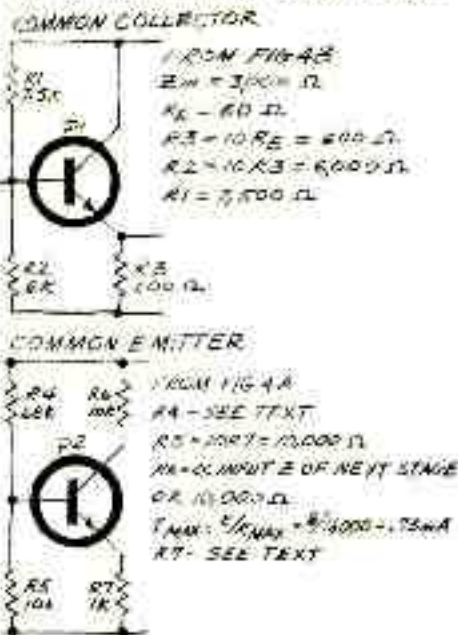
about 0.73 mA (1.5-volt drop in the transistor) or about 0.36 mA at the class A biaspoint.

Resistor R_4 is selected to provide the 0.36 mA bias current. There should be about 0.36 volts across R_4 with bias current flowing. Since this is a small voltage, we must take into account the 0.8-volt drop at the base-emitter junction of the transistor. Thus the voltage at the base of the transistor must be $0.8 + 0.36$ or 1.16. Because R_4 is chosen to provide 1.16 volts across R_4 , the value has to be about 68,000 ohms.

• 6. To calculate the β values, outline the circuit showing all bypassed resistors as shorts to ground. The input impedance of the following stage as resistors (Fig. 7). Note that R_4 and R_2 is parallel here. R_4 , which is in parallel with Z_i of the emitter follower, to form the amplifier input impedance. Since the input impedance of the emitter follower is dependent on the input impedance of the common emitter, we must describe the latter from Fig. 4A. Since $I_b = 0.36$ mA and beta is 50, the input impedance is 3600 ohms. The latter is in parallel with R_4 and R_5 , the bias resistors. The parallel value of R_4 and R_5 is approximately 3800 ohms, which, in parallel with 3600, comes to about 2560 ohms.

The 2560 ohms is parallel with the emitter follower's own R_3 so the emitter sees about 500 ohms. The emitter follower input impedance becomes 500 times the beta or 25,000 ohms.

Fig. 6. Determine the resistor values.



The input impedance of the entire amplifier is R_1 (4600) in parallel with 35,000 or 3000 ohms, which is what is desired. If the values were found to yield an overall input impedance which was not 3000 ohms, the components would have to be adjusted appropriately.

The voltage gain of the amplifier depends on the gain of the common emitter stage, which, from Fig. 43, is about 140. Thus the amplifier meets the gain requirement of at least 50.

Capacitor values are chosen so that the response at 100 Hz is -3 dB. So, we lump the impedances associated with a particular capacitor and solve for an equivalent X_c . Since the input impedance is 3000 ohms, $X_1 = 3k$ and C_1 is 0.5 μ F ($X_c = 1/2\pi fC$). Keep in mind that, if you cannot hit this value, a larger capacitance will only lower the response and probably won't be undesirable.

Bypass capacitor C_4 is associated with a 1000-ohm resistor and its value will be close to 2 μ F. Capacitor C_3 and the 10,000-ohm output impedance combine for a value of 0.2 μ F, and the reactance of C_2 must be 500 ohms so its value is about 1 μ F.

Insert all of the above figures into the circuit as shown in Fig. 8.

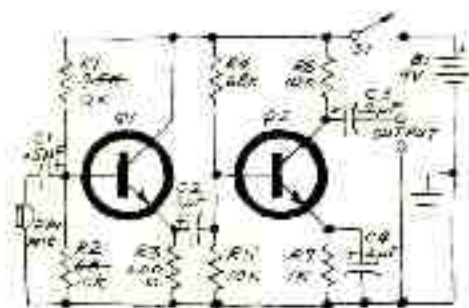


Fig. 8. This is the final circuit layout.

- 7. Breadboard the circuit. When adjusting resistor values, keep the same ratio between the values and increase or decrease until you come close to something you have. For instance, assume you do not have a 7500 Ω or 8000 ohm resistor for R_1 or R_2 . You know the values can go up, so find the ratio of R_1/R_2 —which is 1.25. An increase in both values will exactly raise the input impedance, which is not objectionable. Thus, as shown in Fig. 8, R_1 and R_2 were changed to 12k and 10k, respectively, since they were readily available.

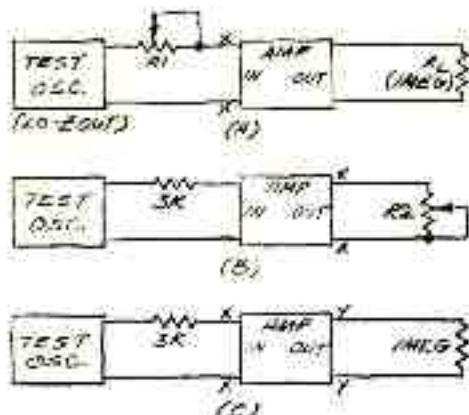


Fig. 9. Testing input/output impedances.

If you want to change the value of R_1 , you will have to go higher, since lowering its value would lower the 3000-ohm input impedance. Keep in mind that, in some applications, the impedance may not be allowed to be different from that calculated.

Now we can build the circuit, apply power and check the voltage levels at the emitters of both transistors. This tells us whether the bias values are correct. It also tells us whether or not the circuit will operate. Then we connect it to the other devices (radio and power amplifier) to see if the whole thing works.

- 8. You may not wish to perform this last step, but if you have an audio generator, use the hookup shown in Fig. 9 to measure the important parameters of the circuit. Figure 9A is used to measure input impedance. Adjust R_1 until the voltage at the input is half its maximum value. (The value of R_1 should be greater than the estimated input impedance of the amplifier.) Then remove R_1 and measure its resistor-end resistance.

This value will be approximately the same as the input impedance of the amplifier.

The output impedance is measured in the same way by adjusting R_2 in Fig. 9B. The voltage gain is found by using the circuit in Fig. 9C and dividing the output by the input. Frequency response is found by adjusting the frequency until two points are obtained at which the output is 0.707 times the maximum. These are the upper and lower 3-dB power-loss points.

Now the design is complete. The checks should show joy values that need adjusting. Parts can now be purchased, printed circuit boards can be etched, etc., etc. ♦

Switching Logic Quiz

BY ROBERT P. BALIN

Switching circuits do only what they are logically designed to do. Understanding this logic is very important in designing electronic circuits. In the switching circuits below the lamp symbols may represent lamps or some other device or function. Switches which simply apply and remove power in a practical circuit are not shown. Match the statements (1-10) to the circuits (A-J).

1. Scientists must be in complete agreement before they can fix a missile.
2. A code is used to indicate whether the front, rear, or both doors are open.
3. When the darkroom light is on, the warning light inside is off and vice versa.
4. Either one or both of the operators can start

the motor.

5. Since the pilot might get excited and push the wrong button they are wired so that, regardless of which is pushed first, the canopy is blown off, and the ejection seats fire from the plane.

6. Only the fastest gun can hit the target.
7. The decision will be made by a simple majority of the voters.
8. You can turn on the light before you climb the stairs and extinguish it from the top.
9. Let me know if an odd number of those present want to go ahead.
10. We want an indicator lamp to light when the amplifier is on.

(Answers on page 95)

<p>A</p>	<p>B</p>
<p>C</p>	<p>D</p>
<p>E</p>	<p>F</p>
<p>G</p>	<p>H</p>
<p>I</p>	<p>J</p>

What Makes the TRANSISTOR Tick?

UNDERSTAND TRANSISTORS WITHOUT MATH

BY ROBERT B. WOOD

THE TRANSISTOR is, without a doubt, the most important component known to modern electronic technology. It can be found in discrete form or as one of many functions in integrated circuits in every electronic device that typifies our modern technology. The sophistication of electronic computers, communications and telemetry systems, electronic diagnostic equipment in medicine, and many consumer items can be traced directly to the transistor.

But as complicated in use as the transistor appears to be, understanding its physical makeup and how it operates is really simple. What brightens most engineers to the study of solid-state devices is the high technical and mathematical level most often required to explain the devices. Many times, a better understanding of transistor theory can be obtained from a non-mathematical treatment—a device employed in the following pages.

Germanium and silicon are the basic crystal materials from which all transistors are made. Because they have most of the properties of metals, which conduct electricity from one point to another in the conductor,

but under certain circumstances are non-conductors, in the manner of insulation, germanium and silicon are borderline substances. They are, consequently, neither conductors nor insulators according to the common definition.

In nature, an atom containing four electrons in its outermost electron ring is a stable, or electrically inert, structure. Since electrons are the primary current carriers in the conduction of electricity, it is easy to see that an atom with a full outer electron ring is, by definition, an insulator, incapable of giving up an electron to serve in the current-carrying process.

In their pure states, germanium (Ge) and silicon (Si) crystals are electrically inert and behave in the manner of an insulator. However, Ge and Si can be transformed into current carriers simply by adding minute amounts of impurities to the pure crystalline substances through a process known as doping. The addition of impurities does not by any means transform Ge and Si into good conductors in the manner of metals such as silver and copper. Instead, the doped crystals behave like a poor conductor, conducting only small

amounts of current. Hence, they have come to be termed *semiconductors*.

To understand why a semiconductor does not perform in the traditional manner of a conductor, it is best to compare it to copper, the second-best conductor available. Each copper atom has only one electron in its outer ring. This electron is loosely bound to the nucleus of the atom and, under electrical influence, is relatively free to wander as a conductor of current. In Ge, on the other hand, due to the privileged electron of the impurity, there may be only one so-called "free" electron per million atoms.

Now, when a copper conductor is subjected to electrical influence, electron swarms are free to circulate. This is not true when a doped Ge or Si crystal is subjected to the electrical influence. Although the free electrons do circulate, there are no clear swarms of them since they are very few and far between.

The type of impurity added to the pure Ge and Si crystal determines whether the semiconductor will be *n-* or *p-type*. Although the following analysis will focus attention on Ge, it should be understood that the discussion applies equally well to Si.

To make *n-type* Ge, which has electrons as the principle current carriers, a small amount of arsenic or phosphorus (its inclusion just two elements currently in use) is scattered throughout the crystal. Each of these impurities has five electrons in its outermost electron ring. Now, if only four electrons are required for a stable electron configuration, arsenic and phosphorus have one extra electron apiece left over for current-carrying purposes.

The *p-type* Ge, on the other hand, has impurities such as boron, aluminum, or indium added. In the uncharged state, each of the impurity elements has only three electrons in its outermost ring. So, to attain stability, it must "borrow" an electron from a neighboring Ge atom.

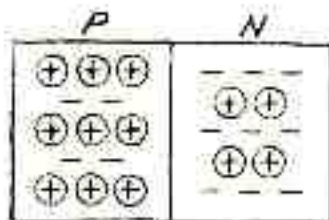


Fig. 1. Typical pn junction representation.

Once the Ge atom gives up an electron, it has one more proton in the nucleus than there are electrons in the electron rings. Hence, it becomes a positive charge known as a "hole." The word "hole" derives from the fact that there is a vacancy in the Ge atom into which electrons can fall.

From our discussion thus far, it is easy to see that in *p-type* Ge, holes are the principal current carriers. (Although in reality it is the electron that carries the current, but the holes appear to do the moving.) In the *n-type* Ge, electrons are the principal current carriers.

The simplest semiconductor device, the diode, can be represented by the diagram in Fig. 2. The diode consists of a sandwich of *n-* and *p-type* material. Where the two

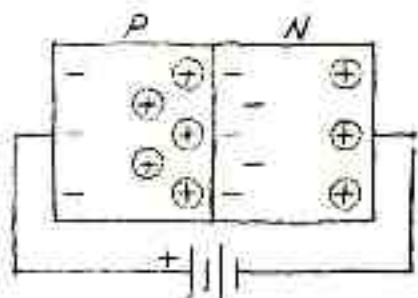


Fig. 2. Pn junction is shown forward-biased.

types of material touch, we have a junction which is responsible for providing both transistor and diode action.

The hole carriers, which are circled plus signs, predominate in the *p-type* material. The electron carriers, which are represented by minus signs, predominate in the *n-type* material. Note that in both types of material, the current carriers are in a pronounced majority.

With no voltage applied to the diode, no voltage difference exists between the two types of material and the current carriers stay put. Now, connect a battery across the diode as shown in Fig. 2, and observe what happens.

The positive pole of the battery repels the holes and attracts the electrons in the *p-type* material. Likewise, the negative pole of the battery repels the electrons and attracts the holes. The repelled charges move toward the junction where most of the holes and electrons combine and become neutral Ge atoms. For every atom that "neutralized,"



Fig. 3. Supermarket checkout counter can be used to explain "hole" flow in transistor.

an atom in the p-type material loses an electron to the positive pole of the battery and thus begins its migration toward the junction.

With the battery connected to the diode as shown, the semiconductor is forward biased. In this condition, the continuous hole replacement and drift toward the junction process makes up the current flow. The process will continue until the battery is disconnected or it runs down.

As mentioned earlier, holes are only apparent current carriers. It is the electrons that still carries the current through the semiconductor material to provide current flow. During the interchange, no atom or Ge leaves its place in the crystal.

To simplify the process of hole movement, let us make an analogy to a supermarket checkout station. In Fig. 3, we see four customers at the checkout counter. One customer has already checked and vacated the position in front of the cashier, thus creating a hole. The next customer moves up to the counter, in turn, creating a hole behind him, and so on down the line until all four customers have moved up our position. The checkout counter remains where it is, just as the Ge atoms remain put in the semiconductor. Only the customers have moved, just as only the electrons in the semi-

conductor move. The vacated space made by each customer as he moves up only appears to have moved, just as the holes in the semiconductor appear to move.

With the hole movement problem cleared up, let us reverse the polarity of the battery to obtain the setup shown in Fig. 4. Here, the holes attracted by the negative post of the battery move away from the junction in the p-type material, and the electrons attracted by the positive post of the battery move away from the junction in the n-type material. No current flows, and the semiconductor is said to be back, or reverse, biased, allowing a minute amount of current to flow in the reverse direction. If an alternating voltage were applied to the junction instead of dc, the current would flow each time the junction is forward biased and cease when the junction is reverse biased.

In a vacuum tube rectifier, half of the ac cycle is neatly and cleanly eliminated because of the large distance between the anode and cathode of the tube—compared with the contact made between the n and p parts of a semiconductor diode. In the latter, the minute reverse current flow resulting from the majority carriers does not allow complete rectification. A small portion of the unwanted half cycle gets through, but it does not hamper effective rectification and, in most cases, can be disregarded.

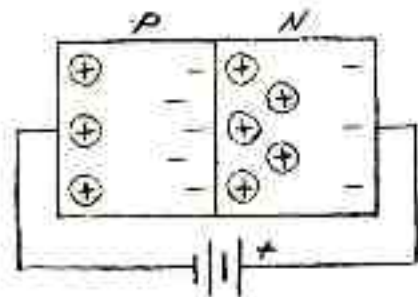


Fig. 4. Junction is shown in reverse bias.

The transistor can be viewed as two diodes connected back to back as illustrated at the upper left in Fig. 5. Each diode consists of a block of n-type and a block of p-type material (remaining drawing at top of Fig. 5). In the transistor, the center block is shared by each of the outer blocks in turn to make up the diodes.

There are two basic types of transistor. One is an npn with a block of p-type material sandwiched between two blocks of n-type material, the other is a pnp, with

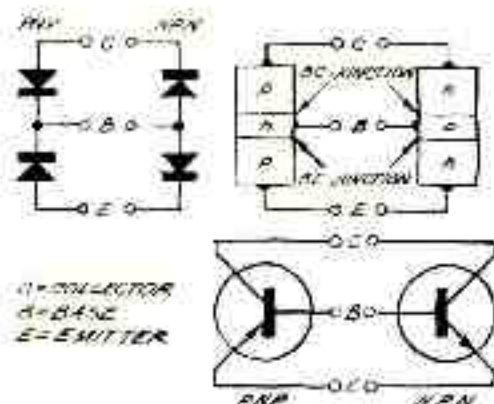


Fig. 5. Three methods of drawing transistor.

two blocks of p-type material separated by a block of n-type material. Schematic symbols for each type are shown at the bottom of Fig. 5. Note that in the schematic representations the arrow on the emitter always points toward the n-type material (direction of hole flow)—toward the base in the pnp transistor and away from the base, or the emitter itself, in the npn transistor.

The center block in the transistor is known as the base, while the outer two blocks are the emitter and collector. In the practical transistor, the base is much thinner than are the emitter and collector blocks. This is done to aid in the amplifying ability of the transistor.

In Fig. 6, we see both types of transistors connected in amplifier configurations. In both cases, the base-emitter junction is forward biased in the direction of easy current flow, while the base-collector junction is reverse biased to oppose the free flow of current. Hence, the emitter and collector are said to be connected series aiding, with control of the majority carriers from the emitter to the latter directly dependent on the base drive.

Bear in mind that the transistor is a current amplifier. This means that a base drive

signal in the form of a voltage must first be converted to a current by passing it through base resistor R_B . Once converted to a current and applied to the base, it allows current to flow across the base-emitter junction. The current traversing the junction is limited by the value of R_B and the level of the potential supplied by input drive battery B_1 . As long as current circulates through the base-emitter junction, there will be current flow through both junctions.

The collector current, resulting from the flow of majority carriers from the emitter through the base, is many times larger and directly proportional to the base current that initiates it. Because the base region is narrow, most of the carriers moving through the emitter and into the base are propelled into the collector. In practical transistors, 92-99 percent of the carriers from the emitter reach the collector. Hence, almost all of the current from the emitter flows through the collector (on the order of hundreds of milliamperes), while it is controlled by a very small base current (usually on the order of only tens or hundreds of microamperes). That's amplification!

The amount of current that flows through the collector is controlled by the degree to which the base is biased by B_1 (our base-drive signal), the collector potential supplied by B_2 , and the load resistor R_L . If we vary the value of R_L and the voltage of B_2 and substitute a variable-voltage input signal for B_1 , we can easily vary the output from zero to maximum. Hence, it is possible to use the amplifier for audio and r-f purposes.

The output signal from the amplifier is in the form of a voltage. As the current passes through the transistor and R_L , it causes a voltage drop across each. The voltage drop across the transistor, from emitter to collector, is the output signal. It is necessary for R_L to be in the circuit so that a voltage drop can be developed across the transistor. ♦

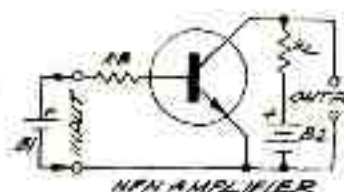
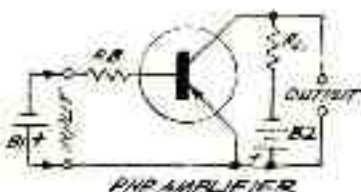


Fig. 6. Biasing arrangement for npn transistor is same as for pnp, except battery polarities.



A Practical Expanded Scale Milliohmmeter

MEASURING THE ALMOST UNMEASURABLE

This test instrument was developed to measure what most electronic experimenters are inclined to think of as inconsequential resistances. However, the less-than-1-ohm losses are important factors in detecting hi- Ω ground loops, poor contacts in high amperage circuits, corrosion, etc. The circuit is a simple, easily balanced bridge. Provision is made in the instrument for long storage and battery protection.

CONVENTIONAL home and fieldtype VOM's are not designed to provide accurately resistance readings between zero and one ohm. Even the very best multimeters employ a logarithmic scale, with 10 ohms as an average center-scale reading when the range switch is in the three-ohm position. And you need a very sharp eye, indeed, to differentiate between readings of, say, 0.5 Ω and 0.05 Ω on a counting instrument.

Commercially available milliohmmeters

BY DAVID H. CORBIN

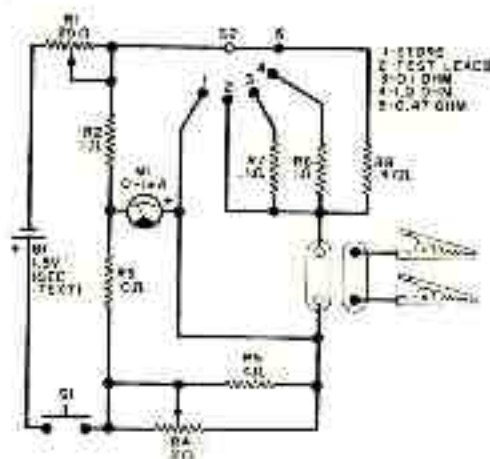


Fig. 1. Resistor R_6 provides optional but very useful internal testing facility for checking calibration; S_1 is momentary-action switch.

PARTS LIST

- B_1 —Three $\frac{1}{2}$ in. AA cells connected in parallel.
 M_1 —0.1 mA, 50 μ m meter movement (Metcalf No. PM68 or similar).
 R_1 —20-ohm, 5-watt wirewound potentiometer (Metcalf No. PW25 or similar).
 R_2, R_3 —1-ohm, 2-watt, 5% tolerance wirewound resistor.
 R_4 —10-ohm, 5-watt, 5% tolerance wirewound resistor.
 R_5 —1-ohm, 5-watt wirewound potentiometer (Metcalf No. PW25 or similar).
 R_6 —1 ohm, 1/2 watt, 5% tolerance wirewound resistor.
 R_7 —5-ohm, 2-watt, 5% tolerance wirewound resistor.
 R_8 —0.47-ohm, 2-watt, 5% tolerance wirewound resistor (manufacture per text).
 S_1 —Spst. plug-in type, momentary-action switch (Robertshaw No. 111014).
 S_2 —Five-position, manufacturing control switch (Metcalf No. 3250 or similar).
 Misc.—Ferrotype binding and case, lacquer (any size), Keromine No. 111 (green thread locker), enamel finish, chassis box, hookup wire, epoxy cement, solder, etc.

are expensive instruments, costing \$175 and more. However, with modern solid-state equipment in which biasing resistors in the 0.1-ohm range are common, a milliohmeter is almost a must for measuring such values. By eliminating unnecessary ranges and maintaining accuracy to within practical limits, it is possible to build a milliohmeter for less than \$50.

The milliohmeter described in this article has two very useful ranges— >1 ohm and 0.01 ohm. The scale is very nearly linear (it would take very expensive and elaborate equipment to show that it is not), but is actually a five portion of a logarithmic curve, expanded to cover the full swing of the meter pointer.

Theory of Circuit Design. As shown in Fig. 1, the circuit of the milliohmeter consists of a resistive bridge, one side of which is made up of the test leads (and resistance being measured). Closing S_1 causes current to flow from B_1 via R_1 to the bridge.

With S_2 in position 2 and the test leads shorted together, R_2 is adjusted to balance the lead resistance, balancing the 1-HZ ratio of the R_2/R_3 side of the bridge. The meter will now indicate zero, regardless of the setting of R_1 . If the test leads are disconnected, with S_1 closed, the bridge will be heavily unbalanced in a direction such that current

will flow from R_2 through the meter to R_3 , swinging the meter pointer backwards.

For calibration purposes, S_2 may be switched to R_5 for the 1-ohm range or R_7 for the 0.1-ohm range. If S_2 is in position 3, R_7 is placed in series with test leads, unbalancing the bridge circuit and moving the meter pointer by an amount determined by calibration potentiometer R_1 . Potentiometer R_1 is then adjusted to produce a full scale pointer deflection.

Setting S_2 to position 5 and placing a 0.1-ohm resistor across the leads will also cause a full-scale deflection of the meter pointer (assuming that the setting of R_1 remains undisturbed). Hence, it is possible to compare the standard resistor resistances of R_6 and R_7 with the values of resistance being measured and obtain direct readings in ohms.

Resistor R_6 is used to correct the operation of R_1 and help balance the bridge. An optional feature of the circuit is R_8 which provides a useful internal resistance for checking calibration.

Construction. Assembling the milliohmeter should present no problems, since there is nothing critical about the circuit. As shown in Fig. 2, all components, except the battery bank and its holder, mount directly to the front panel. To simplify

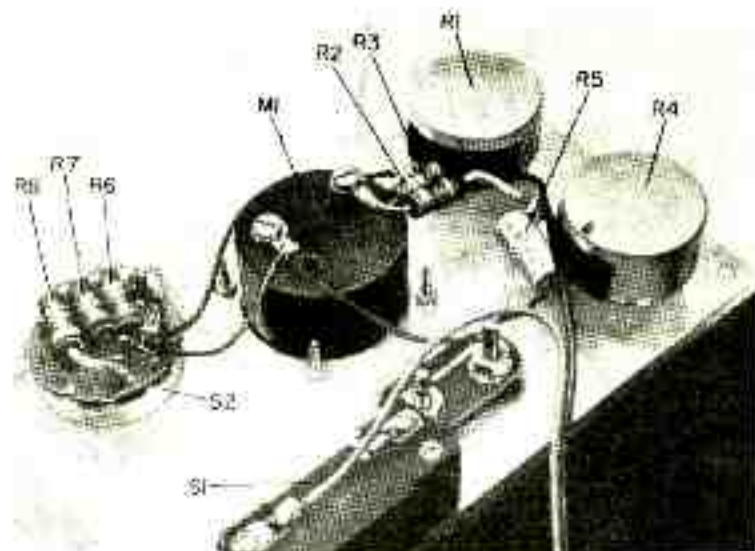
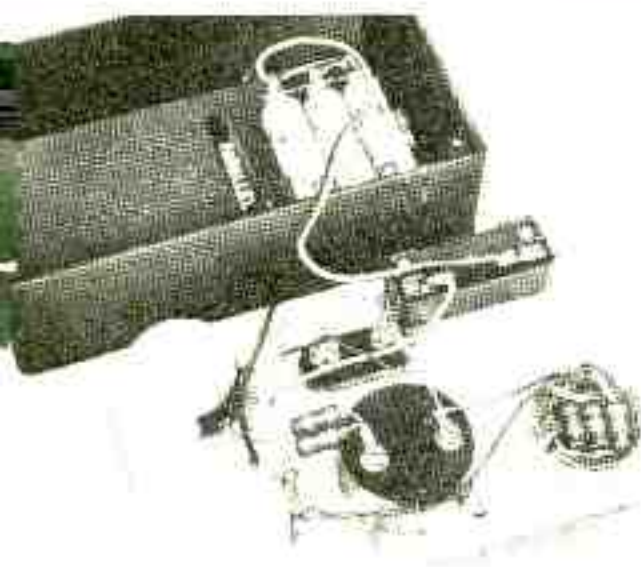


Fig. 2. The simplicity of the circuit allows all components to connect directly to the control and meter legs.



The battery supply for the circuit is mounted in place with the aid of three AA-cell holders and machine hardware.

mounting, a hard an epoxy cement bonding is used between the rim of the housing of switch *S1* and front panel and between the battery holder back and case. The meter component, binding posts, function switch (*S2*), and potentiometers fasten in place with the hardware supplied.

Since there are only a few components, wiring by the point-to-point method is easy. Note, however, that the bank of three resistors that make up *R1* must be connected in parallel with each other. Also, when constructing the binding posts, make absolutely cer-

tainly not be riveted from the front panel.

Once the circuit is wired up as illustrated in Fig. 2, assemble the case. Now, make your test leads. Probe-type leads are useful for the radiometer, or, when are needed for the oscilloscope, an string spring-loaded clips that will hook easily onto the leads of the components under test. This is necessary because in dealing with resistance measurements in the fraction of an ohm range, contact resistance becomes an important factor in accurate calibration and test readings.

PRINTED CIRCUITS

FAST — EASY
with **DATAK's**

DIRECT ETCH SET

EASY—patterns rule down directly on the copper board and bonded with cut-down lines on faces supplied.

FAST—safe, new technique will etch a 2 sq. copper board in 30 minutes.

ACCURATE— $\pm .002"$ final tolerance on parts and connectors made with no errors.



Circuit Made With ER-1

COMPLETE ER-1 SET contains hundreds of dry transfer DIP, flatpack, TO-18, and transistor patterns; $\frac{1}{8}"$ and $\frac{1}{16}"$ etch resist tapes; 4 copper clad boards; 16 lb. dry etch tray and instructions. \$5.95 post.

IN STOCK AT ALLIED AND OTHER DISTRIBUTORS
WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG listing this and many other dry transfer marking sets.

The DATAK Corporation

44 Seventy-first Street • Guttenberg, New Jersey 07093
CIRCLE NO. 3 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**SOLDERING +
DESOLDERING +
RESOLDERING =
SOLDER ABILITY**
ELEMENTARY TO ELITE
WORLD'S MOST PRACTICAL SOLDER HANDLING TOOLS

meets industry demands...

WE HAVE THE BEST SOLDER HANDLING TOOLS IN THE WORLD

NEW
FAMOVISON

SOLDER ABILITY
TECHNIQUE

EDSYN

2000 10th Ave. S.W.
Albuquerque, N.M. 87102
Tel. 505-263-1234

CIRCLE NO. 7 ON READER SERVICE CARD

It is not necessary to use any special type of test lead cable, nor are the lengths of the cables critical. The instrument is designed so that, in zero-adjust setting and full-scale deflection calibration, the test lead becomes part of the bridge circuit and are "tuned out" regardless of their specific resistances. It may seem strange that you have to consider test lead resistances, but the meter will easily demonstrate that if a null is obtained using only one lead, the meter will indicate full-scale deflection with both leads—and after calibration will give the resistance in milliohms of the lead not used in the nulling procedure.

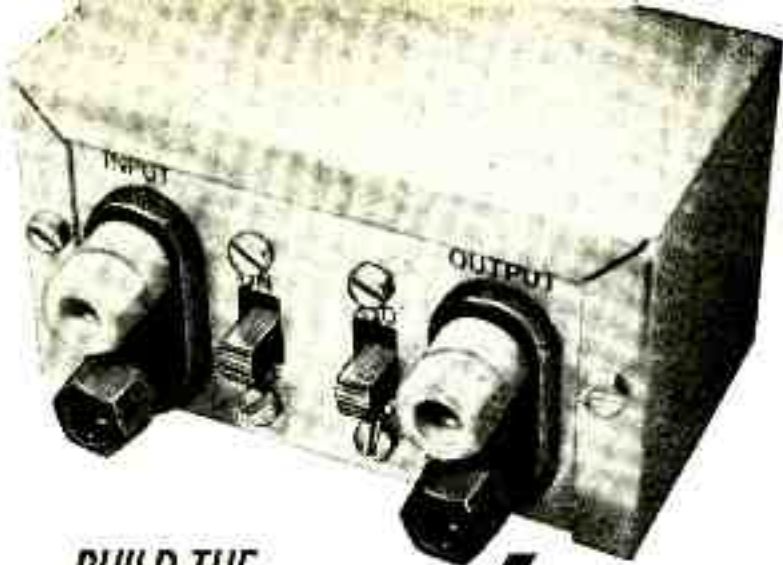
How To Use: First, short together the alligator clips on the test leads. It is best to clip the leads together in the wire mount as they would be clipped in the leads at the component under test. This will assure good contact resistance. If you merely hold the clips together with one hand, you will find adjustments difficult to make because of the varying pressure you exert on the clips. Especially noticeable on the 0.1-ohm range will be the "noisy" movement of the meter pointer.

Next, set **R1** to maximum resistance and **S2** to the zero current position. Depress **S1** and adjust null control **R3** for a zero meter reading. Then release **S1** and set **S2** to the desired range position. Again, depress **S1**. Now, adjust the setting of calibration control **R2** for a full-scale pointer deflection.

Release **S1**, set **S2** to the zero current position. Your meter is now ready to measure resistance values in the range for which it was calibrated.

When using the milliammeter, set **S2** to the same position. This reduces the chance of damage on off-scale readings should the excess-current switch be accidentally depressed. As with any type of electronic equipment, sockets should be removed altogether for prolonged storage.

Avoid fume checking the values of low-resistance film resistors; the calibrator is a handy tool to have available for other uses. It can be used to check continuity in automotive wiring connections, a sensitive source of DC has been found only a few milliohms of resistance is involved. Other uses include unsoldering resistors, capacitors, and diodes; measuring the cold resistance of incandescent light bulbs; winding coils and motor control relays from hookup wire; and checking for resistance in power distribution systems and ground circuits. *



BUILD THE
X₁₀ / X₁₀₀
INSTRUMENT SENSITIVITY BOOSTER

EXTEND THE RANGE OF YOUR SCOPE OR VTVM

BY JAMES BONGIORNO

MOST low- and medium-priced oscilloscopes have input sensitivities between 10 and 15 millivolts per scale division. This means that, if you are probing for very low-level signals (such as 100 to 200 microvolts of noise in a preamp), even a wide-open gain control on the scope may not help.

Of course, you can always build a one-transistor preamplifier which simply boosts the scope's input sensitivity, but you may run into more problems than you solve. The bandwidth of an amplifier for this purpose may be at least as good as that of the scope. The amplifier should not introduce any noise of its own; it must not clip the signal, and it should have good rise and fall times, very low harmonic distortion, and a high enough input impedance to avoid loading the circuit under test. Obtaining

these qualifications in a better preamplifier is not impossible. What you need is the X10-X100 Instrument Sensitivity Booster.

The specifications in the Table show just how good the Booster is, and a glance at the circuit in Fig. 1 will prove that this is not just an everyday preamp but a carefully designed, highly useful instrument "add on."

The Booster can also be used to extend the range of old VTVM's that do not have the very low voltage scales required for semiconductor voltage measurements.

Construction. It is best to build the Booster on a printed circuit board, using the full patterns and component layout shown in Fig. 2. Since the board is small and spacing is close, take care not to make

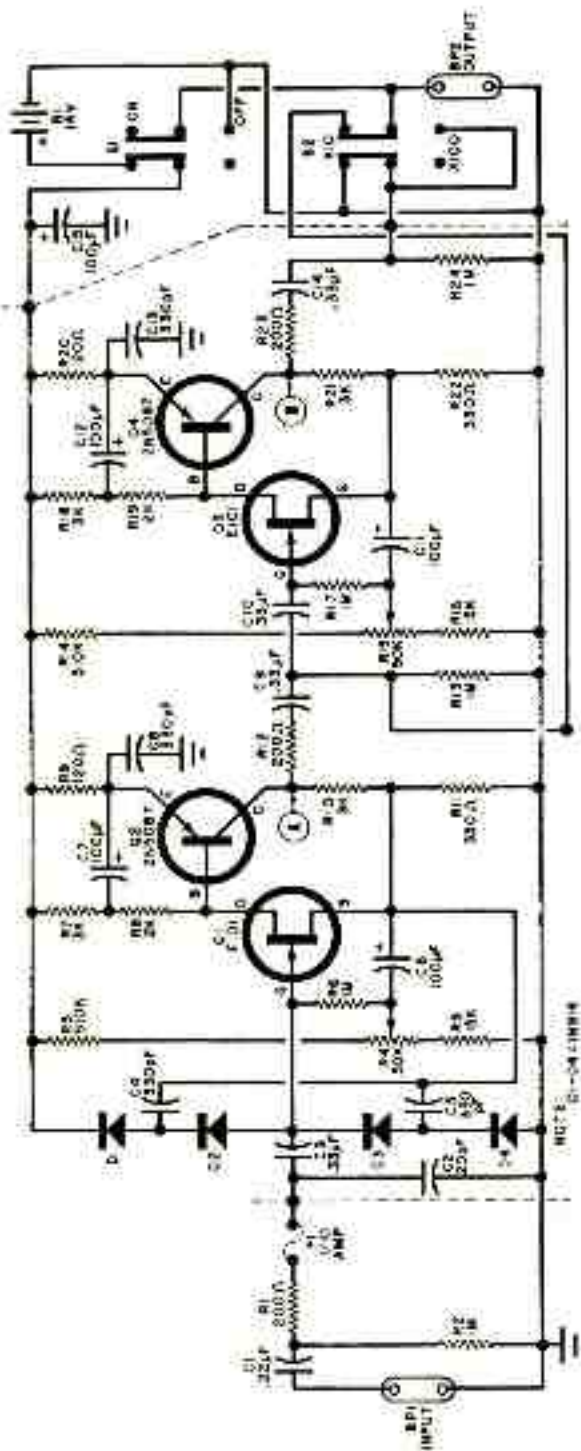


Fig. 1. Besides being an instrument pre-amplifier, either or both stages can be used whenever a high input impedance, low-noise broadband amplifier is required.

- R1**—Two 200Ω resistors necessary for proper operation of 6X4 tubes.
R2, R3—Grid leak resistors for 6X4 tubes.
R4, R5—Cathode bypass resistors for 6X4 tubes.
R6—Grid stopper for 6X4 tube.
R7—100Ω resistor.
R8—100Ω resistor.
R9—100Ω resistor.
R10—100Ω resistor.
- C1, C2**—100µF electrolytic capacitors.
C3—100µF electrolytic capacitor.
C4—100µF electrolytic capacitor.

PARTS LIST

- C1, C2, C3, C4**—100 µF, 150V electrolytic capacitors.
C5—100 µF, 150V electrolytic capacitor.
D1, D2—1N4001 diodes.
F1—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
G1, G2—6X4 vacuum tube sockets.
G3, G4—6X4 vacuum tubes.
R1—200 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.

- R11, R12**—200 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R13—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R14—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R15—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R16—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R17—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R18—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R19—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R20—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R21—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R22—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R23—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R24—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R25—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R26—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R27—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R28—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R29—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R30—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R31—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R32—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R33—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R34—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R35—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R36—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R37—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R38—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R39—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R40—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R41—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R42—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R43—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R44—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R45—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R46—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R47—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R48—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R49—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R50—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R51—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R52—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R53—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R54—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R55—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R56—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R57—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R58—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R59—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R60—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R61—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R62—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R63—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R64—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R65—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R66—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R67—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R68—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R69—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R70—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R71—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R72—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R73—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R74—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R75—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R76—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R77—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R78—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R79—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R80—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R81—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R82—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R83—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R84—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R85—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R86—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R87—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R88—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R89—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R90—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R91—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R92—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R93—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R94—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R95—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R96—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R97—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R98—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R99—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.
R100—100 ohm, 1/2 watt carbon resistor.

solder bridges between adjacent foil lines. Also note that, if you duplicate the prototype shown here, R4 and R15 are mounted on the foil side of the board. They can be mounted on the nonconductive side if you prefer another mechanical arrangement.

A 1" x 22" x 22" aluminum two-piece chassis can be used to hold the PC board plus the batteries, switches, and input-output connectors. As shown in the photographs, the battery clips are mounted on the bottom of the U-shaped chassis with 2-inch PC board mounting screws between the clips and 1/8" apart. The dual binding posts, one for the input and the other for the output, and the two switches are mounted on one long side.

After mounting the two PC board mount-

ing screws, place a nut on the screw nearest the input jacks and about 1" above the chassis bottom. Place a one-leg terminal strip (ungrounded) on the screw, and secure it in place with a lockwasher and nut. With the batteries in place in their clips, place C1 in position on top of the batteries and solder one end to the "hot" input connection (R1) and the other end to the one-leg terminal strip along with one end each of R1 and R2. The other end of R2 is soldered to the ground battery clip connector along with the negative end of C15. The other end of R1 is connected, through fuse F1, to the input terminal of the PC board.

Before permanently securing the board in place, temporarily short capacitor C7

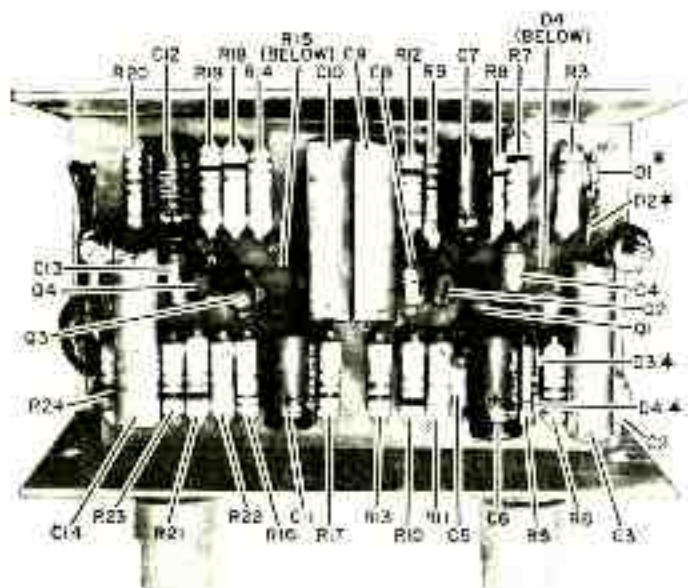
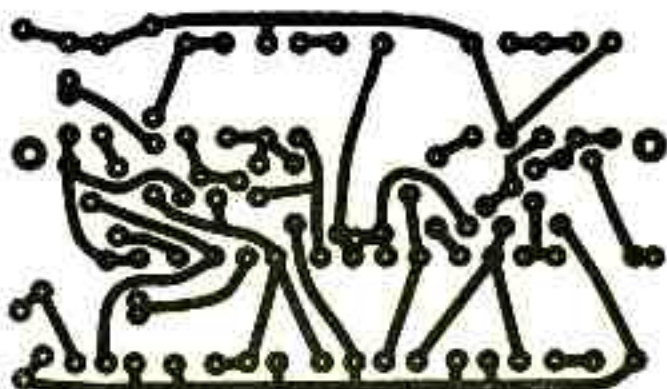
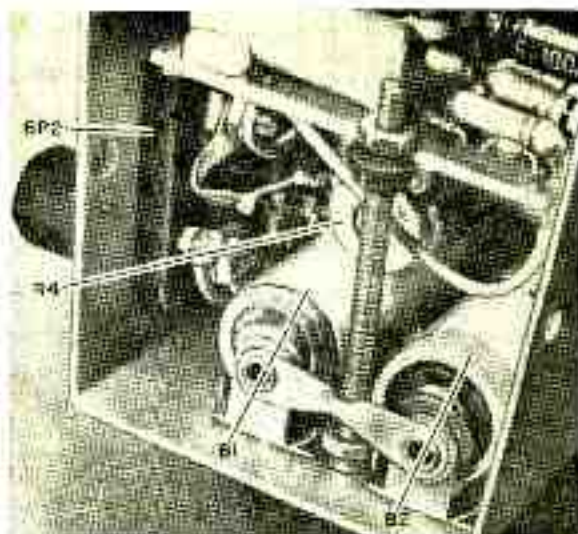


Fig. 2. The actual size printed circuit foil pattern (right) can be used to make a compact arrangement. Components are as stated as shown above. Pocket may be installed in the actual instrument if a suitable power source can be made available.



The circuit board is mounted on a pair of long screws using nuts and washers to keep the board in place. The batteries mount in clips secured to the base of the chassis. Note that in the original prototype, both potentiometers are located on the under (top) side of board.

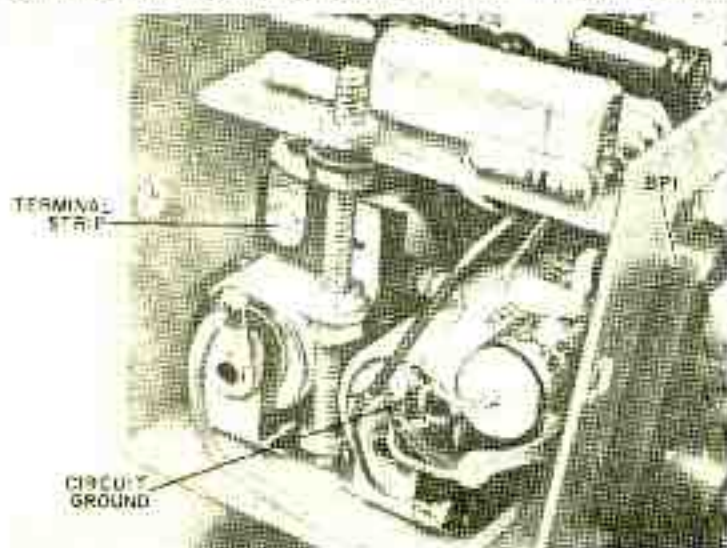


and resistor R_{15} to ground. Connect the battery power, and wait a few seconds for the voltage to stabilize. Connect a dc voltmeter between test point A and ground (see Fig. 1) and adjust R_4 until the meter indicates exactly 7.2 volts. Do the same at test point B using R_{15} to make the voltage adjustment. Remove the two temporary shorts.

Wire the complete circuit as shown in Fig. 1. Then mount the PC board on the two long screws, using a nut below and above the board to secure it in place. All grounds should be made to the same grounded battery clip where the negative end of G_{15} is connected.

Although 1% resistors are specified for the gain-determining elements (R_{10} , R_{11} ,

The off-board components forming the input to the circuit are supported by a terminal strip affixed to a supporting screw. Use one point as common ground.



R21, and R22), they may be trimmed if desired to obtain more exact multiplication ratios. Do not substitute for Q1 and Q3 as this particular IIT has exactly the characteristics required for best operation of the circuit.

Operation. Since the overall noise at the input is less than 7 microvolts, the booster can be used to trace very low level signals; and it can be used at frequencies up to 10 MHz. If you use a scope having an input capacitance of less than 10 pF, measurements to 10.7 MHz (FM 14.) may be obtained by using a suitable probe. Sensitivity is high enough in the X100 range to view a signal as low as 70 microvolts with a 20-dB noise margin.

Since the rise time is fast (30 nanoseconds or less), the booster can be used with all types of electronic systems. However, remember that it is an unterminated preamplifier and should be used with a high-input-impedance scope.

HOW IT WORKS

The booster contains two similar stages of amplification, each having a gain of 10 (20 dB). Two stages were used to get the high gain as well as to extend the frequency response. If only one stage were used, there would be less feedback and the frequency range would be only 380 kHz rather than 7 MHz.

The inputs to both stages use a FET with natural high input impedance and are connected in the bootstrap mode to further increase the input impedance. The FET also has a lower noise level than a bipolar transistor, especially when the source impedance is high. The actual frequency response is determined by the two bipolar transistors in the circuit.

Resistor R1, base C1, diodes D1-D4, and capacitors C4, C5, and C7 form the over-voltage protection circuit. Any positive input voltage that exceeds the 15-volt battery level causes D1 and D2 to be forward biased. As the voltage increases so does the voltage drop across R1 (current also increases). Capacitor C7 bypasses this current to ground to protect the battery. When the current reaches about 200 mA (depending on the amount of over-voltage and the time constant), the fuse blows.

On the negative excursions, any voltage more negative than about 2 volts forward biases D3 and D4, shunting the signal to ground. Capacitors C3 and C6 bootstrap the protection diodes at high frequencies so that their capacitance does not shunt the input impedance.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Gain: X10 or X100, optional switching
Frequency response: 0.5 Hz to 7 MHz (1-3 dB)
Maximum output level (before clipping): 3.5 volts rms
Input impedance: 1 megohm in parallel with less than 10 pF
Equivalent wideband input noise: less than 7 microvolts, input shorted
Rise time (unloaded): 50 nanoseconds or less
Fall time (unloaded): 70 nanoseconds or less
Harmonic distortion: up to 20 kHz (X10 position):
 less than 0.6% at 8 volts rms output;
 less than 0.15% at 1 volt rms output;
 less than 0.35% at 0.3 volt rms output
Maximum dc input: 600 volts
Maximum input level: total dc and peak ac should not exceed 600 volts.

The connections to the input and output of the preamplifier must be made carefully to avoid degradation of the signal. The best method is to use short pieces of wire to make all connections to the scope. Do not use coaxial cables as the preamp will not drive coax properly at high frequencies.

DC input protection is provided by C7 which should have a rating of 600 volts dc or more. Remember, however, that the total input voltage should not exceed 600 volts—the dc level plus the peak ac signal. ♦



"So why should the experimenter have to start from scratch when we can give it to him in kit form?"

Build a RECHARGEABLE FLASHLIGHT

CONVERT YOUR BATTERY-EATING FLASHLIGHT TO A MODERN RECHARGEABLE

BY JOHN McARNEY

NOW that you can get low-cost, rechargeable nickel-cadmium batteries (1.25 volts), why not take advantage of them and build a flashlight that can be recharged from either the 117-volt ac power line or a 12-volt vehicle supply? The recharging circuit shown here provides either fast, slow (overnight), or trickle charge.

Provision is made for two power inputs: *I1* for ac and *I2* for dc. In ac charging, connector *P1* is connected to *I1*. In this case, be sure that dc plug *P2* is not connected to *I2*. Transformer *T1* and rectifier diodes *D1* and *D2* provide a dc source of 3 volts. A jumper in *R1* connects the common return line. The charging current applied to the cells is determined by how much of *R1* is in the circuit. When *S2* is in position C, only a few milliamperes flow, providing a trickle charge. In position B, the resistance of *R1* is cut to permit the manufacturer's specified overnight charging current to flow, while position A connects the cells directly to 3 volts. The current flow in the last case is a few hundred milliamperes (must be measured when the circuit is built) and can be used to operate the flashlight from an ac source. The current must not exceed the cell rating. A Dow HKP fuse holder and fuse to the ac line is suggested.

To dc charging, the 12-volt supply is applied to *I2* through *F2*. In this case, the two cells are connected between one end of *R1* and a slide so that 3 volts is present across the cells. Switch *S2* must be in position C for dc charging.

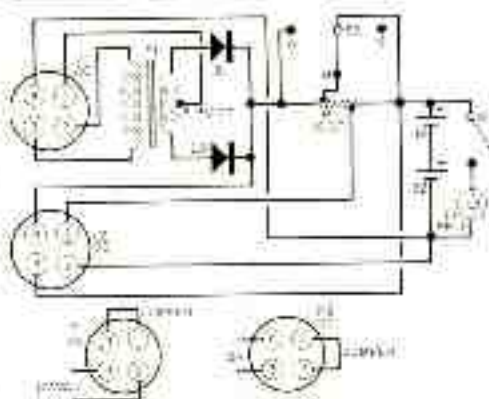
There are two approaches that can be taken to construction. One is to build the entire flashlight in a small enclosed chassis with a flashlight head (lens and reflector) on one end and *I1* and *I2* installed and identified on the side of the enclosure.

The second approach is to mount a small two-contact jack on an existing flashlight case that will hold the nickel-cadmium cells (instead of the D cells normally used) and connect the two jack terminals to the cells by soldering. Make sure that this jack is keyed so that its associated plug can be inserted in only one way—the nickel-

cadmium cells can be damaged by application of reverse polarity. The rest of the components can then be installed in a small enclosure with a cable connected to the flashlight when recharging.

The only component requiring selection and adjustment is *R1*. This resistor can be between 75 and 100 ohms and should be rated at least 10 watts. One slider should be at the 90% point and is connected to position B to *S2*. The other slider should be set at the point where 3 volts is applied to the cells when the dc connector is in place and 12 volts is applied to the circuit.

Using the manufacturer's specifications, select a value for *R1* that will allow a trickle charge to pass through the cells when *S2* is in position C and the charger is on ac. The dc power supply cable can be fabricated from a 12-volt automotive inspection light cable with a 4-pin connector. *



PARTS LIST

- R1, R2*—1.25-volt rechargeable nickel-cadmium cells (Keweenaw, C21, N301, Ringco, GTE, Edmond, 46,996, or any equivalent that will charge from the available voltage)
- D1, D2*—Silicon rectifier diode
- F1*—250-mA flashlight fuse (FR-1)
- F2*—4-amp connector fuse
- F3*—4-amp connector plug
- R1*—100-ohm, 10-watt wirewound resistor with one slide contact
- S2*—3-position switch
- S3*—Single-pole, three-position switch
- T1*—4.5-volt CT Scaent transformer



Build an ALPHA BRAIN WAVE

FEEDBACK MONITOR

*You may be able to
learn how to relax
through electronics*

BY MITCHELL WAITE

THERE is nothing quite so pleasant as being able to relax completely whenever you want to. Unfortunately, today's quick pace rarely leaves us the time to truly relax.

Perhaps for that reason, scientists have come up with an electronic approach to relaxation that might revolutionize the art of "calming down." Drawing on knowledge of general psychology, eastern meditation techniques, and, in particular, clinical electroencephalography, researchers in the field of alpha-wave feedback have progressed rapidly in the last few years and made some significant gains.

Unlike the older forms of meditation, alpha-wave feedback requires neither an amount of gear. Researchers have found that the definite brain-wave frequency band between 7.5 and 13 Hz is continuously produced in meditative stages of Yoga and Zen. This is called the "alpha state." The assumption is that the length and intensity of alpha-wave production is an impartial measurement of the ability to reach a special state of "relaxed awareness," found in certain types of meditation.

People who produce continuous alpha seem to experience a generally heightened sense of well-being, with a parallel increase in clarity. Thus, alpha feedback allows one to prepare for demanding mental tasks by previously clearing the mind of distracting thoughts and ideas. It is precisely for this reason that some businesses are investigating alpha feedback. Researchers are also suggesting that the "pain" of education can be lessened if these procedures are used as attention control. There is the possibility, they say, that recall can be improved and mental blocks avoided during examinations, by the use of alpha feedback.

Basic Approach. In alpha feedback, high-gain, low-noise amplifiers detect the microvolt signals of the brain and use them to modulate a sound or other stimulus. The person training for increased alpha completes the feedback loop by listening to the rise and fall of a tone as the brain waves come and go. Thus, by learning to produce just the elusive 7.5-to-13-Hz modulation, a person can experience the alpha state.

Actually, all brain waves have charac-

teristic mental correlates. For example, deep sleep produces the long slow waves between 2 and 4 Hz; problem solving and daydreaming give rise to the theta rhythms (3.5 to 7.5 Hz); while tension, worry, or surprise produce the beta frequencies (15 to 25 Hz). There is also evidence that creative and spontaneous moods occur most often when the frequencies between alpha and theta are active. This has led some researchers to speculate that creativity and insight might be facilitated by learning how to increase frequencies.

The important thing is to find out more of all this for yourself. With the circuit described, you may be able to influence and enjoy all of the brain-wave states. In addition, the project can be used to listen to such body signals as scalp tension and heart rate.

About the Circuit. Because of the rapid increase in the popularity of biofeedback, a large selection of feedback monitors have appeared on the market. Their complexity ranges from a device for alpha feedback using only one IC to research laboratory equipment costing thousands of dollars. The latter include such features as strip chart recorders, multi-channel amplifiers, highly adjustable filters, percent time indications, etc.

The circuit shown in Fig. 1 incorporates functions usually found only in more sophisticated equipment. For example, because the different brain waves are very close in frequency, a switchable 4-pole bandpass filter is used. Each filter is tuned to the center frequency of the theta, alpha, and beta bands. These filters obviously make recognition of a particular brain wave much easier and faster.

Another critical parameter of a feedback machine is its ability to reject strong common-mode interference—such as 60-Hz hum or erroneous signals from electrode movement—while presenting a high input impedance. An inexpensive solution to this problem is to use a single low-noise op amp in the differential mode. This solution is not completely satisfactory because of the inevitable tradeoff among input impedance, balance, and common mode rejection. Here we use an instrumentation amplifier for the "front end," with two low-noise op amps (IC1 and IC2) providing an almost infinite input impedance and excellent common mode rejection.

Electrodes, which couple the microvolt signals to the amplifier, are critical in two respects. They should not generate short-term voltages (any noise spikes) or long-term voltages (offset or drift). A number of low-cost commercial machines use an inert material such as stainless steel for electrodes. The difficulty with these electrodes is that they produce some noise spikes and (more seriously) generate a slow voltage offset, which (if the input stage is direct coupled) can eventually saturate the output. A better approach is found in laboratory applications where silver electrodes coated with a layer of chloride are used. Though these electrodes are free of noise and have no long-term voltage drift, the chloride surface must eventually be replaced as the electrodes are disposable types. However, with proper cleaning, they will last for some time. The least troublesome approach is to use pellet-type Ag/Ag-Cl electrodes which, due to their special construction, last indefinitely.

Another more general consideration in designing an EEG monitor is the type of modulation used to produce the audio feedback. Most models use the amplified, filtered brain wave either to amplitudes- or frequency-modulate a fixed tone. In the monitor described here, a unique combination threshold control can be adjusted to produce either AM, FM, or a combination of the two.

It is also necessary to determine what aspects of the brain-wave envelope shall vary the tone. The two most common methods use either a direct or integrated waveform to modulate the audio. With the mode selector switch, S2, in the bypass position, the instantaneous waveform passing through the filter frequency modulates an adjustable tone. This mode creates an effect in which one seems to be tuning directly to the "angle" of the brain. If the continuous tone is objectionable, the oscillator can be set just below its threshold point so that only the peaks of the filtered waveform trigger the tone. The latter method integrates the filtered waveform over a fixed period of time.

In this monitor, depending on the setting of the threshold control (R42), the tone can be made absent when no signal is present. When the threshold is exceeded, the frequency of the tone is proportional to the envelope of the signals. This mode is better for biofeedback training since the

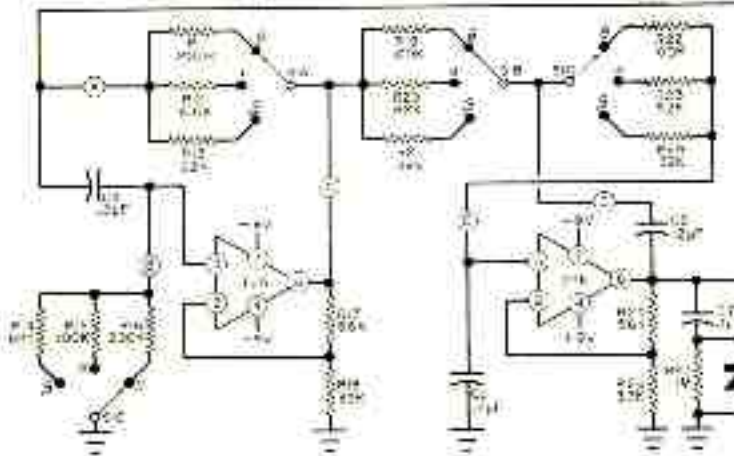
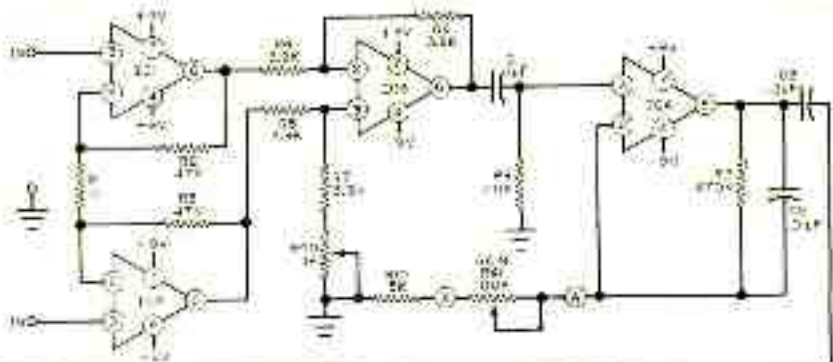
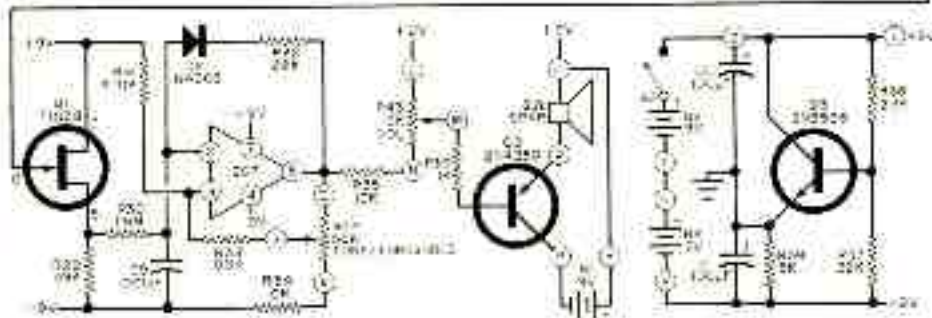


Fig. 1. Brain waves are amplified and used to drive the multivibrator that provides acoustic output to the ear.



PARTS LIST

R1, R2, R3— $10k$ resistors
C1— 10μ , 10% Mylar capacitor
C2— 0.1μ , 5% ceramic capacitor
C3, C4— 0.1μ , 10% Mylar capacitor
C5, C6— 0.1μ , 10% Mylar capacitor
C7— 0.001μ , 10% Mylar capacitor
C8, C9— 100μ , 5% electrolytic capacitor
D1, D2—1N3004 silicon diode
EL1, EL2—Nissin, up main (Chugoku Co. Inc., 2400 Ave.)
H, L, R—1/2" hp horn
IC1—TL072 dual in-line transistor
IC2—TL074 dual in-line transistor
IC3—TL074 dual in-line transistor
IC4, IC5—704 dual in-line transistor

R1, R2—47000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R3, R4—5000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R5—2000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R6, R7—R13, R15, R21, R23—100,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R8, R9—150,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R10, R11—200,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R12, R14, R16, R17—470,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R18, R19—50,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R20, R22, R24, R26, R29—10,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R27—1 megohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R30—15,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R31—15,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R32—15,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor
R33—15,000 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor

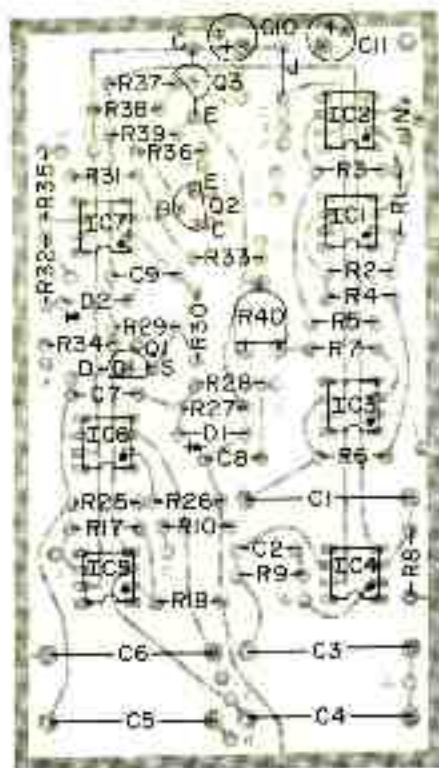
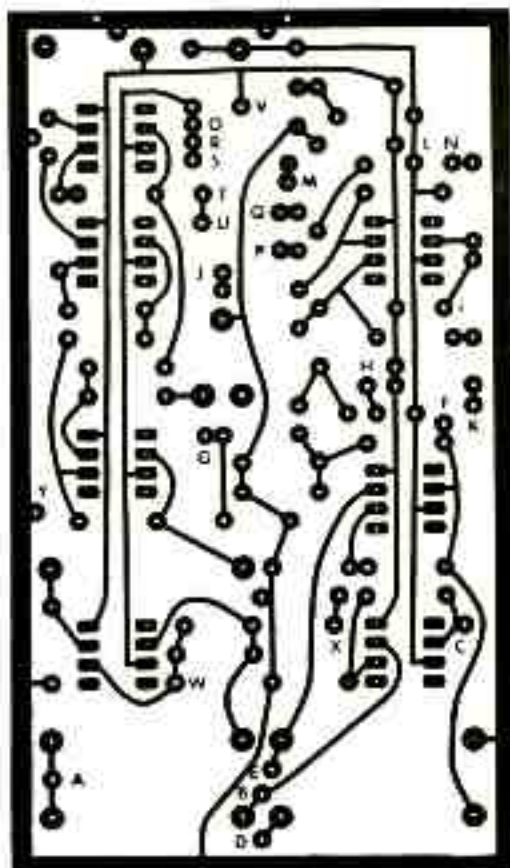


Fig. 2. Actual size foil pattern is at right with component layout above.



one gives a direct indication of the desired result.

This monitor also has an audio amplifier with speaker and volume control (R43), so that a group can listen or the volume can be reduced to a quiet level.

How It Works. Integrated circuit IC1 and IC2 amplify the differential signal between

the two input leads while providing unity gain for the common mode signal. The residual common mode signal is removed by IC3 and can be pulled to zero by trimmer R49. The signal is then coupled through C7 to IC4 and further amplified. The gain of this stage can be varied from about 5 to 50 by the setting of R41.

Integrated circuit IC5 forms a two-pole

R11, R37, R38—22,000-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor

R51, R55—10,000-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor

R40—1000-ohm trimmer potentiometer

(PC type)

R41—100,000-ohm miniature potentiometer

R42—50,000-ohm miniature potentiometer

R43—10,000-ohm miniature potentiometer

with attached switch for S1

S1—1-pole, 3-position sliding rotary switch

S2—Spdt switch

S3—Spst switch on R13

SPKR—Miniature 8-ohm speaker

Misc—Four feet of Zowonics shielded flexible cable, metal enclosure, battery connectors (3), knobs (4), rubber grommet,

headband, electrode wires, electrodes, wire clip, mounting hardware.

Note: The following are available (postpaid, but insurance extra from Extended Digital Concepts, Box 9161, Berkeley, CA 94709):

SE10, encased and drilled PC board at \$5.95;

SE13, IC3 and IC2 at \$9.95; SE14, several

microsize steel electrodes at \$1.99; SE15,

set of disposable Ag/AgCl electrodes at

\$3.99; SE16, set of reusable Ag/AgCl elec-

trodes at \$4.95; SE17, complete kit of

parts including set of disposable and stan-

dard steel electrodes, drilled and etched

board, drilled and painted enclosure, elastic

headband, electrode cream, and wiring at

\$95.95; Call, residence, and 6% sales tax.

Photograph of prototype shows how components were assembled in box.



in the filter which rejects signals lower than the frequencies determined by capacitors $C3$ and $C4$ and $R11$ through $R16$. Conversely, $R16$ removes signals higher than its cutoff frequency. The net effect is a filter which passes only a narrow band of low frequencies.

With $Q1$ as a shunt rectifier and $C9$ and $R28$ as a smoothing filter, the signal is passed to $Q1$, a FET operating as a source follower with multi-gate. Integrated circuit $IC7$ is connected as a multivibrator circuit and is synchronously actuated with the output voltage near the positive supply voltage. When $C9$ charges through $R36$ to a voltage higher than the level provided by the voltage divider made up of $R13$, $R33$, $R32$, and $R34$, $IC7$ saturates due to positive feedback. Capacitor $C8$ then discharges through $Q2$ until $IC7$ flips back to its previous state. The signal from $Q1$ varies the charge on $C9$ and thus modulates the tone.

Transistor $Q2$ is a source follower which provides a low impedance to drive the speaker without overloading the multivibrator. A separate battery ($B1$) is used for the speaker to avoid feedback.

Transistor $Q3$ is a source follower which creates a low-impedance ground about half way between the plus and minus supply voltages. This also permits the use of a single-pole switch ($S3$) to turn the monitor on and off. It is not necessary to disconnect $B1$ because its drain is negligible with $S3$ open.

Construction. The use of a PC board (foil pattern shown in Fig. 2) makes con-

struction easy. Mount the components as shown observing the notch and dot code of the IC's. Also make sure that the two diodes and three transistors are properly installed. The lettered terminals correspond to those on the schematic. The resistors associated with $S1$ are connected directly to the terminals on the switch. Use fine solder and a low-power soldering iron.

The circuit board and batteries can be installed in any small enclosure. The three potentiometers ($R41$, $R42$, and $R43$) and the two switches ($S1$ and $S2$) should be mounted on the front panel, with a small groundmetal hole also on the front panel for the shielded cable. The speaker is connected to the front panel with a few holes drilled in the panel for the screws to come through.

Prepare the electrode cable by removing about 12" of the outer insulation from the cable. Unwind the shield and twist it into cable form. Solder this shield lead to the case tip. Remove about 1" of insulation from the two insulated leads and carefully solder them to the electrodes. When soldering to enamel-cook, first lightly sand the metal surface with fine sandpaper.

Testing. Install fresh batteries, turn the circuit on, and adjust the tone/threshold control ($R12$) until a tone is heard in the speaker. Set the bandpass switch ($S1$) to its lowest range (3.9-7.0 Hz) and the mode control ($S2$) to direct. Using a small amount of electrode cream, clip the ground lead to an earlobe. Saturate the electrodes with cream, and steadily hold one electrode in each ear. The circuit should pick up your heartbeat, amplify it, and send it through the speaker. This is a noticeable beep, about one a second. The pulse signal is about 1 millivolt (10 times greater than alpha-wave level), so turn the gain control down. If you cannot hear your pulse, check the wiring.

If you have a signal generator and scope, the circuit may be further analyzed by clipping one input and the ground lead to the signal generator ground and feeding an attenuated signal into the other input lead.

The dc output of all op-amps should be near zero.

Balancing the Amplifier. Potentiometer *R10* is used to trim the gain of one side of the differential amplifier to make both gains exactly the same. When they are equal, common mode reject is maximized. The best procedure is to feed a common mode signal of 3 to 4 volts into both inputs tied together, across a 10,000-ohm resistor. Put a scope or a VTVM on the output of *R7* and adjust *R10* for the smallest signal. If you do not have a scope or signal generator, hook the electrodes through the 10,000-ohm resistor to ground and touch the common leads. You will hear 60-Hz noise from your body. Adjust *R10* for minimum noise in the chosen tone.

Use of the Monitor. First, a note of caution. The monitor, like most commercial machines of this type, is battery operated. This is to prevent a shock in the rare event that the 60-Hz power line shorts to the inputs. Therefore, for complete safety, avoid touching the monitor to any unoperated equipment such as scopes, battery eliminators, etc. When all devices are hooked up to an EKG monitor in a laboratory, light coupling diodes or fused ball-bulb systems are used.

If you are using the monitor in picking up EKG and properly balanced, you are ready to try EEG feedback. Place a small bit of electrode cream on the scalp and attach a so-called surface. Wrap an elastic or soft cloth band around the head, aligned so that it is over the eye brows and at the widest part at the back of the head. Fit the cloth to hold it on. Put a small amount of cream on each electrode and place one under the band just above the left or right eyebrow. Place the other in line with the first at the rear of the head. Spread the hair apart and wash a little more cream. The electrodes will function best when they lie above the scalp with electrode cream bridging the gap. With the electrodes placed in this manner, you should be picking up mostly what is called occipital alpha. In more advanced stages of meditation, alpha production increases in the frontal areas of the brain. You can experiment with this by placing both leads on the forehead.

Sit or lie down in a quiet, comfortable place. Turn the monitor on, place the band-

pass switch in the Alpha range (7.5-13.0 Hz) with mode in *INVERT*, turn the gain all the way down, and adjust the tone and volume to a pleasing level. Blank your eyes and listen for a beep. Slowly turn the gain up. If the electrodes are correctly placed, no tone will be heard. Now, with the eyes open and focused on an object, adjust the gain for a fairly steady tone. Because you are producing mostly beta and the band pass is on alpha, you should not hear the beta frequencies. Now close the eyes and listen for a rhythmic modulation of the tone. Do not try to produce this rhythm; let the mind go and just listen for it. The occasional fluttering of the tone will be the alpha waves.

Notice the types of thoughts that block the alpha. After you are sure you are producing alpha, switch *S2* to *EXHAUSTIVE* and adjust the threshold/tone control so that, when the eyes are open, there is no tone. Start the eyes and practice increasing the number of times the tone is on (perhaps five minutes). Later try increasing the frequency of the tone (perhaps five minutes).

In laboratory run of a usual alpha session (even 10 to 25 minutes a day for about two weeks), if you stick to it, you may eventually notice a feeling of well-being and relaxation after each session. In experiment with the other brain-wave bands, simply repeat the procedure with the filter switched to the desired band. Try lowering the dominant alpha frequency toward theta or the drowsy mode and notice if spontaneous thoughts or ideas come more easily.

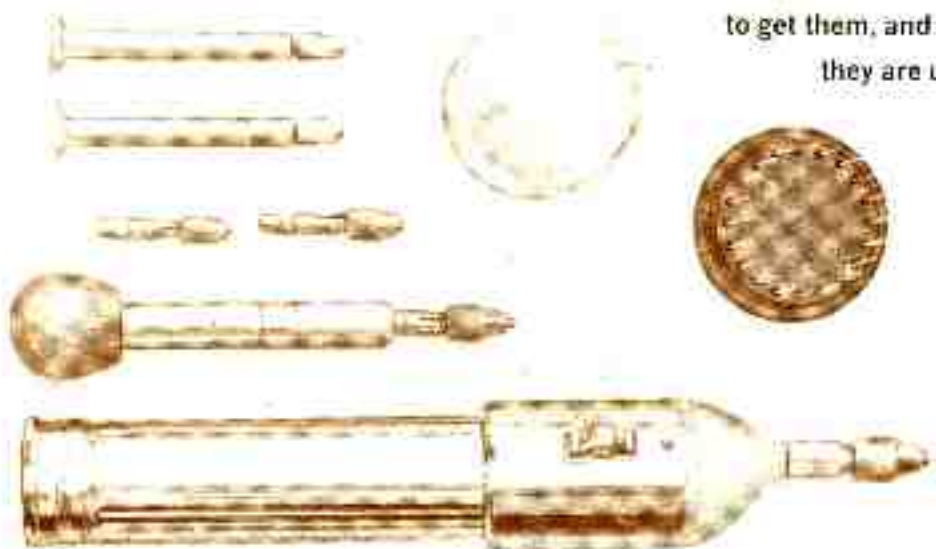
When you have finished using the monitor, carefully wipe the cream off the electrodes. If you are using stainless steel electrodes, wash them lightly and clean them with alcohol.

One final note: alpha-wave feedback has produced results similar to meditation, but it works much faster. It is still, however, a subtle effect and requires diligence and experimentation to obtain worthwhile results. *

Editor's Note: This article describes an easily constructed project for experimentation. There have been many claims made for brain-wave monitors—some highly exaggerated. We make no such claims, other than that the circuit operates properly.

Special Tools for the Electronics Workbench

What tools you need, where
to get them, and how
they are used



Shown are (top left) Moody pin vises, Xacto drill set (top right) and pin vise with interchangeable coils (center); electric drill (bottom).

TOOLS play an important role in the process of the electronics hobby. Having the right tool for the job and using it properly brings success, but it also usually means for a better and better performing project. But having the right tool does not necessarily mean that the user knows how to use it. Now days knowing that a cylindrical tool is finished means that the hobbyist will know where to look.

While this article is concerned primarily with having the right tool for a given job, some attention is given to locating tools and how to use them. Emphasis is given to those tools of a

special nature that are not ordinarily found on the electronics workbench but are necessary for performing certain special operations.

General Purpose Tools. Pliers, tweezers, and files are almost universally used; and fine drills are essential for making the numerous small holes in a PC card. The average drill set contains drills from No. 1 to No. 80 (0.228" diameter in diameter). All will and good, but for the most part, what are needed are drill's twist angles in diameter than these. The most suitable ones for PC card work are in the range of No. 81 to No. 86.



Fig. 1. To properly use battery-powered drill, when working on printed circuit boards, hold it perpendicular to work surface and apply minimal force.

You may never have heard of such drills, but if you plan to do PC jobs, you will need them or at least enough of them to fill your needs.

X-acto Inc., famous as manufacturers of good hobby tools, makes a set of five drills. They are contained in a neat little stand with drill size and diameter clearly labeled. The whole is topped by a clear plastic drive cover. You can buy X-acto drill bits from such dealers as Auto World Inc., 701 N. Keyser Ave., Scranton, PA 18508; E & H Model Hobbies, 160 W. Chelten Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19144; or your nearest well-stocked hobby department store.

Individual drills, sizes 50 through 80, are available from America's Hobby Center, 116 West 92 St., New York, NY 10011 at 25¢ each plus shipping and handling. The size most frequently used for component lead holes in PC cards is a No. 65 drill.

Do not make the mistake of using the very fine drills in an ordinary "cheater" hand drill. You will only break one drill after another if you attempt to do so. For hobbyist/experimenter work, these drills are best used in a hand-held collar, often sold as a pin vise, or in a small battery-powered electric drill.

Shown on the opposite page are various drilling devices. The small pin vise—made by Moore—shown at the upper left are available from E & H Model Hobbies; the larger one, shown center with three interchangeable collets, is made by X-acto Inc. The battery-powered electric drill, bottom, is available from America's Hobby Center and from Auto World Inc. Some or all of these items might also be available locally from your hobby centers.

A pin vise is useful where only two or three holes have to be made in soft materials such as plastic or for drilling holes in thin metal. For operations that require drilling many holes, the battery-powered drill is your best bet. Figure 1 shows the proper method of using the electric drill when working on PC boards. The two-handed operation allows precise positioning of the drill point and rapid transfer from one hole location to another. Pick punch the center point of the hole, position the work about 15 in. below eye level, and make certain the area is well lighted before you begin. Also, when performing the actual drilling, apply only enough pressure to insure that the drill point bites into the work.

Batteries last a surprisingly long time in the drill as you may want to use the drill for such diverse operations as deburring and wire brushing the copper foil on a PC board before soldering.

You cannot very well use an awl to sharpen a pencil. It is equally impractical to use an ordinary hacksaw for working on miniature electronic assemblies. The one shown at the left in Fig. 2 is undoubtedly the finest available for the equivalent of a hacksaw, and no other saw can do what this one does. It is called a "Zona" saw. It has very fine teeth and a blade thickness of only 0.008"—extremely thin by any standards.

The Zona saw is made of Swedish steel, a material that is tough rather than brittle. It will cut through anything from plastic to soft brass with surprising ease and speed. The blades themselves are replaceable.

There are three grades of Zona saws available. The No. 200 (shown) has 32 teeth/in. in 7½" long and makes a 2° deg. cut. The No. 300 is coarser.

its blade has 24 teeth/in., is 0.015" thick by 6 1/2" long, and cuts to a 2" depth. The No. 500 is a "big" saw, its blade has 32 teeth/in., is 0.010" thick by 8 1/2" long, and cuts to 1 1/2".

A Zona saw will handle perhaps 75 percent of all cutting chores in electronics.

Specialized Tools. Shown at the right in Fig. 2 is a particularly useful tool. In fact, it is the only tool known to this author that will loosen epoxy-encemented wires. With this tool, a miniature component can be removed from a chassis or PC card to which it is cemented without damaging either component or its mounting. The tool, a hot knife, is a soldering-iron-like device that is fitted with a chisel and a special stainless steel blade instead of a soldering tip.

The hot knife cuts thermoplastic quickly, easily, and accurately. The ease and accuracy with which it works is truly amazing. Some of the jobs that can be performed with the hot knife are cutting and shaping cylindrical blocks used for chemical isolation in temperature-controlled crystal oscillators, acoustic

DIAMETERS OF FINE DRILLS

Drill Size	Diameter (in.)
61	0.039
62	0.038
63	0.037
64	0.036
65	0.035
66	0.033
67	0.032
68	0.031
69	0.0292
70	0.028
71	0.026
72	0.025
73	0.024
74	0.0228
75	0.021
76	0.020
77	0.018
78	0.016
79	0.0145
80	0.0135

isolation cutting for some speaker enclosures, and making clear plastic disk windows.

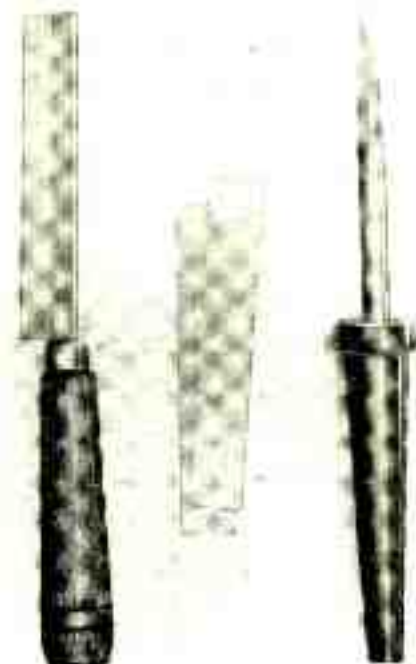
A couple of important points should be borne in mind when using the hot knife. First, make certain that the tool tip is up to temperature before attempting to make a cut. And, secondly, once you begin to cut, continue without hesitation until you are finished. If you stop, even for a second, you will produce a plastic blob that will ruin the appearance of the work. Always clean the knife blade of any adhering plastic before allowing it to cool.

Do not attempt to use an ordinary hobby knife blade as the hot knife. Ordinary blades cannot bear up to the high operating temperatures without deteriorating.

Hot knives are available from such suppliers as Auto World Inc. and America's Hobby Center.

We have saved the best for last. Shown in Fig. 3 is the most unique, most diversified, and most useful and applicable tool to be found on any workbench. Compared to other power tools, its most unique feature is that it is so easy to make special accessories to fit it. Not only that, but this tool, plus the battery-operated electric drill discussed earlier, can make 95 percent of the average items used in amateur equipment from scratch—including the cabinet that you use to house your electronic projects.

Fig. 2. Shown here left to right are Swedish steel Zona saw, replacement Zona saw blades, and hot knife tool.



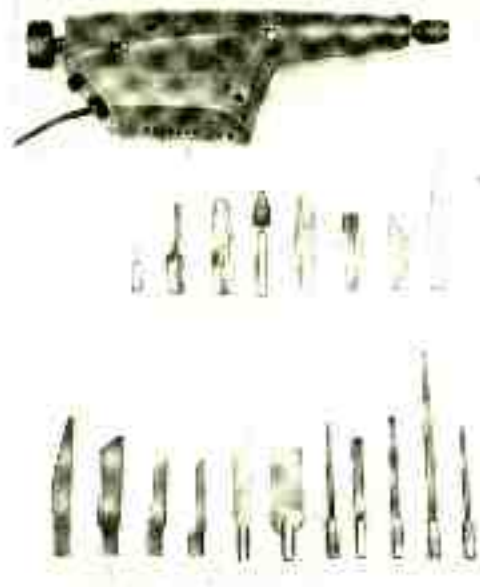


Fig. 3. Vibrator tool and accessories provided with it are shown arrayed above a row of homemade accessories.

This engraving tool is a reciprocating vibrator of the type used by jewelers for engraving jewels. But it is much more powerful than the usual variety, and its stroke is continuously adjustable from zero to a full 1/2". It has two operating speeds—3000 and 7200 strokes/min. The slow speed is of special value to the electronics hobbyist and experimenter; the high speed is used for engraving.

Shown immediately below the vibrator in Fig. 3 are the accessories that are supplied with the tool. Using these accessories, the vibrator tool will engrave, gauge, cut curves, saw, and grind. The tool's chuck will also accept a large number of X-acto accessories.

The eleven accessories shown in the bottom row were home made, designed specifically for use in electronics work. The four items at the left end of the row are saws, made from lengths of ordinary hacksaw blade and contoured on a bench grinder. Their shank ends were shaped to fit the chuck of the vibrator, while the cutting ends were shaped to fit special job requirements.

The fifth accessory is also a saw, but

this time it is fabricated from a section of a Zona saw blade. It is chucked, force-fitted, and soldered into a slot at the end of a 2"-long by 7/8"-diameter soft-brass shank. The accessory shown was made from a 0.0087"-thick, 32 teeth/inch Zona blade.

The five accessories at the right end of the row are files. Intended primarily for working on metal parts, they are made from short or shortened Swiss needle files. The handles of each were cut off at the required length, then the handle ends were force-fitted into holes drilled in soft-brass shanks of the same dimensions used for the Zona blade.

The most valuable feature of the vibrator tool is that accessories like the homemade files and saws can be accumulated quickly and easily. If a particular file or saw is needed for a special application, it can be fashioned in a matter of minutes.

The accessory in the center of the row is a sander. It consists of a 15" x 37" x 1/2" piece of mild-steel plate that was force-fitted and soldered into a slot cut across one end of a soft-brass shank. Normally, one side of the plate has a piece of medium-grit sandpaper cemented to it, while the other side has fine-grit paper.

The way you use the vibrator tool is of considerable importance. Bear down lightly, and move the tool slowly back and forth, all the while you are making a cut. If you hold the tool stationary or bear down too hard, you are likely to get nowhere.

The vibrator tool discussed here and shown in Fig. 3 is available from Sears Roebuck & Co., 4640 Boarshead Blvd., Philadelphia, PA 19132.

No attempt has been made in this article to discuss such everyday common tools as screw and nut drivers, soldering irons and guns, etc. These tools are all readily available from hardware stores and electronics parts dealers. Furthermore, they are so familiar to the hobbyist and experimenter that they need neither introduction nor instructions on their uses. One point, however, is an underlying credo of all tools: Use the correct tool at all times. Do not "substitute" one tool for another. Each tool was designed for a specific function; use it for that function and only that function. ♦

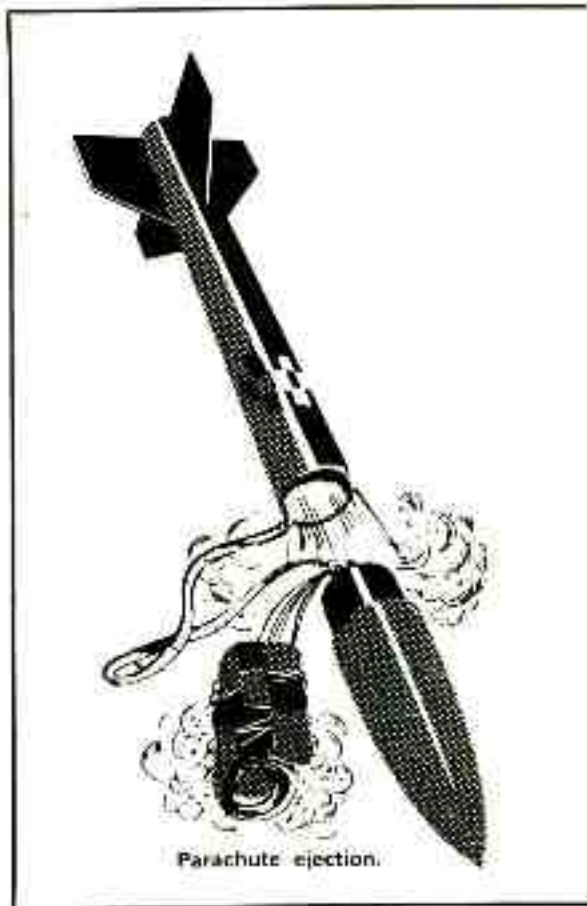
MODEL rocketry is currently one of the fastest growing of hobbies. Unlike slot-car racing and other fads that have come and gone in the recent past, model rocketry promises the hobbyist the type of persistence that has continued to draw new adherents to airplane modeling for decades. And it holds the key to new areas for experimentation for the electronics enthusiast.

With today's micro-technology and light-weight components, quite a sophisticated electronics package can be put together to make up the useful payload (weighing only a few ounces) of a typical model rocket. Enticing electronics hobbyists are taking (jargon for launching) live mice thousands of feet into the air and telemetering back to earth their temperatures, pulse rates, and breathing rates via tiny radio transmitters. Other experimenters are using similar transmitters to conduct meteorological (weather) studies, and still others are studying the performance of the rocket itself by means of simple accelerometers and sensors designed to monitor velocity and roll rate.

Getting Started in Rocketry. Model rocketry demands only a small cash outlay to get into the hobby. Simple kits for assembling a rocket, anti-engine, are available for less than \$1, while rocket engines can be obtained for as little as 25¢ or less.

The beginner to model rocketry is advised to confine his first effort to a kit-built rocket to learn what goes into the design and fabrication of a rocket. As he gains experience, he can graduate to designing and building his own creations, making use of sturdy paper tubes, balsa and plastic nose cones and fins, and other accessories available from hobby shops. Most manufacturers of items for rocketry publish booklets and other literature detailing how to design rockets from scratch. Books on the subject often go into greater detail.

A typical home-made rocket consists of a 12-in. (or longer) paper tube that is 1 in. in diameter and is fitted with three 1/2-in. thick balsa stabilizer fins and a commercial balsa nose cone. A plastic dry-cleaning bag and some cord are often used to make a parachute, while an engine restraining block can be made from a sawed-off section of used rocket engine. The total cost for the materials might average about 75¢, depending on how much use can be made of make-do or salvage items.



Parachute ejection.

A simple launch stand made from a 36-in. length of stiff piano wire, a metal flame deflector, and a base plate are used for launching model rockets. One or two legs cut from a plastic drinking straw and glued to the side of the rocket can be slipped over the piano wire to guide the rocket until its velocity is sufficient to provide aerodynamic stabilization from the fins.

For safety and efficiency, the rocket engine is ignited electrically from a remote location. The igniter is usually made from a 2-3-in. strand of Nichrome wire coated with a flammable plastic. The wire is inserted into the engine's throat and held in place with tape or wadded tissue. The free ends of the igniter wire go to a pair of clip leads that trail off to a spring-loaded normally open switch and 6-volt automotive or lantern battery.

When switch contact is made, the Nichrome wire heats rapidly, igniting the plastic which, in turn, ignites the engine.

MODEL ROCKETRY for the Electronics Experimenter

*An exciting hobby and
an interesting
application of electronics*

BY FORREST MIMS

almost instantly. At lift-off, the rocket takes only a few seconds to attain a velocity of several hundred miles/hour. The action burns out quickly, and the rocket coasts for most of its flight (upward speed, maximum altitude). Most engines have a slow-burning powder charge that produces a trail of white smoke. After this tracking charge burns out, a small explosive charge blows off the nose cone and ejects the parachute that returns the rocket back to earth.

Most hobbyists limit rocket lengths to 18 in., but more advanced hobbyists build rockets that sometimes exceed 36 in., weigh up to 1 pound, and use power plants capable of more than 20 pounds of peak thrust. There are dozens of types of rocket engines from which to choose, ranging from miniature ones for "micro" rockets to high-power ones for "macro" rockets. The most popular engines provide an average thrust of about 1 pound for a burn time of 0.25 to 1.70 seconds. Engines are also available

without the parachute-eject capability for use in multi-stage rockets.

The most powerful rocket engines available are made by Centuri Engineering (see box) under the name Enerjet. While most engines employ a low-impulse compressed black powder charge, the Enerjet uses a high-impulse composite propellant (fuel and oxidizer mixture). These composite engines provide an average thrust of about 15.1 pounds for 1.2 seconds, enough to send a 2-pound rocket and payload to an altitude well in excess of 1000 ft. Truly professional engines, the Enerjets have epoxy casing and reinforced graphite nozzles.

Enter Electronics. The launch of a "hobbyist" rocket provides little scientific data. The real fun comes when a rocket is equipped with instrumentation, telemetry, live payloads, and rocket recovery. Eyes was one of the first and is currently the largest of the manufacturers of model rocket supplies and engines. Their Transonic transmitter weighs only 1.3 ounces (including battery), but it can be used in a wide variety of applications.

The Transonic transmitter can be used to telemeter temperature or altitude information or as a homing signal beeper for locating downed rockets. It can also be used with a crystal microphone to send back to earth such sounds as the roar of the engine, the rush of air past the fuselage during the coasting phase, the noise of the chute's ejection, and the sound of the chute canyons' rubbing against each other on the way down. Other transmitters and modules are available from Astro Communications, Farn Recovery Systems, and Microbyte Electronics.

Besides telemetry, a simple transmitter system can be quite useful as a tracking beeper (also helps locate lost kids!) for downed rockets. A rocket only a few feet long and 1 in. in diameter can get lost fairly easily during launch, especially on a windy day. The optimum recovery system consists

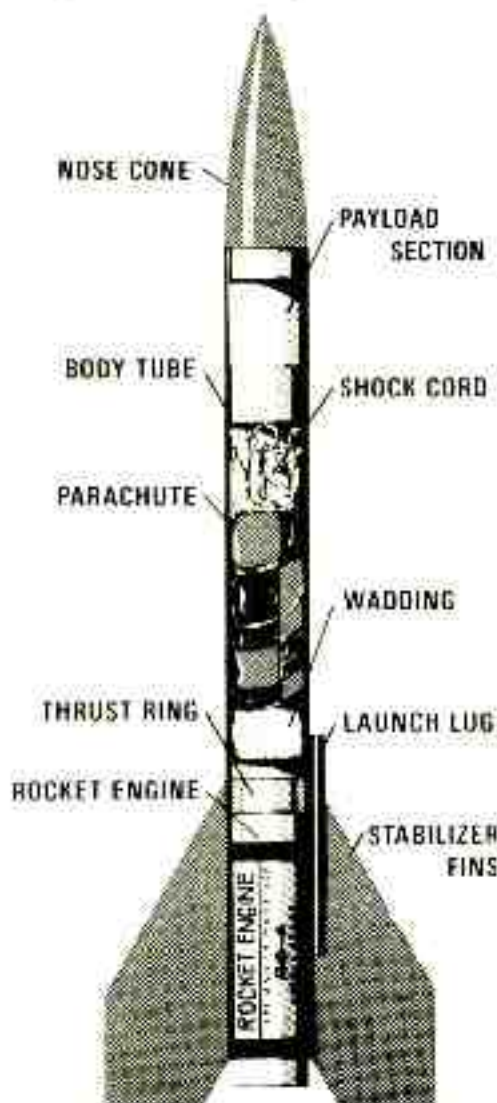
Warning: Before launching rockets, check your local jurisdiction for maximum altitudes permitted in your area and any other safety conditions that may apply. Also, remember that a rocket engine is potentially very dangerous and extreme care must be used when storing, transporting, setting up, and igniting.

of a telemetry transmitter (in the rocket), a receiver, and a loop antenna.

Tracking is the basic application of the telemetry transmitter. Ball race, for example, can be measured by connecting a photocell to a transmitter so that variations in its resistance cause an audio tone to vary in frequency. The photocell is mounted in the payload section in a manner that permits light to enter from only one side so that each revolution results in the transmission of a complete tone cycle to a ground receiver as the ball alternately faces toward and away from the unit. A tape recorder can be



A wide variety of rocket engines are available for model rockets. Larger ones shown here are capable of supplying more than 20 pounds of thrust, while smaller ones have thrust of a few pounds. All engines are equipped with an exploding powder charge for parachute ejection. The larger units have machined graphite nozzles; smaller ones have ceramic or clay nozzles.



A model rocket is a real flying model of a research or space booster rocket.

used to record the signal for later study.

A slide-type potentiometer with its wiper attached to a spring or rubber band and a small weight can be used to measure acceleration. As the rocket accelerates, the wiper contact slides back and changes the modulation of the transmitter. As the rocket slows down, the spring or rubber band returns the wiper to the neutral position. To calibrate the accelerometer potentiometer, a number of small weights are hung from it to pull against the spring with each weight addition, a frequency measurement is made and logged.

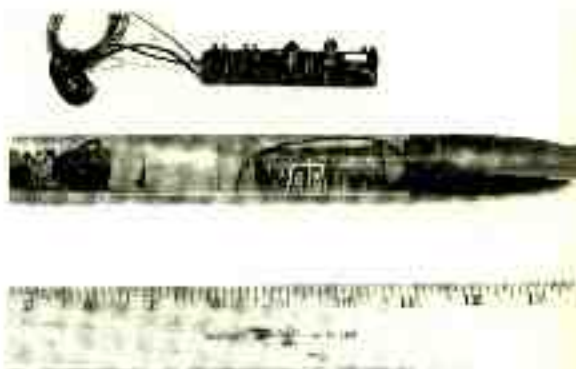
Velocity can also be measured if care is used in designing an appropriate amount. One technique you might want to try is a pressure-sensitive device that consists of two thermistors in a bridge circuit. One made the rocket, the other outside. Another is a small propeller that sends back one pulse for each revolution made. Velocity sensors are calibrated to horizontal wind tunnels or are mounted on the outside of a car and rotated at a range of highway speeds for the results yielded. If acceleration is known with respect to time, velocity can be calculated and used to calibrate or check a velocity sensor.

Sensors can also be used to monitor the pulse and landing rates of animal payloads. For example, a pulse-rate sensor that employs a photocell can be arranged so that

It responds to variations in light intensity effected by the moving flow of a breath- ing mouse. Light can be supplied by a small lamp mounted on the side of the mouse opposite the photodiode. A similar technique can be used to monitor pulse, the photodiode and light source being placed on opposite sides of the mouse's tail or ear. Blood flow variations during each heartbeat attenuate the light getting through and modulate the transmitter.

Transmitters are not the only electronic payloads that can be launched in a model rocket. Perhaps the simplest of all payloads is the solid-state light flasher that permits a rocket to be launched at night for a very unusual and spectacular sight. A night launch provides an inexpensive, yet reliable, method of obtaining useful scientific data about the light characteristics of a model rocket. The usual technique is to photograph the rocket's flaming trail with a camera set for time exposure so that the trail leaves a distinct track across the film. When the engine burns out, the light flasher can be seen and recorded on the film. Also, if the flash rate is known, it is possible to measure the rocket's velocity by counting the number of flashes during a given portion of the flight.

Even the flame trail can be used to obtain velocity and acceleration data. To do this, a strobe disc is placed in front of the camera's lens so that, when the disc is rotated at a fixed speed, the flame trail's track on the film is divided into a series of



Here are two telemetry transmitters marketed by Micro Instrumentation and Telemetry Systems, Inc. (MITS). Unit above rocket payload capsule is a relatively inexpensive kit, while the one mounted in capsule is a factory-built unit. Both operate in Citizens Band.

strips. By using simple photometry and knowing the time duration of each strip, it is possible to measure velocity, acceleration, and altitude at various points along the flame trail.

The flasher also facilitates rapid recovery of the rocket during night launches. The darker the night, the faster the recovery.

Photography in Rocketry. Of equal importance with instrumentation in model rocketry is photography. Simple single frame still cameras, activated by the force of the parachute-opening charge, were developed in the late 1950's. Several years ago, Estes Industries introduced the Cosmos, a single-shot plastic camera. This simple but sturdy camera has since been used to take high-altitude photos of landscapes, housing developments, agricultural areas, etc., and in a lot of serious amateur scientific work.

An even more exciting development came in 1970 when Estes introduced their Cosmos super-8 color movie camera. This 3-frame camera is powered by two miniature penlight cells and accepts a magazine of color film made especially for the camera. A moving picture taken from a model rocket in flight is truly spectacular.

The film begins with an on-officious hand that moves off the screen. A few seconds later, a puff of smoke below the fins signals ignition. A moment later, a large cloud of smoke and a tinge of flame signal lift-off. The rocket rises with startling speed; the launch rod is gone in an instant, and



Several companies produce telemetry equipment for model rockets. Shown is Transroc, a kit operating on the Citizens Band with range of several miles paired with superhot receiver.

then the launch crew and spectators come into view, only to rapidly disappear from the screen as the rocket zooms up to apogee. The most exciting part of the flight occurs when a two-stage rocket is used to loft the Cineroc. The first stage can be seen in intimate detail as it separates from the second stage in a burst of smoke and flame. The drifting, tumbling first stage, its top sporting orange and yellow fins, is a highlight of NASA film clips that show stage separation of full-size rockets.



One of the most spectacular developments in model rocketry is the Cineroc movie camera shown here. Constructed of sturdy black plastic, camera has enough 8-mm color film to record over 20 seconds of high-speed rocket flight. Camera shown here is mounted on a carrier rocket. The stubby, four-finned section to the rear is rocket's first stage booster. In front are two engines and plastic encased film holder.

MODEL ROCKET MANUFACTURERS

Below are some of the larger companies that make model rockets, engines, and electronic telemetry and photographic equipment. On request, they will forward information about their products and general literature on rocketry.

Astro-Communications

3 Coleridge Place

Pittsburgh, PA 15201

Centan Engineering Co.

Box 1988, Phoenix, AZ 85001

Estes Industries, Inc.

Box 227

Perrose, CO 81248

Microdyne Electronics

P. O. Box 477

Rozeman, MT 59714

Prime Recovery Systems

P. O. Box 84

Lansing, MI 48901

The National Association of Rocketry offers membership to anyone interested in model rocketry. The association sponsors a variety of conventions and launches. Model rocketeers compete in contests similar to those held for model aircraft hobbyists. The association also sponsors competition in research and development. For more information, write to:

National Association of Rocketry

Box 175, McLean, VA 22101

The Southwest Research Association (SRA) sponsors an annual summer study program at the University of New Mexico with emphasis on both theoretical and experimental model rocketry. Study topics include advanced mathematics, computer programming, aerodynamics, electronics, telemetry, and experimental design. Students are required to plan and execute an original research project involving some aspect of model rocketry. For more information, write to:

James P. Miller, Chairman SRA

Math Department

University of New Mexico

Albuquerque, NM 87106

The camera can be rigged to its parachute so that it points upward, downward, or at any intermediate angle. The upward shot is an interesting sequence of the parachute unfolding, popping open, and slowly oscillating back and forth on the way down. Downward shots produce dramatic views of the earth as the natural oscillations of the chute continuously change the view. Some downward shots have even been known to produce a touch of nausea for the ground-bound observers when the film was shown.

Model rockets, engines, and launch stands are relatively inexpensive. Rockets can be assembled from raw materials, purchased as kits, or bought ready to fly. Instrumentation costs can range from a few dollars for a light flasher to about \$20 for the Cineroc color movie camera. A low-cost walkie-talkie receiver can be used to pick up the signals from most commercial model rocket telemetry transmitters (a few operating outside the CB channel, but most on the CB band); and any portable tape recorder will enable the experimenter to preserve the telemetry signals. An inexpensive Polaroid camera can be used to photograph night-time launches.

You can find out more about model rocketry by writing to some of the manufacturers listed in this box or by visiting a hobby shop that caters to rocketry enthusiasts. After you have launched a few rockets of your own, you will almost certainly want to go on to instrumentation and photography. Good luck and safe flying. ♣



BUILD A

175-MHz PRESCALER

EXTEND YOUR 20-MHz DIGITAL FREQUENCY
COUNTER TO WORK AT 175 MHz

BY DANIEL MEYER

DIGITAL random-frequency meters capable of measuring to about 20 MHz are now becoming widely available at reasonable prices. There are a few that can reach 50 MHz, but if you have to go higher than that, the price really starts to climb.

However, by taking advantage of the latest developments in IC's, it is very easy to build a new divider-by-ten from end for less than \$35. This will permit the use of higher-range counters at frequencies up to 175 MHz.

The new type of IC uses what is called emitter-coupled logic (ECL), which operates considerably faster than the TTL types now used in most counters. The high operating speed is obtained by never letting the internal transistors be driven into saturation. This eliminates the storage time delays that slow down TTL and DTL types. There are flip-flops available that can be used for counting speeds over 500 MHz. Although the Fairchild FCL 9528 dual Epr flop used here is specified for 100 MHz, in testing the divider circuit, no frequency was found that would not operate to 175 MHz.

Theory of Circuit Design. A schematic of the Prescaler circuit is shown in Fig. 1. The input high-frequency signal is suitably attenuated in R_1 and applied to the first IC through C_1 and R_2 , which provide

dc isolation and overload protection for the IC. Resistors R_3 , R_4 , and R_5 are used to bias the input gate to the midpoint of its switching levels and to provide an input impedance approximating 50 ohms—the optimum value.

Diodes D_6 and D_7 clip any signal that goes positive or exceeds the supply voltage in amplitude. The first (flip-flop half of IC1) simply divides by two and passes the signal to the next three flip-flops (second half of IC1 and both halves of IC2) which are connected to form a synchronous divide-by-50 circuit. The output signal is amplified by Q_1 to provide sufficient drive for almost any type of counter.

Construction. It is best to assemble the Prescaler on a printed-circuit board having the layout pattern shown in Fig. 2. Be sure to observe the vertical markings on the semi-conductors and use a low-power soldering iron and fine solder to avoid thermal damage. The input and output connectors, transformer T_1 and filter capacitor C_4 are connected on the metal chassis as shown in the photographs. The circuit board is mounted on four spacers.

Testing, Adjustment, and Use. Apply a signal with frequency over 20 MHz and a level between 0.5 and 5 volts rms to the in-

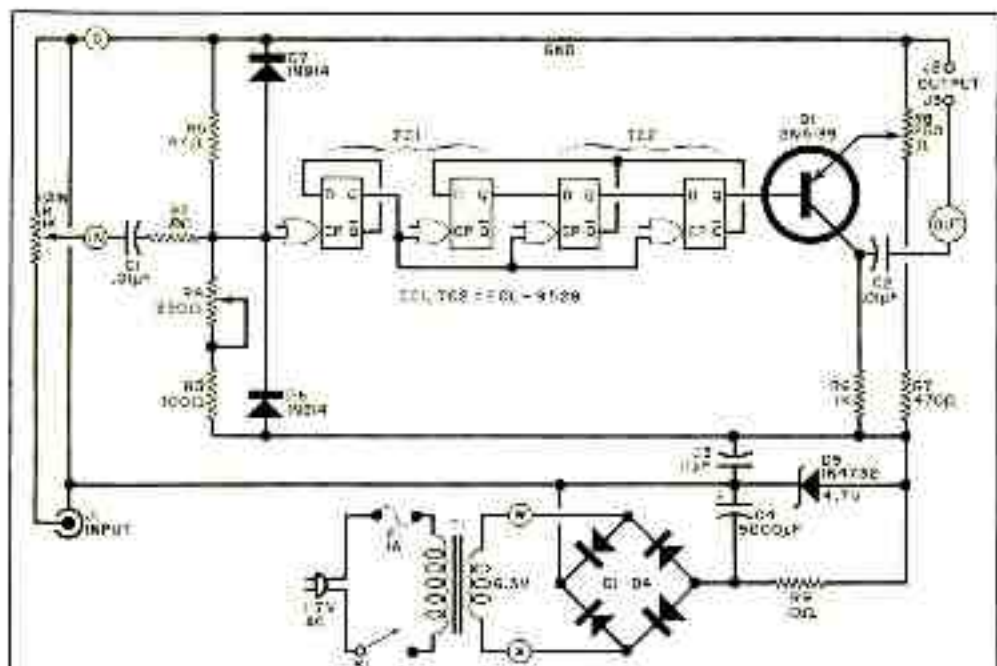


Fig. 1. The Pre-scaler is essentially a high frequency divide-by-two circuit which enables a 17.5-MHz frequency counter to indicate up to 175 MHz.

PARTS LIST

C1C—600 pF disc ceramic capacitor
 C1—0.01 μ F disc ceramic capacitor
 C2—2000 pF disc ceramic capacitor
 D1—2N4148 silicon rectifier diode
 D2—47 volt zener diode (1N4741 or similar)
 D3—2N4148 diode
 D4—1N diode and bridge
 D5—1N4733 4.7 volt zener diode
 J1—JFET—Freescale MC1702 (or similar)
 J2—JFET—Freescale MC1702 (or similar)
 J3—JFET—Freescale MC1702 (or similar)
 J4—JFET—Freescale MC1702 (or similar)
 R1—100k Ω potentiometer with S1 attached
 R2—10 Ω 1/4 watt resistor
 R3—100 Ω 1/4 watt resistor

R4—50 Ω 1/4 watt resistor
 R5—17 Ω 1/4 watt resistor
 R6—100 Ω 1/4 watt resistor
 R7—170 Ω 1/4 watt resistor
 R8—10k Ω 1/4 watt resistor
 S1—Swt. switch on R1
 T1—Transformer, secondary 0.1V, 6000:1
 T2—Variable two wire chassis, bar card
 transformer, from hamlet spares, miniature
 hardware, capacitor etc., etc.
 Note—The schematics are available from
 Synthesizer Technical Systems Corp., Box
 2000, San Diego, CA 92161, drilled and
 etched PCB layout #177 at \$2.25, postpaid.
 complete list of all parts including matched
 diodes # 21174, plus postage and insurance
 for \$ 2.25.

This photo shows how prototype Pre-scaler was assembled in small chassis.



part. Connect the output to an oscilloscope. Turn on the Pre-scaler (via S1 on R1) and adjust R1 until a pulse waveform is displayed on the scope. If it is not possible to do this, leave R1 at maximum and adjust R2 and R3 to obtain the desired display. Then adjust R1 to reduce the input level and set the two controls on the board to produce an output with as low an input signal as possible. It is best to adjust these controls with an input signal of about 100 MHz since the adjustments are slightly frequency dependent. The adjustments may be broad at low frequencies, becoming more critical as the frequency is increased.

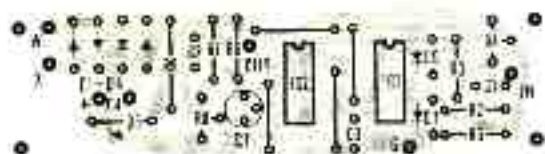


Fig. 2 Above is actual size foil pattern for the Prescaler circuit board. Component layout is shown at the left. Use low-power soldering iron and fine solder in the assembly.

In using the Prescaler and connecting an external signal to the input, always set *R1* for the minimum useful signal level. Even with the protective diodes, a very large voltage level at the input could damage the IC's.

When connecting the Prescaler output to a wonder, note that *J2* is the ground connector. Set the frequency counter to the kHz position and remember that, with

the Prescaler added, all values will add only one digit to the right. That is, with an input of 15 MHz, a conventional five-digit counter will indicate 15000 kHz. With the Prescaler added, the indication will be 01500 kHz. An input frequency of 175 MHz will show up as 17500 on the kHz range. If your frequency counter has a MHz range, it may be used, but you must still keep track of the decimal point carefully. ♦

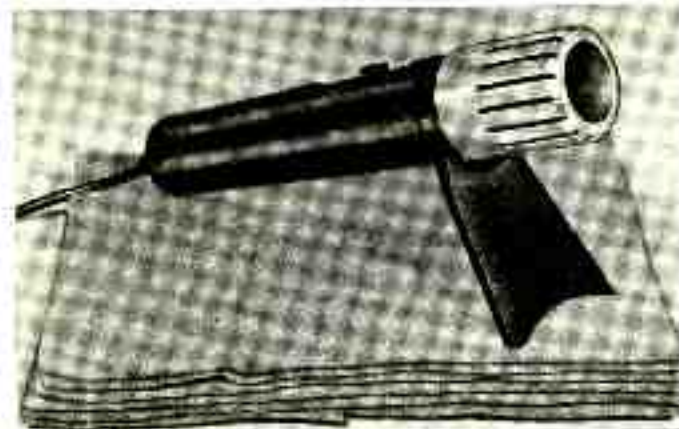
SIMPLE THUMP AND RUMBLE FILTER

IF YOU do a lot of home or in-studio tape recording using a microphone, you know how annoying and irritating your tape can be when the sound played back is loaded with "thumps" and rumbling noises. Even one thump or short rumble can be a downright nuisance. However,

there is a simple method of practically eliminating any of these noises. All you need is a square of soft foam plastic (not the rigid kind used for arranging floral decorations or the type used in many kitchen sponges that turn rock hard when dry). Cut the foam plastic to about 6" x 6". For best

results, the foam plastic should be 2" to 3" thick. Just set the plastic foam pad on a solid surface, and place the recording microphone on the pad. You're ready for your next taping session. You'll be pleasantly surprised at how little background noise the mike picks up.

—Frank H. Tooker



IF YOU are guessing at enlarger exposures to save time, chances are you probably are wasting quite a bit of projection paper. On the other hand, you may be spending too much time running test strips to avoid wasting the paper.

In either case, you will want to consider building an adapter for your VTVM or TVM that indicates exposure times from 1 to 100 seconds using the ohms scale on the meter. You have to add one resistor and one diode within the meter, but this will not affect conventional operation.

With linear operation for maximum versatility, the 10,000:1 range of the meter adapter covers almost any situation. You can use the adapter for integrated light or the spot method. A variable-sensitivity control permits programming the meter to accommodate different paper speeds and alternate modes of operation. The meter also provides a direct reading of negative contrast.

Theory of Operation. The adapter can be used with any VTVM or TVM having a 10 at the center of the ohms scale and an RX1 or ohms range. The basic ohmmeter circuit usually includes a large resistor *R1* in the schematic selected by the ohms-range switch.

The resistance of *PC1* decreases in direct proportion to the applied light level. The photoresistor called for in the Parts List has a very high dark resistance, fast response, and a flat color-temperature response over a wide range, so substitutions should be made accordingly. Potentiometer *R1* and resistor *R2* are connected across the ohmmeter range resistor to provide the variable sensitivity. It is this that makes possible the calibration of the meter for direct reading of exposure time on the photo scale. Push-button switches *S1* and *S2* facilitate the zero and full-scale-meter adjustments.

Construction. The adapter can be mounted directly on the cover of a small plastic case, with *R1* at the center and the two switches on the bottom corners. Mount *D1* at another corner, while the three-wire cable should exit through a predrilled hole at the fourth corner. With an ohmmeter, check that resistance variation of *R1* is smooth for its entire range. A 0-100 dial plate is used in conjunction with a marked knob to set *R1* to any desired point. Index the pointer to zero with *R1* set fully counterclockwise.



Photoresistor resistor *PC1* is mounted between two small pieces of insulating material such as plastic or insulation board with the sensitive surface exposed through a hole. After connecting the cable to *PC1*, and closing the "sandwich," sand the enclosure (not the sensitive *PC1* surface) smooth.

If you want to illuminate the meter face for darkness operation, use cardboard or sheet metal to form a slip-on meter hood as shown in the photo. To illuminate the meter face, use a #40 pilot lamp, frosted red and in series with a 72-ohm resistor, connected in parallel with the existing meter pilot lamp. Or you can use an external transformer to provide the necessary power for the lamp.

Checkout. You can verify self linearity and meter scale tracking using the enlarger aperture control to change light levels by known ratios. Set the meter to OHMS in the RX1 range/ohm range. When the meter is warmed up, depress *S1* to zero the meter. Release *S1* and depress *S2* to set the meter to full-scale.

PARTS LIST

- D1*—Microtype photo meter
- PC1*—Diamond photo plug
- PC1*—408 High-speed linear photoresistor (100000 LL704M, or similar)
- R1*—500-ohm audio taper potentiometer
- R2*—470K-ohm, 1/2-watt resistor
- S1*—Spot, normally open pushbutton switch
- S2*—Spot, normally closed pushbutton switch
- Case*—Small plastic case with cover, 9x100 (not shown, pointer knob, length of three-conductor parallel cable, length of two-conductor parallel cable, plug for *PC1* socket, rubber grommet, optional meter hood and illuminator)

BUILD AN

ENLARGER TIMER

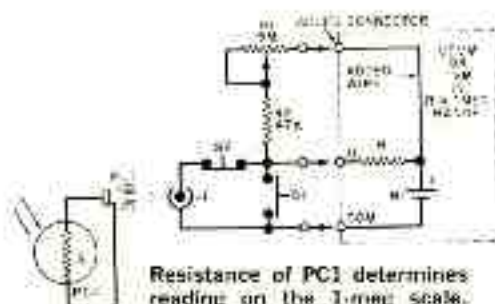
PUT YOUR VTVM TO WORK
IN THE DARKROOM

BY ADOLPH A. MANGIERI

With $R1$ set to maximum resistance and with enlarger and all darkroom lights off, the meter should indicate near infinity after the cell stabilizes. Avoid exposing the cell to strong room light during calibration and use, if necessary, position the meter so that stray light from the illuminator has little or no effect on meter indications.

Place a normal contrast negative in the enlarger. For a 55 mm negative, allow about 14 inches between lens and panel. Move the lens aperture lever from maximum to $F/5.6$ to take up any backlash. With $R1$ set at about 5 minutes, position the cell so that the meter indicates 4 seconds. Move the lens aperture lever to $F/7.5$ and $F/11$ and observe meter indications of about 8 and 16 seconds. Similarly, with lens at $F/5.6$ and meter initially set to 16 seconds, move the lens to $F/8$ and $F/11$ and observe indications of about 32 and 64 seconds.

Calibration and Application. To calibrate the exposure meter, find and record the setting of $R1$ for the projection paper in use by means of conventional test prints. Record paper data and $R1$ settings in a notebook.



Select a negative of normal contrast and make the best possible print by the conventional test-strip method. Let's assume the best print was exposed for 15 seconds at $F/8$.

For the integrated light method, place the cell at the center of the projected image. Hold a ground glass plate at the enlarger lens to scatter the light. Adjust $R1$ until the meter indicates 15 seconds and record the setting. To use the meter at any print magnification or lens aperture, set $R1$ as recorded, use the light scatterer, and expose for the indicated time.

Next, set the lens aperture to $F/5.6$ or one stop larger. Find a second setting of $R1$ for a meter indication of 15 seconds. To use the meter at this setting of $R1$, measure the exposure time at a chosen aperture, close down one F stop, and expose for the measured time. Or, you may halve the indicated time and expose at the same aperture. Similarly you can calibrate $R1$ for measurements at two stops larger and close down two stops before exposing at the measured time. If needed, use these alternate calibration points to accommodate large blowups of dense negatives. They are also useful with enlargers having unusually small lamps.

A second mode of operation bases exposure time on a single spot measurement at the shadow area of the print. Reset lens aperture to that of the test print ($F/8$). Place the cell at the bright portion of the image and adjust $R1$ for an indication of 15 seconds. It's best to avoid measurements of block-up blocks which appear as black areas on the negative.

As an aid in selecting paper contrast grade, check negative contrast as follows. Place the cell at the bright portion of the image. Adjust lens aperture and $R1$ until the meter indicates 1 second (reference point). Position the cell at the dark portion of the image and note the indication; say 12 seconds. Directly, negative contrast is 12. By test prints, establish your own correlation between contrast measurements and required paper contrast grade. Negatives with contrasts of 8 to 16 will print on normal contrast paper.

You may prefer to devise other calibration procedures. For portraits, calibration can be based on measurements at important areas such as the subject's face. Or, you can base calibration on the average of highlight and shadow measurements. *

Flash Tubes

OPERATION & APPLICATIONS

UNDERSTANDING AND GETTING THE MOST FROM STROBES

IT IS a simple device, the flash tube, but it is often regarded with awe—perhaps because many people don't understand just how and why it operates. A flash tube is nothing but a sealed glass or quartz tube, filled with an inert gas (such as neon), and

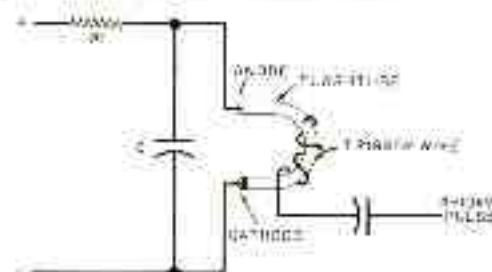


Fig. 1. In basic flash-tube circuit, C1 discharges through tube, after a trigger pulse partially ionizes gas.

having an electrode at both ends. The tube is simpler in that it can provide a white light of high intensity for a very short time, which makes it ideal for use in vehicle and air-structure warning lights, high-speed photographic accessories, ignition lasers and strobescopes. It is also useful because it comes in a range of sizes, from a bench tube for portable electronic flash attachments to 15-inch water-cooled units for proping high-energy lasers.

So, how about the circuit that provides the driving voltage for a flash tube? It is also simple, a typical one is shown in Fig. 1. A high-voltage dc source (300 to 5000 volts) puts a charge on capacitor C1 through series resistor R1. A thin wire (called the trigger) is wrapped around the

tube and connected to a high-voltage pulse source. When a trigger pulse occurs, some of the neon in the tube is ionized, allowing some electrons to flow through the gas. When this occurs, the remainder of the gas in the tube is ionized and the capacitor discharges quickly through the tube. The result is a flash of bright light.

The flash tube returns to the nonconducting state until the storage capacitor is fully recharged. Series resistor R2 prevents the power supply from providing enough current to keep the gas ionized after the flash. This avoids what is called "holdover," which can destroy the tube when it occurs.

Determining Flash Duration. When the flash tube is in the conducting state, it has a very low resistance (about 6 ohms for a tube of short length) and this value is used to determine the flash duration. An approximate equation is $T = RC/2$, where T is the flash duration in seconds, C is the value of the storage capacitance in farads, and R is the equivalent resistance of the tube in ohms. The equivalent resistance of the tube depends largely on the distance between the cathode and anode electrodes, so the longer the tube, the higher the resistance.

For conventional photographic work, a flash duration of approximately 1 millisecond is required; for this application, then, a high capacitance and high flash-tube resistance are required.

When the neon is ionized, an electron of a lower atom is raised from its "ground" (lowest) state to some excited state. The atoms can only remain in the excited state for approximately 9 nanoseconds. When the atoms return to the ground state they radiate energy in the form of light or photons. According to Planck's Law ($E = hv$), the

frequency of the photons is directly proportional to the energy state of the atoms. Since the excited atoms are in discrete, or "quantized" energy states, the resultant photons are of discrete frequencies.

Flash tubes are usually manufactured in three styles: linear, U-shaped, and helical. Parameters are generally specified according to, minimum-to-maximum voltage across the tube, minimum trigger voltage required to start gas ionization, maximum energy per flash, maximum average power dissipation per tube, and usable lifetime of tube. These parameters are determined by the tube's physical construction and length, tube diameter, type of electrodes, and gas pressure.

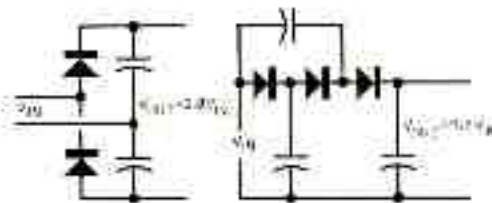


Fig. 2. To attain necessary high voltage, doubler and tripler circuits are used in the tube power supplies.

The amount of light energy released can be determined by knowing the potential energy stored in the capacitor. This can be found from the equation $E = \frac{1}{2}CV^2$, where E is the energy in joules or watt-seconds, C is the value of the capacitor in farads, and V is the voltage across the capacitor.

The total power dissipation of the flash tube is equal to the energy per flash times the number of flashes per second. However, the designer must be willing to trade off maximum energy per flash for the maximum number of flashes per second so that he does not exceed the power dissipation of the tube. If maximum ratings are exceeded, the shock waves in the gas could cause the tube to crack or shatter.

Energy Supplies. Between 300 and 600 volts dc are required to power the most common types of flash tubes. A voltage doubler (or tripler) such as that shown in Fig. 3 will serve the purpose well. Since the capacitor must discharge quickly, its internal resistance increases the flash duration and generates heat within the capacitor. Special flash-type capacitors are available, but conventional electrolytic capacitors may

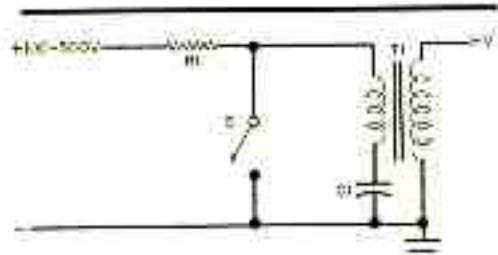


Fig. 3. When S_1 is closed, C_1 discharges through primary of transformer producing the high-voltage spike.

be used. (However, the latter require replacement since the least eventually evaporates some of the electrolyte.)

Like most light sources, the lifetime of a flash tube is limited. Each time the tube is flashed, ions bombard the cathode and cause some of the cathode material to be atomized and deposited on the inner surface of the tube. This deposited material forms a black area near the cathode, and, as the cathode element is used up, the black area grows. Eventually, the point is reached where the flash tube either does not fire or fires erratically. Depending on the tube's cathode structure, the operational life is between 5000 and 1,000,000 flashes. Of course, operating a flash tube below its maximum rating greatly increases its useful life.

Trigger Circuits. The basic trigger circuit is shown in Fig. 4. When switch S_1 is open, the high-voltage dc charges capacitor C_1

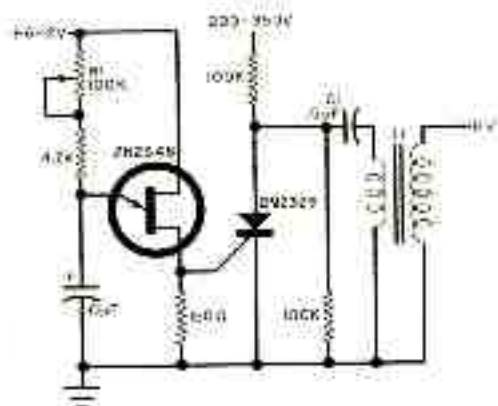


Fig. 4. Here, a UJT is used to control an SCR, which acts to discharge C_1 through the primary of transformer.

through series resistor $R1$. When $S1$ is closed, the charge stored in $C1$ rapidly discharges through the primary of step-up transformer $T1$, generating a pulse on the secondary of 1000 to 3000 volts. An auto. flash cable, using a UJT to trigger an SCR is shown in Fig. 4.

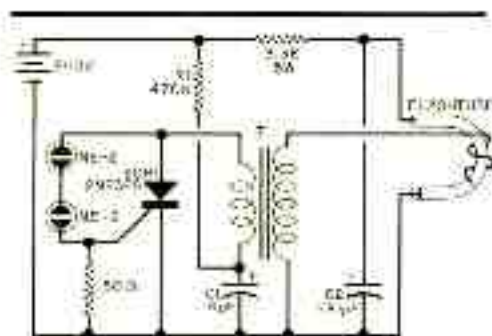


Fig. 5. In battery-operated flasher, two neon lamps flash over to turn on SCR. $C1$ and $R1$ set the firing rate.

The design of a portable strobe can be greatly amplified if a high-voltage battery is used instead of the line-mounted supply. A 240V battery, rated at 200 volts, is used in the circuit shown in Fig. 5. This battery will last for several hours of flashing.

The triggering rate is determined by the time constant of $R1C1$. As the charge on $C1$ approaches 240 volts, the combined ionization voltage of the series-connected neon lamps is essentially reached so that they turn on, thus triggering SCR. This

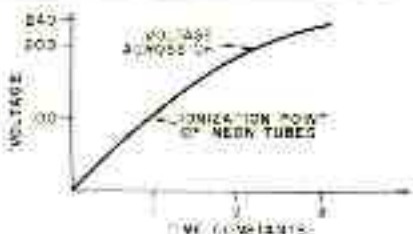


Fig. 6. Voltage across capacitor increases with time constant until the firing point of neon tubes is reached.

causes $C1$ to discharge rapidly through the primary of $T1$. The pulse on the secondary of $T1$ triggers the flash tube.

The energy input to the tube is $E = 2CV^2$ or $\approx 100 \times 10^{-6}(240)^2 = 2.88$ joules. The

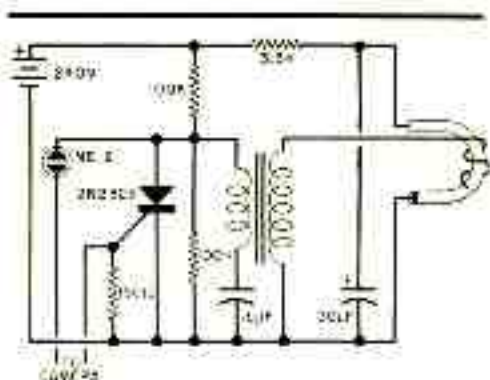


Fig. 7. Typical electronic flash for camera. Closing camera leads causes SCR to conduct, thus triggering tube.

time constant of $R1C1$ is 0.17×10^{-3} for 158 seconds. As shown in Fig. 6, after a period of about 1 time constant, the voltage on the neon lamps is sufficient to turn them on, thus firing the SCR.

A typical camera strobe circuit is shown in Fig. 7, while Fig. 8 illustrates an ignition timer loop.

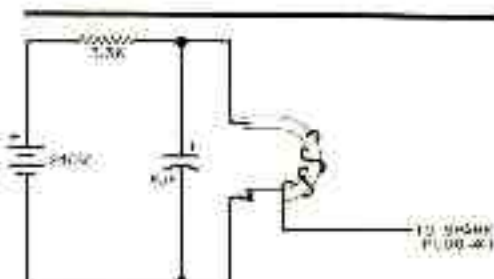


Fig. 8. In this simple engine timing light, the high-voltage pulse at the spark plug triggers the flash tube.

Caution. There is some medical evidence that exposure to strobe rates of from 6 to 10 flashes per second could cause an epileptic fit, even in a person without a previous history of epilepsy. Therefore, extreme caution must be used in building and operating strobes—not only by the builder but by any other observers as well.

Bear the electrical standpoint, caution must be used due to the high voltages involved in most strobe circuits. Be sure that all capacitors are fully discharged before making any circuit modifications or other changes in a piece of strobe gear. *

Initial Adjustment. Adjustment is not critical, but it does require some patience to get the best results. Always adjust one trimmer at a time, and use a lamp load equal to about 80% of the trimmer's rated capacity. Use the following procedure:

1. Turn off all ST's and set all controls to zero.

2. Set *R1* and *R6* for maximum resistance and *R7* for full intensity.

3. Connect the positive lead of a dc voltmeter to the emitter of *Q1* and negative lead to ground. Apply power.

4. Adjust *R3* to get a voltage indication of 5.5.

5. Set *R1* to minimum and adjust *R6* to get a 2.5-volt indication. Repeat steps 4 and 5 until *R1* varies the voltage between 2.5 and 5.5.

6. Set *R4* for full intensity. Set *R5* for maximum resistance and *R5* at 50%. Connect load to dimmer under adjustment and *S1* to MASTER position.

7. Set *R7* to maximum and adjust *R8* until the lamp no longer increases in intensity.

8. Set *R7* slightly off zero and adjust *R8* until the dimmer just begins to hum. Leave this setting for about 30 seconds. If the dimmer drifts either up or down, readjust *R8* until the humming is sustained, but as low as possible.

9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 for each of the other dimmers. Make sure that trimmers not being adjusted are off.

10. Set *R1* for maximum and any other dimmer to maximum (*S1* or MASTER) and read the voltage as in step 3. Move the positive voltmeter lead to the emitter of *Q2* and adjust *R1* for the same reading. Be sure to have one dimmer set to maximum when making this adjustment.

Readjustments should not be necessary unless parts are replaced. However, if the unit receives a great deal of use, readjustment after the first 100 hours may be necessary to correct for component aging. On rare occasions, *R8* may not have enough resistance to bring the blackout point of the dimmer below 1 or 2 on the knob scale. If this happens, insert a 150-ohm, 1-watt resistor in series with *R8* and proceed with the adjustment. Since *PC1* never operates above 50% of its rated voltage, it should last many years, but a few spares should be kept on hand. The *R7* controls may get slightly warm during use, but this is normal. ♦

SWITCHING LOGIC QUIZ ANSWERS

(Quiz is on page 87)

- 1—E In this series AND circuit, all of the switches must be in the "yes" or closed positions before the missile can be fired (lamp lights).
- 2—J In this exclusive OR parallel circuit, each branch provides an indication of the condition of one of the doors (switches).
- 3—B In one exclusive OR parallel circuit, only one lamp or the other, but not both, can be on at any one time.
- 4—G In this inclusive OR parallel circuit, the operator of either switch, or both operators simultaneously, can turn on the motor.
- 5—C Closing either switch removes the canopy first (lights the canopy lamp), and closing the remaining switch then ejects the pilot (lights the ejection lamp).
- 6—H The first switch to be closed causes its corresponding lamp to be energized at least momentarily and prevents the remaining lamp from operating by opening its series switch. In a draw (simultaneous closing of both switches), neither lamp can operate.
- 7—F Any two of the three switches, or all three can operate the lamp, but any single switch cannot.
- 8—A Closing either switch can turn on the lamp, and the remaining switch can then turn it off. Control of the lamp can take place in any sequence from either direction.
- 9—J In this "odd parity" circuit, any one or all three of the switches can be used to operate the lamp, but no combination of two switches can.
- 10—D In identical parallel branches, one circuit contains the amplifier and the other the indicator lamp.

Low-Cost Electronic Thermometer

INDICATES LOCAL OR REMOTE TEMPERATURES
FROM FREEZING TO 302° F

BY JAMES R. SQUIRES

ELECTRONIC thermometers have proven to be not only more accurate than the old-fashioned mercury types, they are also far more versatile. They can have more than one sensor and the sensors can be mounted almost anywhere within reason with a cable connected to the readout.

A circuit for a good, low-cost electronic thermometer is shown below. The unit has both local and remote sensing and can operate between 32° and 302° F in two ranges.

Thermistors are used as the temperature sensing elements so keep in mind that these devices have a thermal hysteresis effect. That is, if you measure the ambient temperature, then immerse the thermistor in boiling water, after cooling, it will indicate slightly higher than the ambient.

The two scales on the thermometer (X1 and X10) are equivalent to currents of 1 mA and 10 mA through the meter, as determined by the setting of S2. The X1 range is roughly equivalent to a temperature range of 0° to 50° C (32° to 122° F), while the X10 range covers 0° to 150° C (32° to 302° F).

In the circuit most of the components are in series. The value of R3 is chosen so that the 1 mA meter will indicate 10 mA. For the meter used in the prototype, a value of 27.8 ohms was required for R3. Odd values of resistance for R3 can be made by paralleling higher values.

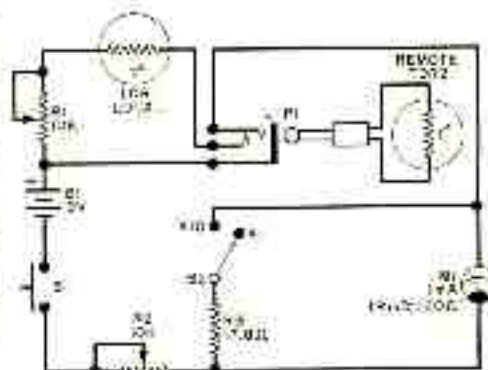
Any method of construction can be used (pcd board, point-to-point wiring, etc.). Local thermistor (TDR1) can be mounted so that it just protrudes (about 5") from the chassis. The remote sensor is attached to the end of a length of two-conductor cable, with P1 on the other end. The remote sensor is not necessary, of course, if you don't want to use it.

With S2 in the X1 position, plug the remote sensor into J1, depress S1 and adjust R2 until the meter indicates about half scale. Remove the remote sensor, and adjust R1 for a center scale indication with the local sensor. Hold the local sensor between

your thumb and forefinger and note that the meter indicates upscale. Do the same with the remote sensor. The two changes should be similar in value and any deviation will be due to slightly different resistance-temperature curves of the two thermistors.

The meter scale is calibrated by immersing the thermistor in ice water (32° F) and adjusting the appropriate potentiometer for the proper indication on the meter. Use boiling water (212° F) for the upper mark. To calibrate the remainder of the scale, keep the two thermistors in the hot water, along with a good mercury thermometer. Stir the water, and mark the other points on the scale as the water cools. Switch S1 should be operated only when a temperature measurement is to be made. This conserves the battery and prevents any self-heating of the thermistor due to current flow. ☐

Resistance of either thermistor determines current flow through the meter.



PARTS LIST

- B1 9-volt battery
- R1 Resistance phase pot, normally closed
- M1 1 mA meter
- P1 Mixture phase plug (to fit J1)
- R2, R3 10,000 ohm potentiometer
- R4 500 ohm
- S1 Normally open pushbutton switch
- S2 2nd wire
- TDR1, TDR2—Thermistor (Ferguson GR10P2)
- M2—Switch chassis, two conductor cable, mounting hardware, etc.

Stage Lighting for the Amateur

CONTROLS 1500 WATTS PER CHANNEL
WITH PRESET STORAGE,
CROSS FADING, AND SUBGROUPING

WHETHER it's the graveyard scene in "Our Town" or "June Is Bursting Out All Over" in "Carousel," one of the main concerns of the amateur (contractor, off-off-Broadway, etc.) producer is the lighting effects. Fortunately for everyone, the days of the cumbersome, rickety rheostats are gone—replaced by the era of silicon controlled rectifiers, Triacs, and other semiconductor devices.

Many little theatre groups now use the General Electric Triac modules, which are available in capacities of 6, 10 or 15 amperes. As in all things, however, there are improvements and circuit variations that can be made to enhance the overall effect. Here are some of the modifications that can be made.

The circuit in Fig. 1 shows the basic wiring of the GE Triac assembly (except that $R2$, $D1$, and $D2$ have been added). The added components provide the "snap on" effect which usually occurs when the dimmer is first energized.

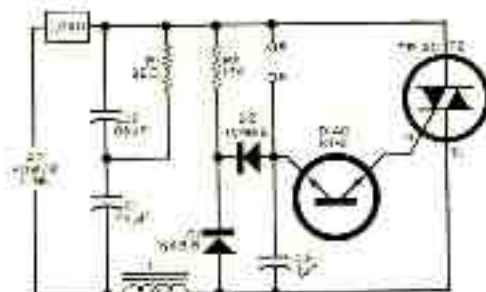
In Fig. 1, the usual potentiometer control has been removed from the circuit, and the circuit shown in Fig. 2 is connected to the terminals marked A and B. The use of the circuit in Fig. 2 provides a master control function and permits safe remote operation

since the controls are powered by low-voltage dc.

Master Control System. The heart of the control circuit is a photo-cell lamp combination. When the lamp is illuminated, the resistance of the photo-cell goes down and vice versa. Transistor $Q1$ can handle up to 1 ampere so that it can control as many as 25 dimmers. Potentiometer $R4$ is the master control while $R3$ and $R6$ are trimmers for initial setup. Switch $S1$ is used to turn the control off and to select either independent or master control.

Potentiometer $R7$ is the actual dimmer control, while $R5$ and $R8$ are trimmers. Potentiometers $R4$ and $R7$ are mounted on the front panel, other controls are within the cabinet. Transistor $Q2$, preset by $R4$, is used to set the voltage on the independent line to the same value as the voltage on the master line.

To insure long life, transformer $T1$ and RECT1 should be selected to give more power than required. For instance, a 10-dimmer system requires a 1 ampere transformer, but a 1.5-ampere unit is better. The current rating of the transformer (at 110 volts) can be found by multiplying the number of dimmers by 0.1.



PARTS LIST

- C1*— $0.0022\mu\text{F}$, 250 volt capacitor
C2— $0.001\mu\text{F}$, 250 volt capacitor
C3— $0.001\mu\text{F}$, 250 volt capacitor
D1, D2—1N4001 diode
DIAC—STC (General Electric)
G— $1\frac{1}{2}$ " $\frac{1}{8}$ " ferrite core wound with double layer of #14 heavy Enamored magnet wire.
R1— 220ohms , $\frac{1}{2}$ watt resistor
R2— $12,000\text{ohms}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ watt resistor
TRIAC—T₁ unit load device
Note—All parts mounted on $1\frac{1}{2}$ " thick aluminum, minimum area 12" sq. in.

Fig. 1. Schematic of 1500-watt commercial dimmer module (except for R2, D1, and D2).

Construction. Most circuit breakers are not fast enough to protect the Triacs, so fast-acting fuses should be used. A good choice is the 3AB type, which is the retentive version of the conventional 3AG. A better, though more expensive fuse, is the KAA rectifier fuse.

The two transistors must be mounted on heat sinks using mounting radiation. The photocell/lamp assembly should be mounted within the control cabinet with the lamp leads connected through R10 to points A and B on the Triac module.

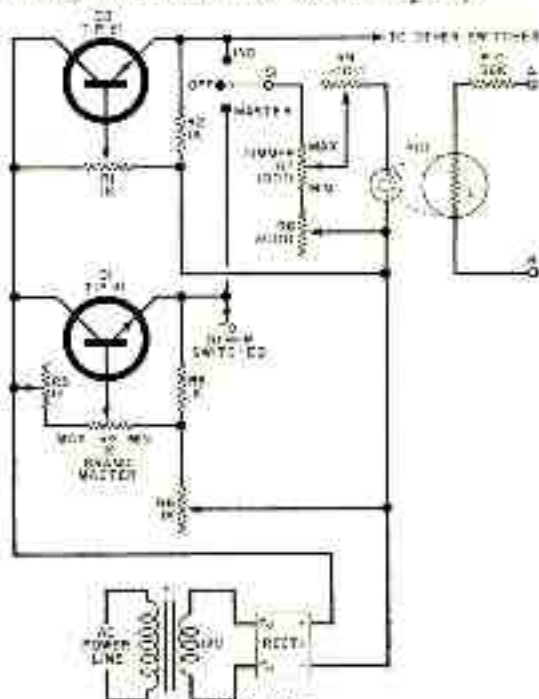
To avoid switching transients and radio frequency interference, use appropriate shielding and grounding in the modules and the associated wiring. Switching transients affect other dimmers in a manner called "tracking", which occurs only when several dimmers are operated at very low intensities. A slight change in the setting of one or more dimmers will correct the problem.

If there are problems with mechanical noise emanating from the dimmers, do not shock mount them to reduce the noise. This increases their internal heat and may result in early failure.

If the dimmers are not overloaded or short-circuited, the only damage they can suffer is from excessive heat. Make sure that the dimmer cabinet is well ventilated and that the modules are mounted on a

heavy aluminum plate. The addition of a small, quiet fan will also help. The fan should be mounted to exhaust air from the cabinet and should be connected so that it goes on as soon as T1 receives power.

If desired, a set of panel lights, operating on the 10-volt dc line and controlled by a 100-ohm potentiometer can be used. Treat each lamp as if it were a dimmer to determine transformer and rectifier capacity.



PARTS LIST

- PC1*—Farnam PFL9A5 photo cell lamp module (do not substitute)
O1, O2—Transistor (TIP11 or TIP11A)
R1, R2, R3—1000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ watt resistor
R4, R5—1000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ watt resistor
R6—1000 ohms, linear taper, $\frac{1}{2}$ watt potentiometer (Mullers P1)
R7, R8—100 ohms, 5-watt potentiometer (Mullers P7-100)
R9—variable, 5-watt potentiometer (Mullers P7-300)
R10—10,000 ohms, $\frac{1}{2}$ watt resistor
RECT—50-100-watt rectifier module, see note in note 1
S1—Sub switch (Suzuki-type 5074L)
T1—12-volt filament transformer (see note in note 10)
Note—Trac units (Wahlefeld NC 5523B), Ambs (Nuvaco HRS 3), similar models, use local mounting hardware, etc.
 *The Farnam "Control V11945" is available from Newark Electric, Zeeb Electronics, and GPO Industrial Electronics.

Fig. 2. Remote control circuit to operate the phase-shift network in the Triac module.

Fuses For Electronics

Types of fuses and where they are used.
How to select the right fuse for your circuit.

BY BUSSMAN MFG. DIVISION
McGraw-Edison Co.



FROM a strictly mechanical point of view, fuses may be placed into two general categories. The first category is the "clip-in" fuse, which must be placed into some kind of fuseholder or a pair of clips to perform its normal function. The other category includes those fuses that have leads soldered to the endcaps and are generally referred to as "pigtail" fuses. Pigtail fuses can be soldered directly into an electronic circuit or printed circuit board, without a fuse-holding device.

Time-Delay Fuses. One of the most popular fuses in use is the so-called "time-delay" fuse (sometimes referred to as "slow-blow"). This is a general-purpose fuse with the abil-

ity to pass harmless transient currents and yet blow with assistance (overload or short circuits). It is usually constructed with a wider-diffusivity body, such that you dissipate the heat generated by momentary transient currents and is spring operated when the current last long enough to cause the solder alloy to melt. This type of fuse is sensitive to ambient temperature and must be derated when applied in an extremely warm location in order to carry the load current.

Fast-Acting Fuses. Another very popular fuse is the "fast-acting" (or "normal blow") fuse. This is usually applied in circuits where there are no transient or surge currents to hamper its operation. This fuse generally has a single-element wire link construction, without any heat sinks or other momentary protections. Fast-acting fuses also blow very quickly on overload and must be applied very carefully with regard to the amount of full load current. Quite frequently these fuses are used to provide short-circuit protection only and, therefore, can be sized at approximately 350-500% of the full load current. Ambient temperature has very little effect on the performance of these fuses.

"Very fast-acting" fuses are becoming increasingly popular for use in circuits that require extremely fast operation to protect critical components, such as motors or semiconductor rectifiers. Electronic equipment that has very little ability to withstand overcurrents requires this kind of protection. This fuse is constructed similarly to the "fast-acting" fuse except that the link is usually surrounded by a special filler material and the fuse body is made of ceramic or phenolic material. The very fast-acting

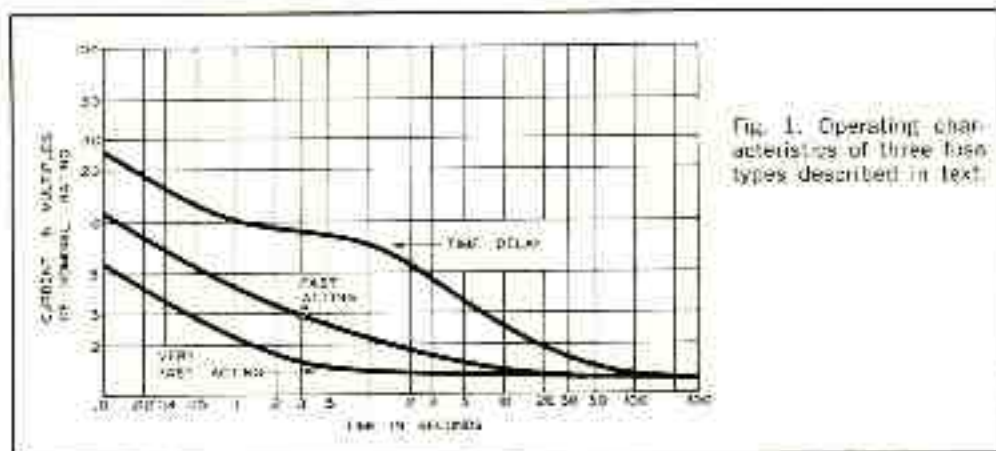


Fig. 1. Operating characteristics of three fuse types described in text.

fuse is essentially insensitive to ambient temperature.

Comparing Fuse Characteristics. Figure 1 shows the operating characteristics of the three types of fuses mentioned above. Consider that all three types carry a one-ampere full load rating here, as can be observed; the blowing time for each is considerably different for a given overload current. For example, when the over-current is 200% (2 amperes), the time-delay fuse takes 28 seconds to blow while the fast-acting fuse opens in approximately 1.4 seconds. A 2-ampere current through a very fast-acting one-ampere fuse, causes the fuse to blow in 0.13 second.

It can be seen from the above that a knowledge of the circuit in which a fuse is applied is important. Will the circuit develop transient currents? How fast must the fuse operate when a short occurs? These and many other questions should be considered when initial circuit design is undertaken.

There are many fuses today which have been developed to meet special needs. Usually, the fuse dimensions or physical construction have been altered so that a special mounting means can be employed or so that an indicator can be built into the fuse to signal when it has blown.

These fuses have particular applications and are not considered to be general-purpose fuses. The fuses covered here are general-purpose types readily available on the market.

Criteria for Selecting Fuses. There are many considerations that should be given to fuse selection. Voltage and current ratings

are the two most popular (often the only) parameters that are investigated when selecting a fuse. Other criteria that must be examined include short-circuit current rating, fuse characteristics, application temperature, fuseholders and mechanical dimensions of the fuse.

Voltage Rating. Select a fuse with a voltage rating equal to or greater than the voltage of the circuit. The standard fuse voltage ratings which are available for electronic fuses are 33, 125, and 250 volts. Keep in mind that a fuse with a higher voltage rating can always be used on a lower voltage circuit. For example, a 250-volt fuse can be used in a 125-volt circuit. The reverse procedure, however, can be very dangerous and should always be avoided. All 125- and 250-volt fuses have the voltage rating stamped on the end caps. If there is no voltage rating stamped on the cap, then it should be considered to be a 32-volt fuse unless reference to its symbol can be made elsewhere.

Automotive circuits use 32-volt fuses, while 135-volt fuses are often applied in the

Time-Delay Fuses		Fast-Acting or Very Fast-Acting Fuses	
Ambient Temperature °C	% Rated Current	Ambient Temperature °C	% Rated Current
40	95	40	98
60	85	60	95
80	75	80	92

input circuit of power supplies. Fuses rated at 250 volts, for example, may be applied in the B+ circuit of a TV receiver.

Current Rating. Once the voltage rating is determined, a fuse with an ampere rating greater than the expected circuit full load current should be selected. The generally accepted procedure is to choose a rating about 25% greater than the full-load current of the circuit, because fuses are built to carry their rated current in open air at room ambient, whereas they are usually applied in some type of enclosure and the enclosure temperature is often higher than room ambient.

An important point to remember is that the voltage rating described above does not in any way affect the ampere rating. A one-ampere, 125-volt fuse and a one-ampere 250-volt fuse have identical current-carrying capacities. Only the ability of the fuse to open a short-circuit current is affected by its voltage rating.

Another frequent mistake made in selecting the ampere rating of a fuse concerns the current waveshape. Many electronic circuits

have irregular waveshapes, such as those in rectifier circuits. The object of a rectifier circuit is to produce a dc voltage from an ac source; thus, the normal thought would be to select a fuse for the dc circuit on the basis of the dc current that is flowing. This would be acceptable if the rectifier wave were perfect; however, we know that in practical circuits, we do not use a perfect dc current and it is difficult to produce. Since the dc wave is not perfect, there is an rms value of that wave which, in many cases, exceeds the dc current value. Consequently, the fuse must be selected for the rms value. An example of this is the case of a simple half-wave rectifier with a one-ampere dc output and an rms value of the wave shape of 1.57 amperes.

The general rule to follow is to select a current rating based on the rms value of the current. Only when the rms value equals the dc value is it acceptable to pick the fuse size based on dc current.

Short-Circuit Current Rating. Should a severe short-circuit occur in an electronic circuit, it is mandatory from a safety stand-

TABLE II—ELECTRONIC FUSE SELECTION CHART

Buss Catalog Symbol	Ampere Range Available	Voltage Rating	Characteristics	Dimensions Inches	Typical Application
AGX	1/500 to 2	250 or less	Fast-Acting	3/4 x 1	Meters
AGC*	1/500 to 3 4 to 30	250 or less 32 or less	Fast-Acting " "	3/4 x 1 1/4 "	Metering circuits
ABC	1/4 to 20 25 to 30	250 or less 125 or less	" " " "	" "	Instruments
MDL	1/100 to 1** 1.2/10 to 2-8/10 3 to 30	250 or less 125 or less 32 or less	Time-Delay " " " "	" " "	Power supplies
MDX	1 1/2 to 2 3 to 7**	250 or less 125 or less	" " " "	" "	B+ Circuits
MDA	1/100 to 20 25 to 30	250 or less 125 or less	" " " "	" "	Motes & transformer
+NM	1/10 to 10 12 to 15 20 to 30	250 or less 125 or less 32 or less	" " " " " "	13/32 x 1 1/2 " "	circuits
DAF	1 to 15 20 to 30	250 or less 125 or less	Fast Acting " "	" "	Meters, instruments, Etc.
BAN	1 to 30	250 or less	" "	"	
GBB	1 to 10	130 or less	Very Fast-Acting	3/4 x 1 1/4	Semi-conductor circuits
KAW	1/2 to 30	130 or less	" " "	13/32 x 1 1/2	

*Pigtail Type would be GIV.

**Pigtail Type would be MDV.

point that the fuse clear the fault without rupturing. It is for this reason that fuses are given a *short-circuit* rating that goes along with their *voltage* rating and must never be exceeded.

A normal 125 volt circuit load current could be two amperes full load, but, when a short occurs in the circuit wiring, the current might increase to 2000 or 2500 amperes. The fuse, in turn, must be able to open the circuit safely under this condition. Generally, short-circuit currents with magnitudes in the thousands of amperes are the exception rather than the rule in the case of low-energy electronic equipment. For most electronic devices, if a fuse of the proper voltage rating is selected, it will have an adequate short-circuit rating.

Temperature. How many times have you checked a troublesome circuit and found that the current was less than the fuse rating? Did you happen to check the temperature to which the fuse was being subjected as well? The effect of ambient temperature on fuse performance can be appreciable, especially where time-delay fuses are involved.

Table I shows the effect of temperature on the current-carrying ability of the various types of fuses previously discussed. If a time-delay fuse were to be selected for operation in an 80°C ambient and the circuit current were 575 milliamperes, then the ampere rating of the fuse should be at least 1 ampere. If the same temperature and current conditions were to be imposed on a fast-acting fuse, the fuse rating should be at least 1½ ampere.

There are many applications where operating temperatures can be considerably higher than room temperature, especially in circuits where the components are enclosed by a cabinet or case, as in radios, TVs, power supplies, and amplifiers.

Time-Current Characteristic. Once the voltage and current ratings are decided upon, a major consideration is the time-current characteristic of the fuse. The effect diminishes to a great extent whether a time-delay, fast-acting, or very fast-acting fuse is the correct choice. If high inrush transient currents might occur, a time-delay fuse would be needed. If the circuit is a bridge rectifier, a very fast-acting fuse would be recommended.

Dimensions. Fuse dimensions are usually considered in initial design and can be critical when space is a factor. The most

common electronic fuse dimensions are 3" x 1", 4" x 1½", and 6½" x 1½". A wide variety of mountings with a number of special features (if desired) are made for these fuse sizes.

Fuseholders. The most popular fuseholder for mounting on a chassis inside an enclosure is the ordinary bakelite (phenolic) fuseblock which has fuse clips and wire terminals attached. For mounting the fuse in an enclosure or panel, the "panel-mounted fuseholder" is extensively used. This fuseholder has the advantage of being accessible from outside the enclosure.

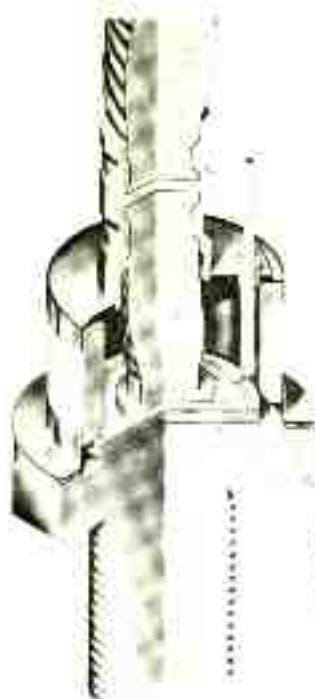
Panel-mounted fuseholders with lamps to indicate a blown fuse are also available. These are particularly helpful where many fuses are used in the same area.

The pigtail fuse is, of course, the least expensive from a fuseholder point of view. However, a blown pigtail fuse is more difficult to remove from the circuit.

Table II is a quick reference chart of fuses giving their voltage and current ratings, operating characteristics, dimensions, and some of their more typical applications. ♦



"Now, exactly what do they mean by a 'Female Connection'?"



The HOW and WHY of the SCR

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION AND APPLICATIONS OF THE SILICON CONTROLLED RECTIFIER

BY JOSEPH H. WUJEK

WHEN the semiconductor industry began to expand in the 1950's, transistors and solid-state diodes and resistors quickly replaced their vacuum tube counterparts in many applications. Then, as now, the explosive transition from tubes to semiconductors was not possible because of the limitations of the latter. In 1957, however, an important step toward the goal of total replacement by semiconductors was taken when General Electric Co. introduced the silicon controlled rectifier, or SCR.

Basically, the SCR permits the control of power in switching applications with only a small energy loss in the control circuit. By applying a signal to a control grid, the transition is made to conduct between a pair of electrodes (anode and cathode) and remains conducting with no further excitation at the control grid. In fact, in normal operation, the grid ceases to control the circuit once conduction begins. To stop conduction, the anode must go from a high positive potential to near zero as in the pulse interval of a 60-Hz power line.

The SCR performs in an analogous manner, and, in addition to the inherent improvement in reliability and simplicity afforded by semiconductors, some of the limited devices of the SCR can function as turn-on-off systems to control bidirectional

currents, in a parallel link for the dynamic and other vacuum tubes.

How It Works. The operation of the SCR is perhaps best understood by examining the device's pipe structure shown in schematic form by the two transistors in Fig. 1. Assume that the control (gate) electrode is connected so that its voltage is the same as, or slightly negative with respect to, the voltage on the cathode. Transistor Q2 is on, all and only leakage current flows in the circuit. If the gate voltage is made positive with respect to ground, the base-emitter junction of Q2 becomes forward biased and Q2 begins to conduct. Moreover, Q1 also becomes forward biased and conducts. As Q1 starts conducting, its collector current aids in turning on Q2, just as collector current from Q2 aids in turning on Q1.

This mutual aid is a form of regeneration, or positive feedback. A point is reached at which the switching action "runs away" from the control input and becomes self-sustaining. In regeneration, Q1 and Q2 are operated at saturation, and the voltage drop from the collector of Q2 to ground is the sum of the 0.7-volt base-emitter drop of Q1 and the 0.2-volt collector-emitter drop of Q2. (The voltages are for silicon materials only.) Thus, the switch exhibits a low voltage drop and requires no control input power to sustain conduction.

To turn off the circuit, the current in

Courtesy, courtesy of an SCR, courtesy of General Electric Co.,
copyright of International Rectifier Corp.

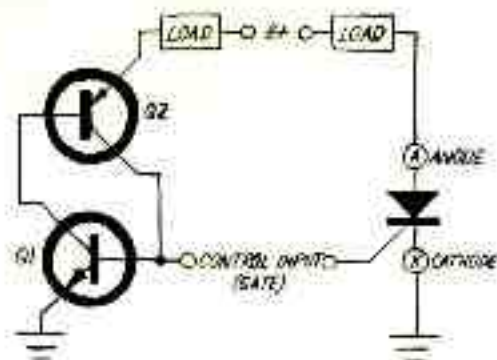


Fig. 2. The transistor circuit at left is equivalent to actual SCR at right.

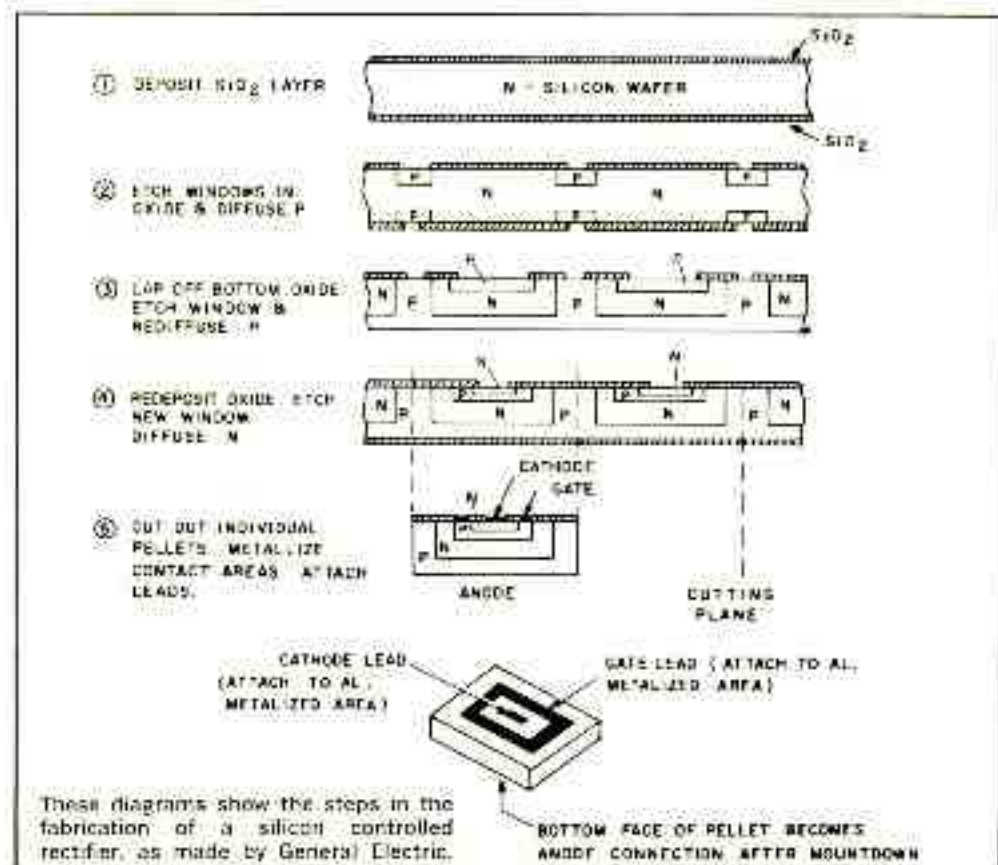
the transistor base and be internally reduced to a level at which the current gain of Q1 and Q2 is sufficient to supply the required currents. Since it is not practical to get into the transistor junction, the current in the emitter-collector branch is reduced. This is accomplished automatically if the supply voltage is derived from an ac

source. (The SCR is primarily an ac device, although in its applications it will serve as a "latch" or memory switch, and remain conducting until the anode current is reduced or interrupted.)

The point at which the anode current of an SCR is sufficient to keep the device conducting is called the holding current. The peak voltage (anode positive with respect to cathode) at which the SCR does not undergo breakdown for given conditions of bias between the gate and cathode is the peak forward blocking voltage; this is usually specified with the gate connected to the cathode through a low resistance.

The peak reverse voltage with the anode negative with respect to the cathode is also specified with the gate connected to the cathode through a low resistance.

Leakage currents increase with temperature increases and roughly double for every 10° C rise. In Fig. 1, the transistor current distinguish between currents caused by leakage or from a triggering pulse. Hence, care must be exercised in determining the bias



These diagrams show the steps in the fabrication of a silicon controlled rectifier, as made by General Electric.



Typical SCR packages for International Rectifier Corp. units, which have current ratings from 50 to 100 amps.

perature environment and external circuit conditions to prevent thermal runaway.

Other unwanted turn-on mechanisms are the device's built-in junction capacitance which provide paths for current when the anode-cathode voltage is changing. Current through a capacitor is proportional to the voltage rate of change with time. A fast changing voltage can introduce sufficient current to trigger the SCR. This parameter is specified as the "critical time rise" and usually is given in V/μs.

The forward and reverse breakdown voltages have already been mentioned. Unless some means of externally limiting the current is used, these breakdown voltages will destroy an SCR. Except where average transient voltages are present, the breakdown voltages will present no problems if the specified ratings are not exceeded.

Parameters & Characteristics. If the SCR is to be intelligently employed, it is essential that the user be familiar with the device's various parameters and characteristics. These specifications are given in the manufacturer's data sheets. In choosing an SCR, first check the maximum allowable ratings, including the maximum current handling capacity

which may be stated as average current or rms current or both. To use either specification, the current waveform through the SCR must be known.

The peak average current usually specified for a 60 Hz AC waveform is the current the SCR can handle on a low duty cycle basis, permitting the SCR to cool off between surges. These currents can be as much as 10 times greater than the rms current. Such ratings are useful when the SCR is employed in "crowbar" operation to discharge a capacitor bank.

Power ratings for the entire SCR, as well as for the gate circuit are often stated. These ratings depend on ambient and case temperatures. Maximum voltage and current in the gate circuit are sometimes specified.

Finally, temperature limits for storage and operation are given. The low-temperature limit is dictated primarily by the differences in thermal expansion between the chip and surrounding materials. The upper limit is set by considerations of damage to the crystal substrate.

When using the SCR as part of a circuit, the peak reverse and peak forward blocking figures specified are the currents that flow at given sets of bias conditions when the SCR is not conducting. These currents can be viewed as leakage and must be stated for a given temperature or temperature range. An SCR's leakage is on the order of 0.1 percent of its forward current. Hence, an SCR rated at 100 amperes forward current cannot be used to control a 50-mA load since the leakage current will be about the same as the current being controlled.

The gate trigger voltage and current are specified for given anode-to-cathode voltages and gate-to-cathode resistances. They are temperature dependent and often graphically plotted for SCR's not to trigger. The minimum values for firing at given temperatures also appear on the plots. This information specifies the voltage and current required for triggering the SCR, as well as the bias conditions to be maintained in the blocking state.

The peak on-voltage is the drop between the anode and cathode for a given load current and temperature. It is generally in the range of 1 to 2 volts. The holding current specifies the level to maintain to prevent the SCR from turning off.

The turn-on and turn-off times are stated for SCR's intended for high-speed switching. The operating conditions must be specified

These parameters are to be noted. Some fast SCRs have low-current switching times in terms of nanoseconds.

Design Considerations: Once the SCR is inserted between the power source and the load, a means must be provided for triggering it. When used to control one of the displays, ways of triggering it to use the phase control method. The negative alternation takes care of the current. Then all that is necessary to drive the SCR into conduction is application of a pulse to the gate when the anode is positive with respect to the cathode. A phase control triggering scheme in its simplest form is shown in Fig. 2. By choosing the appropriate resistance and capacitance values for the network, the time, or phase, relationship of the gate with respect to the anode-to-cathode voltage can be determined. Household lamp dimmers often are designed this way and may employ two SCRs back-to-back to control both ac alternations.

Because the phase between the gate and anode-to-cathode voltages determines the time the SCR conducts, the average current

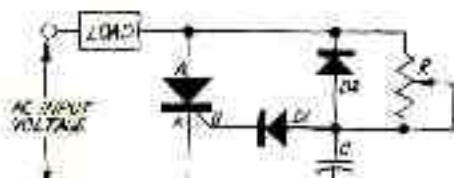
through the SCR is dependent upon this relationship. The firing angle can also be derived from an isolated source like an error signal in a feedback system. When more current is needed, the control signal tells the trigger circuit to advance the gate voltage to turn on the SCR earlier in the cycle. This results in an increase in average current flow since the SCR conducts for a longer period of time.

A transformer provides good isolation between the trigger circuit and the load. The control signal might be a dc voltage, such as the on-off conditions of a switch or logic circuit. A simple oscillator can be used to furnish the gate pulses, controlled by a simple AND gate.

If moderate or high currents are to be controlled, the fast turn-on of the SCR can generate high-frequency noise that will be radiated into space and passed along ac power lines. These noise spikes may interfere with radio and TV reception and cause malfunctions in interference-sensitive equipment. Filters can be used in the power line to reduce this noise, but a different means exists for drastically reducing or eliminating the noise.

If the time at which the anode voltage crosses through zero and begins its swing toward positive (with respect to the cathode) can be sensed, a trigger pulse can be provided at that instant. The SCR then starts conducting early in the positive alternation and the current (on a resistive load) follows the sine wave of voltage rather than suddenly jumping from leakage level to a high forward level (see Fig. 2). Several manufacturers offer IC's designed specifically as zero-voltage detectors to use in this application.

Applications. Apart from the familiar lamp dimmer switch and speed controls for certain types of motors, the SCR is used in the home to provide continuous (as opposed to stepped) control of heat in electric kitchen ranges. In industry, the SCR is used to control power in battery chargers, power supplies, and machine tools. Welders, power regulators, and temperature control systems have been designed using the SCR as a power control element. Among the most popular of automotive electronic ignition systems available is the SCR-fired system and its variations. And new applications for the SCR are continuously being discovered.



D1 PROTECTS GATE FROM REVERSE-VOLTAGE BREAKDOWN
D2 CHARGES C ON NEGATIVE ALTERNATION
R CONTROLS TRIGGER POINT

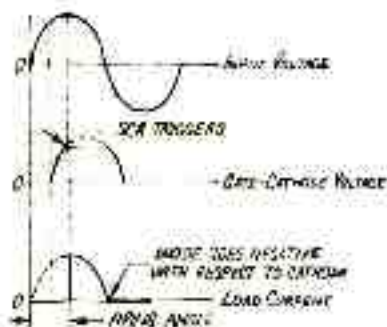


Fig. 2. Schematic of a typical phase triggering circuit to turn on SCR. Waveforms below show voltages and current and indicate the firing angle.

BUILD THE MONODIGICHRON

This unique electronic clock uses only a one-digit readout and displays hours and minutes in sequential form.

BY MICHAEL S. ROBBINS

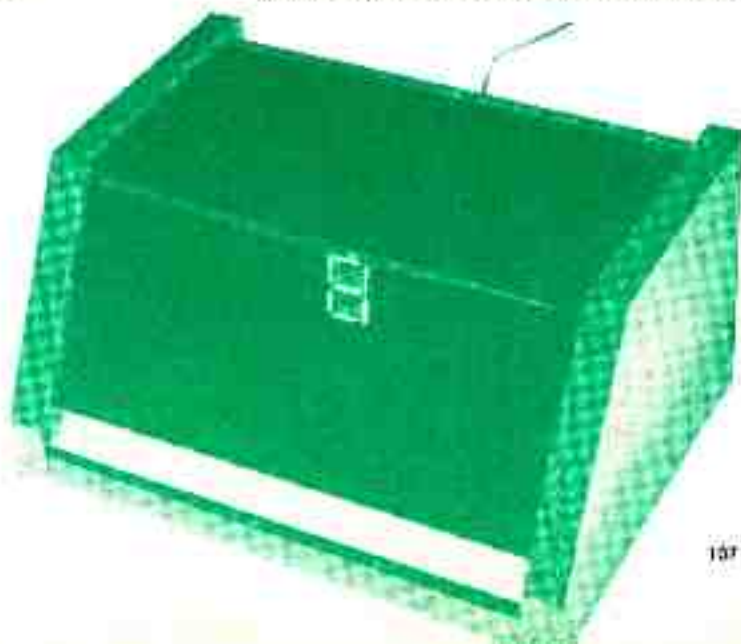
THE Monodigichron is a true electronic digital clock featuring sequential display of tens of hours, hours, tens of minutes and minutes on one seven-segment readout device. Instead of displaying all four digits continuously in a static presentation, the Monodigichron dynamically flashes the hours and minutes in sequence at a rate of about fifteen times per minute.

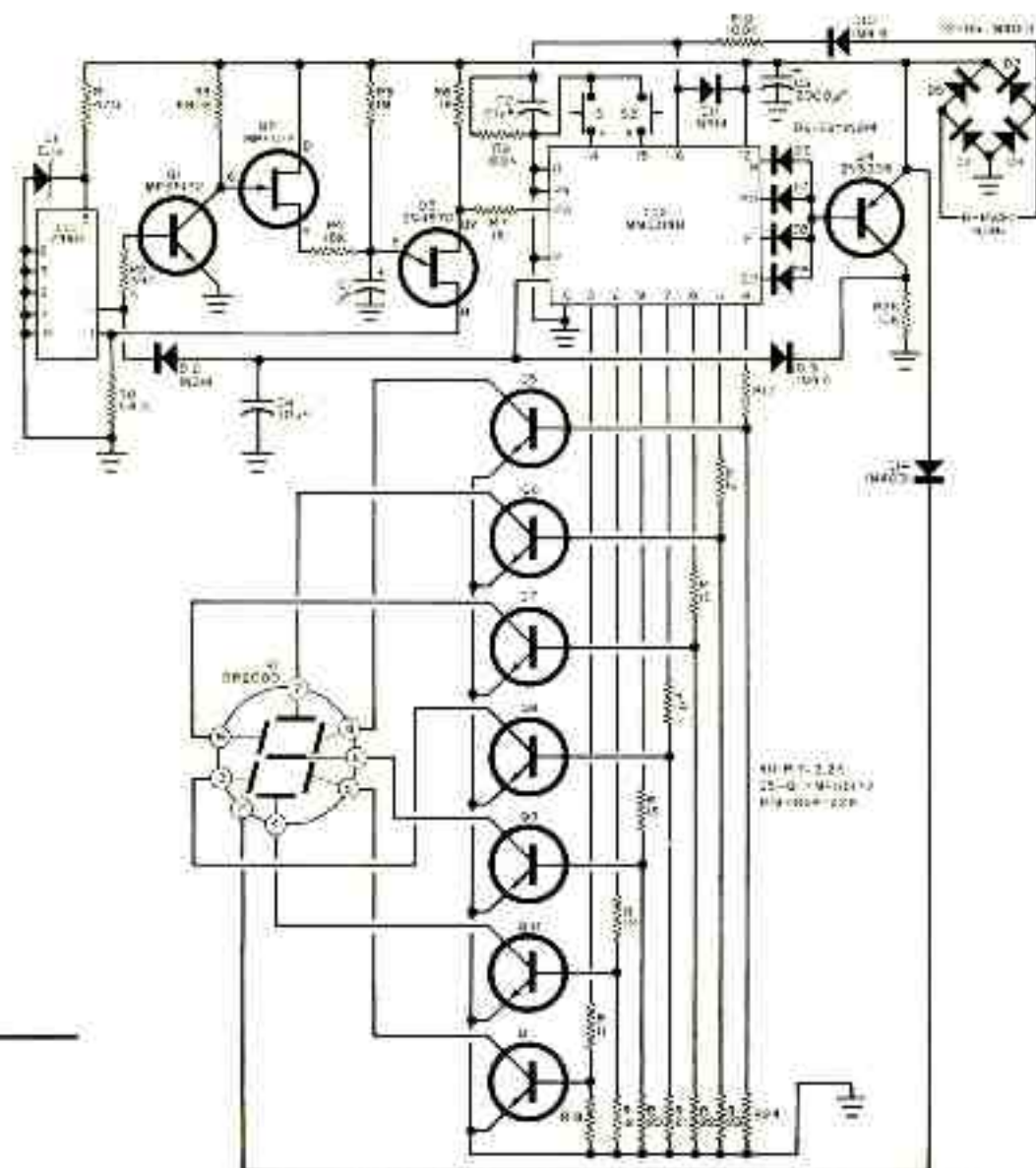
The circuit uses the latest LSI-MOS integrated circuit for positive synchronization to the 60-Hz power line frequency. Two pushbuttons (fast and slow) are provided for initial time setting.

The large, bright, incandescent readout tube allows the Monodigichron to be read in total darkness as well as in brightly lit rooms. The display is all electronic and therefore completely silent. Because the readout is a bright fluorescent type, any color filter may be used.

Power for the clock is supplied by a rugged, plug-in transformer which is U. L. approved.

Circuit Design. A block diagram of the clock circuit is shown in Fig. 1, while the schematic is in Fig. 2. As in most all digital clocks, the time base is the 60-Hz power-line frequency which is applied to a shaping circuit (U1A, U1B, U2, U3A, and U3B) for squaring and removal of transients. An array of flip-flops within U2 counts the 60-Hz input and provides one output pulse for every 60 input pulses (1 Hz). A binary coded decimal counter (BCD) totals the 1-Hz pulses and provides four output lines for display of the seconds count. (Though the seconds are not displayed in the clock described here, they are counted in the IC.) A BCD line provides one pulse every 10 seconds for the ten-of-sixty-two BCD count-





Q1—Distortionless transistor (2N4076, 2N4077, or ME20)

Q2—Pnp transistor (2N4077 or similar)

R1—17 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R2—500,000 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R3—650,000 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R4—15,000 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R5—1 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R6, R7—1000 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R8—50 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R9, R10—100,000 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R11, R12—2000 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R13, R14—20,000 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

R15—10,000 ohm, $\frac{1}{2}$ -watt resistor

NC, S'—Spex, normally open pushbutton switch

T1—External transformer; secondary: 100 V

to 117 V AC (generic telephone dialcable type, available from most telephone equipment distributors)

J1—25-pin, seven-segment, pinout type (IC 4 DB25N) or similar

Note—Pinned circuit board. Holes: 1/16 in. Spacing: 1/8 in. (standard)

Note—The instructions are available from Carlsberg Electronics, Inc., Box 127, Oxnard, CA 91320. PC board: 8500 IPC, drilled and etched, at \$6.50, postpaid in USA (same price list including return, all parts, or parts pack, hardware, wire, solder, and calibration, at \$29.95 plus \$3.00 for item shipping and shipping). California residents, please add 6% sales tax.

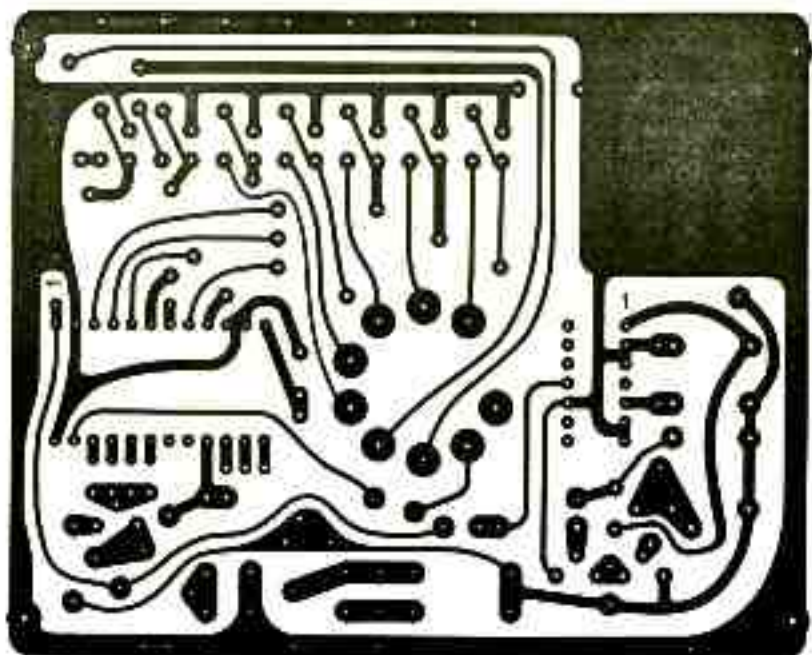
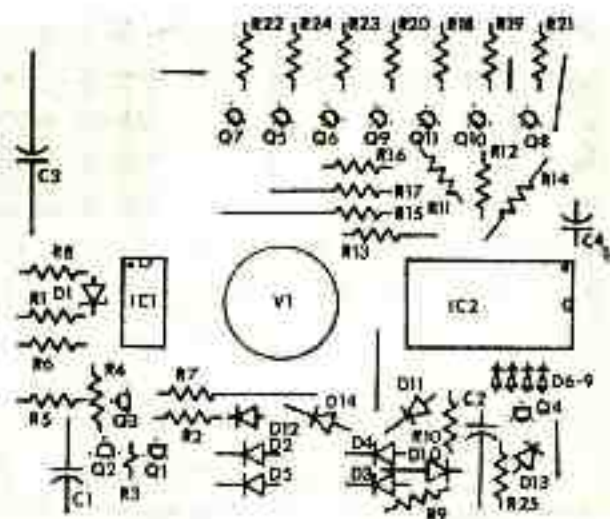


Fig. 3. The actual-size foil pattern above can be used to make a printed circuit board with parts placed as at right.



"Bursting" logic is built into the circuit to speed up the counting process when it is necessary to set the time. An externally operated switch (S2) bypasses the first divide-by-60 divider, increasing the count speed by a factor of 60. Another switch (S1) bypasses the first three dividers, increasing the count speed by a factor of 3600. These two switches are used to set the clock.

Since only one digit is displayed at a time, some means is required to sequentially switch the hours and minutes lines to

the display tube. This is accomplished by feeding the count outputs of all six counters to an internal output multiplexer (MUX). The MUX is essentially an electronic four-pole, six-position switch, which is continuously being operated through its six positions in the following order: seconds, tenths of seconds, minutes, tenths of minutes, hours, and tens of hours.

The speed and position of the MUX are controlled by its associated multiplex divider/decoder and an external oscillator



This photo shows how the parts were assembled in the author's prototype.

connected to its input. The BCD output of the MUX is fed to an on-off (output at zero) gate and then to a programmable read-only memory (PROM). The PROM is programmed during manufacture of the IC to translate the various BCD data into the seven-segment code required by the display to be.

The outputs of the MUX decoder (six but only four are used here) can be used to find out what position the MUX is in. Only one of the six is on at a time.

From the preceding description of the LSI-MOS integrated circuit, it will be noted that the multiplexer operates backwards from the desired sequential display order. Instead of going from tens of hours down to seconds, it sequences from seconds up to tens of hours. It also has the ability to display six digits, and we want only four. In this clock, the circuit external to the IC reverse the apparent direction of the MUX and eliminate the seconds and tens-of-seconds displays.

Unidirectional transistor Q1 operates as a free-running relaxation oscillator providing pulses about 12 milliseconds apart to drive the multiplex divider/decoder. The period of this oscillator is determined by C1 and the parallel combination of R1 and R5. These pulses are also fed to IC1, operating as a divide-by-five circuit. On every 6th pulse, FET Q2 disconnects R1, leaving only R5 to charge capacitor C1. This increases the length of the interval between pulses 5 and 6 from about 12 milliseconds to about 750 milliseconds. The time periods or in-

tervals between oscillator pulses are the times when the BCD outputs of the MUX have information to display.

By gating the outputs through Q4 with the MUX output from the individual watches, the strobe gate blanks the seconds and tens-of-seconds displays. Additional gating (Q3) is employed to blank the display during the short intervals between 5 and 10, 10 and 15, 15 and 20, etc.

Transistors Q3 and Q4 are display drivers for the individual incandescent filaments of the readout tube. The common end of all seven filaments (pin 5) is connected to the positive side of the power supply through D1.

The power supply consists of a plug-in power transformer, four silicon rectifier diodes (D2 through D5) in a bridge configuration and filter capacitor C3.

Construction. Although the Monodigitron can be built on a piece of perf board, a printed circuit greatly simplifies construction and reduces errors. A full pattern is shown in Fig. 3, with a parts placement diagram. Normal precautions should be taken with the close conductor spacing on the PC board. A low-power soldering iron and fine solder should be used. If a large iron must be used, a small tip made out of #14 or #12 bare copper wire should be used. Observe the polarities of diodes, capacitors, and transistors.

Although IC2 is relatively rugged, it is recommended that no soldering be done directly to the IC pins or to the board after the IC has been installed. Molex pins are suggested to form sockets for the two IC's. Do not apply power to the board until the IC's have been installed.

The cabinet for the Monodigitron can be of any size and shape. The prototype cabinet is made of 3/8" walnut with 1/16" smoked grey plexiglass and brushed aluminum.

Operation. A final check should be made of the circuit and construction before plugging the transformer into an ac outlet. If everything is OK, plug in the transformer. The clock will immediately start doing strange things. Ignore them. Depress the Set set button (S1) and hold it for a full minute. Release the button and observe the display for a few minutes. Depress S1 and S2 one at a time for short periods to get a feel for their operation. Then use them to set the clock and let it run. ♦

AUTOMATIC AMPLIFIER SWITCH

CONVENIENT ACCESSORY FOR YOUR AUDIO SYSTEM

BY TOMMY N. TYLER

If you have put together a hi-fi system using separate components, the chances are that you may already have been plagued by the nuisance of having to switch on the main amplifier each time you want to operate the turntable, the tape recorder, or the FM tuner (or whatever you have). Also, if you are as almost-minded as most of us, you have probably forgotten more than once to switch off the amplifier after the last record, finding the amplifier still on a day or two later.

Here is a simple device you can add to your hi-fi system to control the power to the main amplifier automatically whenever one of the "frontroad" components (such as the turntable) is switched on or off. The automatic amplifier switch, whose schematic is shown in the diagram, can be built in one evening from a handful of components. The cost should be only about \$7.

Circuit Operation. Diodes *D1* through *D4* are connected in series with sockets *SC1* through *SC4* to the ac line. A load connected to either of these sockets will cause a voltage drop across *D1* and *D2* or *D3* and *D4*, depending on the instantaneous polarity of the power line. This voltage is applied through *R1* to the gate of triac *Q1*, causing full-line voltage to be applied to controlled socket *SC5* where the main amplifier is connected.

The circuit operates reliably for any load of 5 amps or more connected to any one of sockets *SC1* through *SC4*. With a smaller load, the limited triggering current available to *Q1* will reduce its firing angle so that full power is not delivered to *SC5*.

Note that any suppression capacitors larger than about 0.01 microfarad installed across the power switches of equipment plugged into the controlling sockets may have to be removed if they supply enough reactive current to trigger *Q1*. Such capacitors are sometimes found in turntables to suppress the noise generated when the motor is switched off; but they are not indispensable.

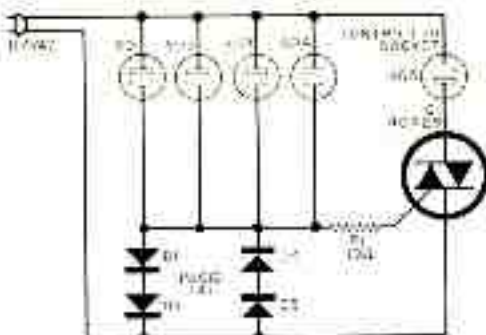
The effect of reactive current can also

be minimized by using a triac that requires relatively high gate current for triggering. To find out easily whether or not you will have a problem with reactive current, plug the turntable or other device into *SC1* and attach a 40- to 100-watt lamp to *SC5*. If the lamp glows when the turntable is switched off, check for suppression across the power switch.

Putting fuses in the circuit is optional. An overload or short circuit applied to *SC1* through *SC4* could ruin one or more of the diodes, but neither *Q1* nor the load connected to *SC5* would be harmed. Conversely, an overload at *SC5* would damage *Q1*, but none of the diodes nor the units connected to the input sockets would be affected.

Component Selection. Diodes *D1* through *D4* are power rectifiers with sufficient current ratings to carry the maximum current of all the controlling devices connected to *SC1* through *SC4* simultaneously, in case

Simple circuit has 4 diodes and triac.



PARTS LIST

- D1-D4*—400V, 1-ampere silicon diode (150mA or greater)
Q1—triac, 6-ampere, 100V (RCA 40429, 885300)
R1—100-ohm, 1-watt resistor
F1—Chassis-mounted ac receptacle (5), mounting hardware, suitable chassis, line cord, grommets, etc.

they are all turned on at one time. Since the diodes are connected in series and back-to-back, they never receive more than a couple of volts in the reverse direction. Therefore, silicon diodes (or silicon power transistors connected as rectifiers) with the lowest PIV rating can be used. Be sure the rectifiers are silicon or the forward voltage drop won't be enough to trigger Q1. Your Q1 may have a current rating only high enough to handle the main amplifier load connected to the controlled socket.

Construction. Since the amount of wiring and components required is small, a wide variety of construction methods is possible. If wide area controlling socket is needed, the unit can be built inside a standard wall outlet box. Another technique would be to use a multiple power outlet box.

The prototype was constructed in a 4" x 2 1/2" x 1 1/2" box, which is about the minimum size for handling four controlling input sockets. Use insulated connecting hardware for the diodes and trim, and check carefully for leakage to the chassis to make sure there is no shock hazard. Use an ohmmeter to check for leakage. Make sure tape leads or terminals can't come in contact with the chassis.

Test the circuit by recovering a 100-watt lamp to SO2 with a small load applied to one of the controlling sockets (SO1 through SO4). The lamp should turn on and off brightly. If the lamp is dim, it might indicate a defective tube, which is being only marginally full because in which case you will need an oscilloscope for further trouble-shooting. With a little imagination, you can probably think of several more uses.

GET PC BOARD BLANK CLEANER FROM PHOTO SUPPLY HOUSE

Before applying the paint, most people clean the copper surface of their PC board blanks with an abrasive scouring powder that leaves a residue which is difficult to apply the next week. A better cleaner, 28 percent acetic acid (not glacial acetic acid, which is too strong), can be obtained from any photography supply house. Add to the bottle of acetic acid a half-teaspoon of table salt and gently shake until the salt has completely dissolved. Now, wearing rubber gloves, wet a large wad of cotton with the solution and rub the copper surface vigorously until it is clean. Thoroughly rinse the PC blank under running water and put dry with a hair-dry cloth. —Clayton H. Bennett

A COMPLETE SET OF



- (K) 40" H" model only 100" High x 17 1/2" Deep x 15 1/2" Wide (100) 40" H" model only 100" High x 17 1/2" Deep x 15 1/2" Wide
- (L) 42" H" model only 100" High x 17 1/2" Deep x 15 1/2" Wide (100) 42" H" model only 100" High x 17 1/2" Deep x 15 1/2" Wide
- (M) 44" H" model only 100" High x 17 1/2" Deep x 15 1/2" Wide (100) 44" H" model only 100" High x 17 1/2" Deep x 15 1/2" Wide
- (N) 46" H" model only 100" High x 17 1/2" Deep x 15 1/2" Wide (100) 46" H" model only 100" High x 17 1/2" Deep x 15 1/2" Wide

Here's the ideal solution to the problem of keeping your records and tapes stored conveniently and attractively. Now you can keep them side-by-side or your book-shelf or cabinet, easy to identify and readily available.

Neatly constructed and covered in a handsome leatherette, the outer case is elegantly embossed in gold and comes in your choice of three popular decorator colors: black, brown and drab—adding themselves easily to the decor of any room.



FREE! Full color and price information. Simply check to receive yours.



2150 PLYMOUTH COMPANY, DEPT. 22
ONE PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10017

The enclosed is for you only. No other information will be included.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

Special _____

Electronic Circuit Analogy Quiz

BY ROBERT P. BALIN

Electronic circuits perform functions that are similar in many respects to those of common mechanical devices. For example, a rectifier circuit produces unidirectional current while a ratchet and pawl produce unidirectional motion. If you can see an analogy between them, you probably have

a good understanding of their operating principles.

To test your ability to identify analogies, try to match the electronic circuits (1 to 8) on the left below to the related mechanical devices (A to H) which are depicted on the right below.

(Answers below. No peeking.)

1 	2 	A 	B
3 	4 	C 	D
5 	6 	E 	F
7 	8 	G 	H

1. High pass filter
2. AGC keyer circuit
3. Clipper circuit
4. Brightness control
5. Wave trap
6. Clamping circuit
7. Regulator circuit
8. Oscillator circuit
A. Clam
B. Centrifugal governor
C. Hinge clippers
D. Drain trap
E. Lock and key
F. Metronome
G. Flour sieve
H. Vacuum tube



ELECTRONIC Wind Chimes

THE TINKLING SOUND OF A SUMMER BREEZE
THROUGH YOUR AMPLIFIER SYSTEM

BY JOHN S. SIMONTON, JR.

WITHOUT stretching a paper too much, you could call wind chimes the original background noise with no power other than the wind.

Now, you can build a set of electronic wind chimes that doesn't rely on the wind for power so you can use it indoors or out, windy days or still.

How It Works: The operation of the wind chimes as a system can easily be understood by referring to Fig. 1, which shows one of the three identical channels that make up the complete unit. The principal operational divisions are a random voltage generator, a comparator, and a ringing oscillator. The output of the random voltage generator is compared to the voltage developed across *C* as it charges through *R* and a pulse is generated at the comparator output whenever the random voltage is within about a half volt of the capacitor voltage. Each pulse from the comparator triggers the associated ringing oscillator and simultaneously discharges *C* slightly so that the voltage across this capacitor never reaches the supply level.

The complete schematic is shown in Fig. 2. The three random voltage generators are made up from transistors *Q1* through *Q3* which are wired to form 3 separate astable

multiplexers. The three resistors of these astables have been selected so that their combined periods and duty factors produce a long-duration, pseudo-random pattern. The outputs of these astables are summed by resistive networks (*R13*, *R14* and *R15*; *R16*, *R17* and *R18*, *R19*, *R20* and *R21*) to produce three different random-varying voltages. Each of these voltages is controlled by a capacitor (*C10*, *C11* and *C12*) and applied to the base-2 terminal of a collection transistor. The emitter of each UJT connects to a capacitor (*C13*, *C14* and *C15*) which is charged through a resistor from the supply (*R22*, *R23* and *R26*).

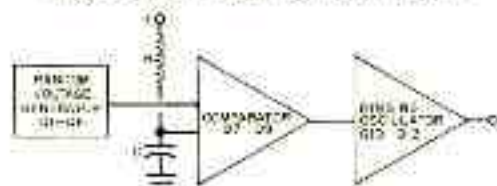
At some random time the voltage at the emitter gets close enough to the base-2 voltage to allow the UJT to fire. This causes the capacitor to discharge through the emitter/base-1 junction and a pulse is developed across the base-1 resistor (*R37*, *R38* and *R39*).

The ringing oscillators are parallel-T type, consisting of a transistor gain stage (*Q10*, *Q11* and *Q12*) with a parallel-T notch filter in the feedback loop. A trimmer potentiometer (*R46*, *R47* and *R48*) in each T adjusts the loss of the network so that the circuit can be set just below the point of oscillation. Each pulse from the UJT kicks the circuit into the rapidly decaying oscillation characteristic of a chime. The outputs of the three individual oscillators are mixed in a resistor matrix (*R49*, *R50* and *R51*) and capacitively coupled to the output.

Zener diode *D1* is used to eliminate voltage variations resulting from battery aging which would otherwise change the gain (and consequently instant) characteristics of the ringing oscillator.

Resistors *R52*, *R53* and *R56* couple some

Fig. 1. When random voltage exceeds charge on *C*, the comparator output triggers the ringing oscillator circuit.



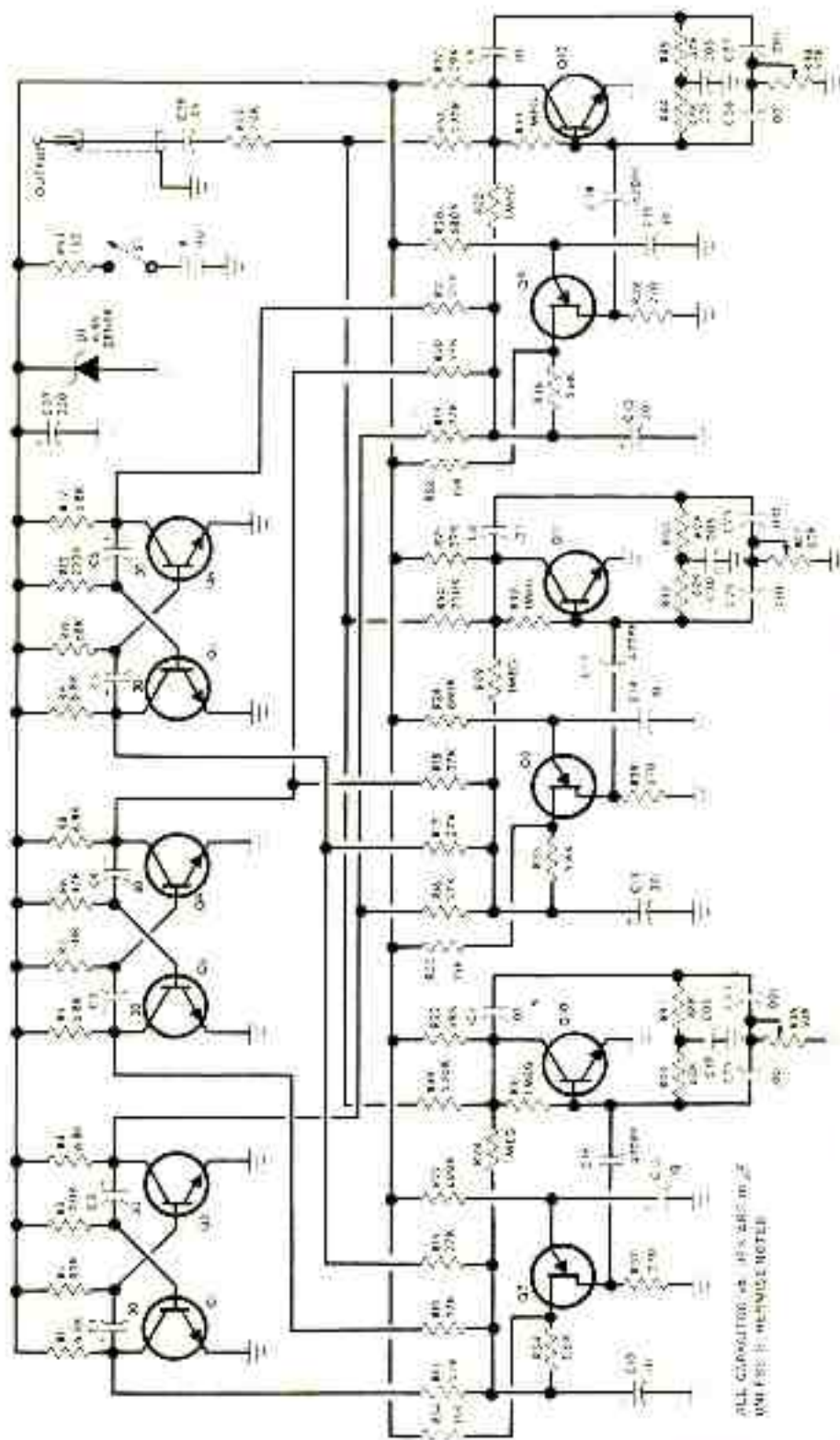


Fig. 2. The voltages from the three random-voltage generating multivibrators (Q1-Q3) are compared in the UJT circuit (Q7-Q9). When the UJT fires, it triggers its tone generator. Outputs of three tone generators are mixed in resistors.

of the random voltage generator output directly to the ringing oscillators in such a way that, when the random voltage is high, the gain and sustain duration of the oscillators is increased. This switching action allows the sustain on some of the strikes to be considerably longer than would otherwise be possible because of the danger of the circuit breaking into continuous oscillation.

Assembly. Any assembly technique from point-to-point wiring to pad-board may be used for the wind chimes but etched circuit boards will produce the most trouble-free and professional looking unit with the

least hassle. Circuit boards may be etched using the full size layouts shown in Fig. 3 or purchased from the source listed. Note that two PC boards are used to keep the project small. One board mounts the three multi-beaters, while the other board contains the remainder of the circuit. Spacers are used between the boards.

Assembly of each board is relatively straightforward. Observe the polarity of all electrolytic capacitors and the zener diode; use care in installing the transistors to make sure that they are properly oriented. As with most printed circuit construction, use a small soldering iron rated at no more than 35 watts and just to be on the safe side heat-sink the leads of the transistor and diode while soldering them in place. Some of the pads on the PC board are close together so be particularly careful of solder bridges.

Mount the components on the circuit boards following the parts placement diagrams. Epoxy can be used to fasten a battery clip to the larger board so that it holds the battery in the position indicated. Roughen both mating surfaces with sand paper before gluing and note that the clip must be positioned so that the battery can be inserted from the side. Save the mounting of resistors R19, R50 and R51 for last and when you get to these parts note that one of the leads of each resistor passes completely through the PC board they mount on and mates with the connecting points marked "X" on the lower board.

For convenience we will at this point designate the smaller of the two boards the tone board and the larger of the two the RVG (random voltage generator) board. Solder lengths of #22 insulated wire to points "A", "B", "C", "D", "E" and "G" on the tone board. Make sure that these wires are long enough to reach to the corresponding points on the RVG board when the two are placed one above the other. Fasten the two circuit boards together (tone board above the RVG board) using 1" standoffs and 4-40 x 1/2" machine screws. Orient the two boards so that the long leads from resistors R39-R51 pass through the "X" holes in the RVG board. Trim the leads from the tone board to proper length and solder them to the corresponding points ("A" through "G") on the RVG board.

Finish assembly by hooking up the battery connector and switch to the "+" and "-" points on the RVG board and using a

PARTS LIST

- R1**—*90Vt* transistor battery
C1, C2, C3, C4, C5—20 μ F, 50V, DuPont, electrolytic capacitor
C7, C8—0.01 μ F disc capacitor
C10, C11—10 μ F, DuPont electrolytic capacitor
C16, C17—100 μ F disc capacitor
C19, C21—0.005 μ F disc capacitor
C22, C23—0.001 μ F disc capacitor
C24—0.01 μ F disc capacitor
C27—50 μ F, DuPont electrolytic capacitor
D1—6-volt zener diode
D2—1N4148 transistor
D3—1N4148 transistor
D4—1N4148 transistor
D5—1N4148 transistor
D6—1N4148 transistor
R1, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8—6000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R2—100,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R3, R12, R13—22,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R9, R14, R15—4,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R7—10,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R10, R16, R17, R18—220,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R11, R16, R11—60,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R11, R21—27,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R22, R24, R26—600,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R23—10,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R25, R27, R28—39,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R29, R30—100 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R31, R36—500 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R32, R33—270 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R36, R46—50,000 ohms, PC terminal pin-to-pin
R52—10,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R53—150 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
R54, R55, R56—15,000 ohms, 1/2W, 10% resistor
S1—Spot switch
Misc.—Circuit board, wire, solder, 1" and 1/2" standoffs, battery connector and clip, 4-40 hardware, case, phone plug, etc.
Note—The following are available from PATA Electronics, Inc., Box 16536, Oklahoma City, OK 73114: set of etched and drilled circuit boards (\$7.95) at \$2.50 postpaid; complete list of parts including PC boards but less case (\$17.18) at \$4.95 postpaid; case or shroud (\$7.11) at \$2.50 plus postage for 1 lb.

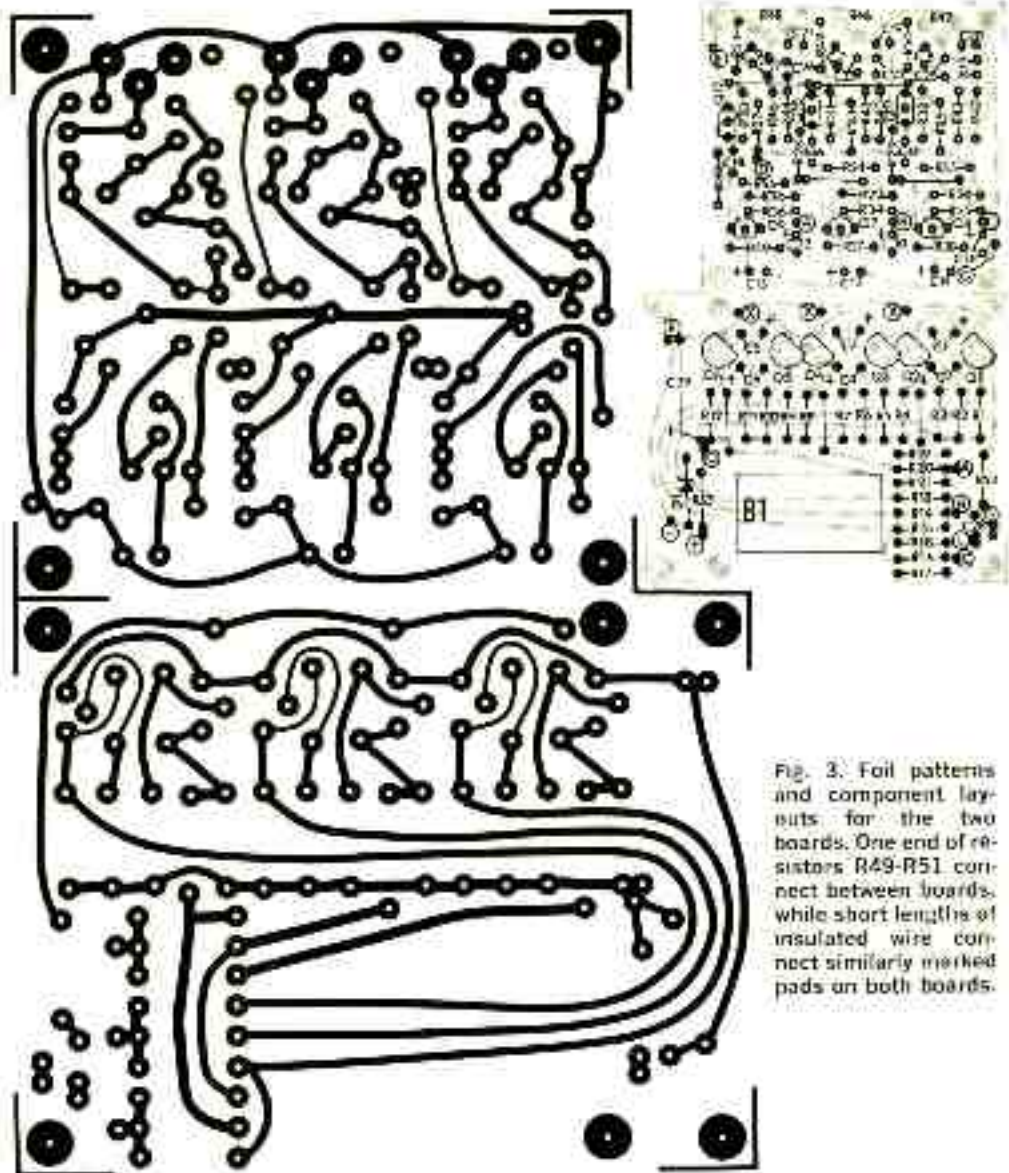


Fig. 3. Foil patterns and component layouts for the two boards. One end of resistors R49-R51 connect between boards, while short lengths of insulated wire connect similarly marked pads on both boards.

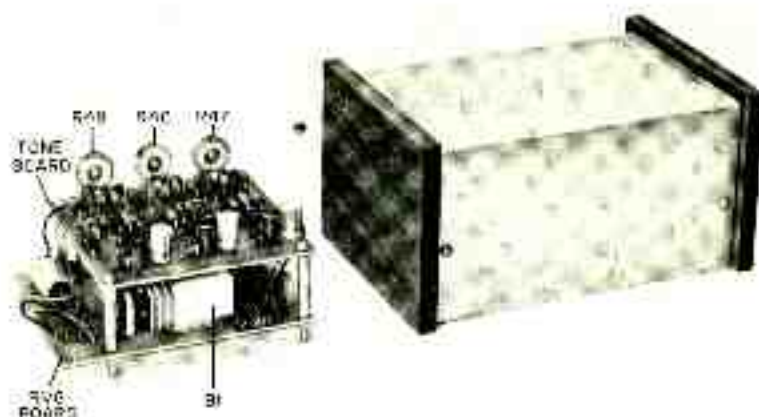
length of RG-17/U, or similar thin coax or audio cable to make the connection between RVC board points "X" (coax shield) and "L" and whatever type of plug matches the amplifier you will be using.

Testing and Operation. The unit is now ready to test. Check over all connections and component parts and snap a fresh 9-volt battery into the battery connector and clip the battery into the battery holder.

Plug the output into one of the auxiliary inputs of a hi-fi or classical instrument am-

plifier and turn on the amplifier and wind changes. Rotate the adjusting dials of trimmer controls R36, R37 and R38 fully clockwise as viewed from the closest edge of the circuit board.

These potentiometers act as system controls for the three changes and regulate the time between a dull "thunk" and a ringing chime-like tone. One at a time, turn the trimmers from the extreme counter-clockwise limits of their rotation. For some part of each trimmer's rotation, a constant tone should be heard from the amplifier and this



Note how the smaller tone board is mounted over the random voltage generator board. Prototype was mounted in case as shown at the right.

tone should increase in pitch as the control is rotated counter clockwise. At some point before the extreme counterclockwise limit is reached, the tone should cease. After the effect of each variation is tested, return it to its clockwise limit. Do not pay any attention to the still strike lines that you hear at this point.

Once satisfied that all oscillators are operating properly, you can proceed to preliminary adjustments. Beginning with *R48*, advance the trimmer counterclockwise until the point is reached at which the oscillator begins to produce a steady tone and then back off until the tone just stops. At this point you will be listening for two things: a random pattern and the sound of the oscillator. You will hear a number of dull sounding strikes generated by the other two oscillators which at this stage are detuned, but you should also hear a single ringing tone being generated by the oscillator associated with *R48*. Listen to this tone for a few minutes to make sure that the strikes are random. If sustained oscillation occurs while you are listening, back off on the trimmer very slightly.

When satisfied with the setting of *R48* proceed in a like manner to *R47* paying to assure yourself that the strikes are random and that no sustained oscillation occurs. When satisfied with *R47* proceed to *R49*.

The wind chime may be mounted in any convenient way. The case illustrated was made of sheet aluminum folded into a U measuring about 7" x 27" x 36". The ends of the U were sealed with walnut blocks having a rabbet cut around each edge. The

ends are held in place by #4 wood screws. Holes in the back of the case allow the output coils to pass through and mount the slide switch. When completely assembled, the slide switch is positioned in the open space above *C29*. The circuit board fastens to the flat aluminum base plate with 4-40 hardware and 3" standoffs and the bottom plate fixture attaches to the wood ends with #4 wood screws which also hold 4 rubber feet in place.

Modifications: Biting, chirpy tones aren't the only possible sound. By turning the resistor trimmers clockwise, tones resembling the peeping resonance of hollow rods or solid wood blocks can be produced. Or for really strange sounds, the trimmer can be turned counterclockwise past the range in which continuous oscillation occurs.

After listening to the chimes for a while you may decide that you would like them better if the strikes were closer together or farther apart. This can be achieved without destroying the random pattern by varying the values of *R22*, *R23* and *R29*. The practical limits for these resistors are from 170-000 ohms to 3.2 megohms with strike being more clearly spaced as the resistance decreases.

The pitch of the oscillators may be changed by varying the value of the resistors in the *T* filter, *R46* and *R42*, for example. Practical limits are from about 47,000 to 150,000 ohms with the pitch increasing as the resistance is lowered. The two resistors need not be identical. ♦

SIMPLE COMPRESSOR-EXPANDER

"SNAPS UP" ANY PROGRAM MATERIAL

TWO very useful techniques for the audio experimenter are compression and expansion. The compression of the dynamic range of program material (tape records, etc.) on the one permits maintaining a consistently high modulation level while expansion, when used with the compressed material, restores the dynamic range. You can also use the expansion mode in reproducing conventional program material with minor advantages, results in many cases.

Obviously these effects can be made and complex, but it need not be. The circuit shown here is simple. Although simple in form, this circuit works surprisingly well. It gives a slight, though measurable, amount of distortion, a certain amount of low-frequency response delay, and some (always measurable) delay. Nevertheless, in all but the most critical audio applications, the circuit will prove very useful.

As shown in the accompanying diagram, an LED is attached to the speaker terminals via a limiting resistor and volume control of the audio system to sample the program

material. Diode *D1* and resistor *R2* protect the LED against drawing excessive current. Volume control *R2* is used to vary the sensitivity of the circuit. The exact value of *R1* is determined experimentally—with a high-power audio system a correspondingly high value of *R1* is required to prevent the LED from burning out.

The audio modulated light from the LED falls on the sensitive surface of a photoresistor cell, *PC1*. To prevent ambient light from swamping a faint, both the LED and *PC1* are enclosed in a light-tight box.

With *S1* switched to expand, *PC1* is connected across the high end of the *R3/R4* voltage divider. The output is given at *J2* in then a fraction of the resistance ratio of *R2* to *R3*. When audio-modulated light from the LED strikes *PC1*, which is connected in parallel with *R3*, the composite resistance lowers, thus increasing the audio output level. With *S1* in compression, *PC1* and *R3* are in parallel with *R4* and when *PC1* is characterized by the modulated light from the LED, the composite resistance is lowered, thus lowering the audio level at *J2*. This, in effect, compresses the signal.

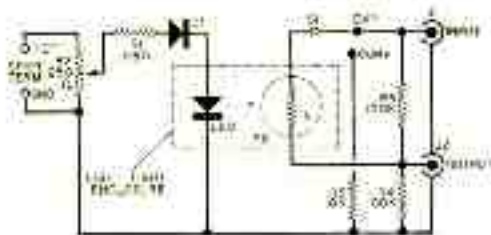
The amount of expansion depends on the resistance values of *R3* and *R4*. A higher value for *R2* means a greater expansion range is possible. Compression depends on the resistance of *R5*. As this value is decreased, the compression effect is increased.

Applications. The circuit can be used as the volume control between the preamp and the power amplifier in an audio system, between the tape deck and preamp, etc.

It can also be used in various instrument amplifiers to extend the signal-to-noise ratio or expansion or prevent speaker blowout on compressors in PA systems, and in making tape recordings so as to add several dB of signal-to-noise improvement.

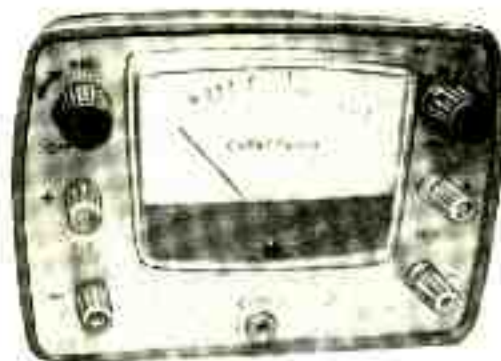
By using a switch with a neutral center position for *S1*, the signal can be left unaltered. Two of these units can be connected to a stereo system, to put new life into overly-compressed recordings. ♦

An LED samples audio output of system.



PARTS LIST

- D1*—6016, 1A silicon diode
- D2*—Phenol semiconductor
- LED*—Light-emitting diode (Radio Shack 276626 or similar)
- PC1*—General-purpose photoresistor cell (Radio Shack 256416 or similar)
- R1*—100,000 ohm, 1/2 watt resistor (see text)
- R2*—250,000 ohm, 1/2 watt potentiometer
- R3, R4*—100,000 ohm, 1/2 watt resistor (see text)
- R5*—10,000 ohm, 1/2 watt resistor (see text)
- S1*—Spot switch
- MC1*—Osmore tube for light-tight enclosure, suitable chassis, knobs, etc.



Direct- Reading Capacitance Meter

MEASURES FROM 15 pF TO 10 μ F IN FIVE RANGES—
PLUS OPTIONS TO 100 μ F

BY DALE HILEMAN

MOST electronics experimenters have boxes filled with all types of fixed capacitors; and, in most cases, the values are clearly marked. However, there may still be quite a number of perfectly good units whose identification has either rubbed off or they may have unusual factory coding that can't be deciphered.

To determine unknown capacitance values, by building the direct-reading capacitance meter described here, you can also be used as a pulse generator with controllable repetition rate and pulse width. Capacitance can be read directly from 15 pF to 10 μ F in five ranges, and capacitances larger than 10 μ F can be measured by indirect means.

Power is provided by an 8.4-volt mercury battery. The battery has a rated life of 500 mA-hr, but since it provides only 2 or 4 mA, 200 hours of service can be expected.

How It Works: As shown in the schematic, the capacitance meter consists basically of a free-running multivibrator (Q^2 and Q^3) with Q^4 driving the meter. Charging Q^1 compensates the effect of changing battery voltage. One of the cross-coupling capacitors in the multivibrator is the unknown, while the other is of a known precision value to which the unknown is compared. The unknown is connected to terminals *H* and *J*, while the precision value (C_1 through C_5) is selected

by switch *S*1A. The "off" times of Q^2 and Q^3 are determined by the unknown and fixed capacitance values, respectively.

The output of Q^2 is coupled to another inverter (Q^3) to integrate $R12$ and C_3 , which forms a low-pass filter for Q^3 so that the meter reading is proportional to pulse rate or duty cycle (pulse width/pulse spacing). Thus, if the fixed and unknown values are equal, the duty cycle is 0.5 and the meter reads about midrange. As the capacitance of the unknown is increased or decreased, the duty cycle decreases or increases proportionately and the meter reading drops or rises accordingly. The extremes at which valid readings may be obtained represent fixed-to-unknown ratios of 0.1 and 10, which points on the meter scale are equidistant from the point representing a ratio of 1.

Since these relationships hold true over a wide range of capacitance values, to switch ranges, it is only necessary to change the fixed value by a convenient whole number. Accordingly, five decade ranges are provided. In the lowest capacitance range, fixed capacitor C_2 provides an output pulse width of about 60 microseconds. With each step of *S*1, the fixed capacitor is 10 times larger and the output pulse width is 10 times wider—except in the *L*-off position. A capacitance of 1 μ F in the fixed value position would result in a pulse width of 0.6 second, too long to be measured by the integrator. So the pulse width is held at 60 μ s and the

capacitor to improve the rise time of the output pulse.

Clamp *Q1* stabilizes the meter reading with changing battery voltage by holding the peak collector voltage of *Q2* at V_{BE} to 5.7 volts. The clamp is coupled to the two collectors through isolation diodes *D2* and *D3*. Zener diode *D1*, though rated at 6.8 volts, actually begins conducting at about 4.7 volts and does not rise above this value because the zener current required to maintain the regulating action is so small. The additional volt is accounted for by the forward drop of *D2* and *D3* in series with *Q1*. It is the conduction of *Q1* that provides the shunt regulating action.

Construction. The capacitor meter can be constructed in any enclosure and most of the circuitry can be assembled on perf board mounted on the meter terminals. To minimize stray capacitance effects, certain resistance values that might have been adjustable, specifically *R9* and *R12*, are individually selected. Long leads should be left on these resistors to minimize value changes due to soldering heat. If, however, you want to use potentiometers, use 25,000 ohms for *R9* in series with 91,000 ohms fixed, and for *R12*, a 50,000-ohm potentiometer in series with 27,000 ohms fixed.

Sometimes a 2N3707 or 1N710 may prove troublesome, so the builder is advised to obtain a few extra of both, preferably from a different supplier, to reduce the possibility of drawing each lot from a marginal batch.

In the prototype, all common connections, except *D1*, were made to a ground bus which was connected to the chassis at the emitter of *Q3*. No ground loops were apparent from the direct connection of *D1* to the chassis.

Calibration. Capacitors needed for calibration are given in the Parts List. Before starting calibration, note the following:

1. The terminal voltage of a new Burgess Type H145N 8.4-volt mercury battery is over 9 volts. Although the capacitance meter is quite stable with changing voltage, it is advisable to turn the instrument on for about 15 minutes so that the battery voltage settles down to 8.4.

2. Be sure the instrument is not in a draft from air conditioning or windows and the slight breeze will affect needle position.

3. After changing each capacitance value,

allow plenty of time for the needle to settle down as the RC constant of the integrator is quite high. Then, using the eraser end of a pencil, very gently tap the instrument once. Even the best D'Arsonval movements tend to stick a little with de applied, and a tap will free the needle.

4. Mark each calibration point on the meter face lightly, in pencil, deferring final ink work until satisfied with performance.

5. When replacing the meter cover, be especially careful to ensure that the mechanical zero adjustment finger properly engages its slot.

Calibrate as follows:

1. Set meter mechanical zero at mid-position.

2. Turn *S1* to the 1-pF position and connect a 0.01- μ F calibration capacitor to *J4* and *J5*.

3. Select a value for *R12* that places the needle at full scale.

4. Remove meter cover and mark this point 1.

5. Successively increase calibration capacitance in 0.01- μ F steps, marking each point, and ending with 0.1- μ F, to be labeled 4.

6. Add 0.03- μ F for a total of 0.15- μ F and mark this point. Remove the capacitor.

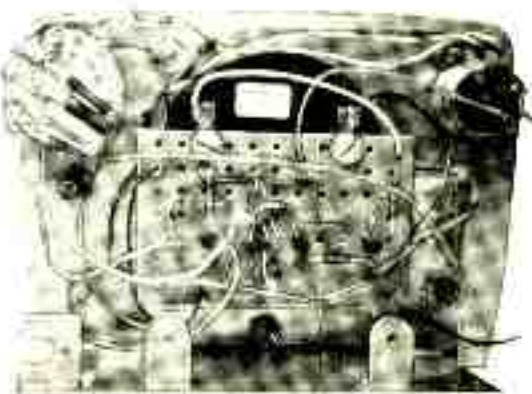
7. Place *S1* on 0.1- μ F and connect a 0.01- μ F capacitor to *J4* and *J5*. The needle should return to the last point marked in step 5.

8. Successively increase calibration capacitance in 0.01- μ F steps, marking each point and ending with 0.05- μ F (points to be labeled 5 through 9). Remove capacitor.

9. Connect a 0.1- μ F capacitor to *J4* and *J5* and mark this point 10. Remove capacitor.

10. Place *S1* on 1- μ F and connect a 1-pF capacitor to *J4* and *J5*. Select a value for *R6*.

Perf board is mounted on meter terminals.



that places the needle exactly at the last point marked in step 5.

11. Turn off power. Allow needle to settle, and mark this point.

12. Double-check the calibration by measuring a number of capacitor values on different ranges. If satisfied, remove meter face and perform final set work.

Different methods of measuring capacitance above 10 pF can be used, but here is one method of measuring values from 10 pF to 100 pF that does not require removing the meter cover. Although they are not included in the Parts List, a number of capacitor values in the 10-to-100-pF range will be needed. The selection of values and tolerances are left to your discretion. One 10-pF capacitor is required for the reference. Electrolytics should be thoroughly burned. Voltage ratings should be at least 6 volts. Be sure to observe polarities. The procedure is as follows:

1. Connect a 10-pF capacitor to J2 and J1 and 100 pF to J1 and J3. Put S1 in position 1.

2. Turn power on and set R7 to its minimum resistance. The needle should swing back and forth across zero. Go entire scale.

3. Select a value for R6 that places the left end of the swing as nearly as possible to 10. Then adjust R7, if necessary, to return exactly this swing. Label this point 100 on R7. Remove the 100-pF capacitor.

4. Successively connect the large-value calibration capacitors to J1 and J3. In each case, adjust R7 to set the swing as described in step 3. Then label the corresponding point on R7 with the capacitance value.

Operation. To measure capacitance values in the range of 15 pF to 10 pF, turn on the power, turn S1 to the appropriate position, and connect the unknown to J1 and J3.

Depending on your luck in selecting the 2N3707's, the instrument will indicate accurately to 10 pF. A value below 10 pF, however, may yield a spurious reading, usually just to the left of 1 on the meter. Unless you are sure that an unknown is above 10 pF, therefore, disregard any indications below 15 pF.

If the instrument has been calibrated for larger capacitors, use the following procedure (being sure to observe polarity):

1. Connect a 10-pF capacitor to J2 and J3. Preferably use the same capacitor that was used in calibration.

2. Turn S1 to position 1.

3. Convert the unknown to binding posts J4 and J5.

4. Adjust R7 to place the left end of the needle swing at 10. Read the unknown value from the R7 calibration.

Values over 100 pF can be measured with a stop watch, timing the period between upward swings of the needle. Any such measurements, however, should be considered only as estimates because capacitance with very large values usually leaks and leakage affects the time constant.

As an optional feature, the multivibrator output pulses are available from J1 so that the unit can be used as a pulse generator. Pulse spacing is determined by the value of a capacitor connected to J4 and J5, while pulse width depends on the setting of S1. For variable (V) pps, use position 1 of S1, where pulse width is determined by a capacitor connected to J2 and J3 and pulse spacing adjusted by changing R7.

In Case of Trouble. Any zero drift that may occur due to aging of parts or imperfect performance of the circuit should be compensated for by adjusting the meter mechanical zero, or in case of larger errors, by changing the value of R12.

If inaccurate readings are obtained, especially on low capacitance ranges, either the common lead is not connected to the chassis base so there is a margin-of-transistor in the multivibrator. To evaluate the performance of the multivibrator, proceed as follows: Set S1 to 100 pF and connect a 100-pF capacitor to J4 and J5. Connect a scope to J1 and measure pulse width. It should be about 80 ns. Now replace the 100-pF capacitor with one of 15 pF. The pulse width should not change. If it does, try replacing Q2 or Q3.

If accuracy varies with battery voltage, the cause is probably a marginal zener diode at D1. The 1N710 was not designed for this application but is used here because the more suitable low-current types are more expensive. Using the oscilloscope, check the peak output voltage of the pulse at J1. If it is higher than 5.3 volts, the regulating action will suffer at lower battery voltages; so try replacing D1. If the peak voltage is 5.3 volts or less but the problem persists, try replacing Q1. The meter indication should remain steady over a range of battery voltages from 7.2 to 9 volts. If the circuit is operating properly, more nearly perfect results may possibly be obtained by selecting the value of resistor R1. ♦

A PREAMPLIFIER for your SCOPE

BUILD THIS

X10 AMPLIFIER TO INCREASE SCOPE USEFULNESS

Frequently, when using an oscilloscope to check low-level signals, we wish that our scope had more gain. Suppose, for instance, that the scope's maximum vertical sensitivity is 50 mV (peak-to-peak) per inch or centimeter. With a typical low-current, laser probe (10 megohms, 8-35 pF) which has an attenuation of 10:1, one scope division may represent just a volt. Of course, this gain can be increased by using a straight-through probe instead of the low-impedance probe. Unfortunately, this may be impractical with a high source impedance or at high frequencies.

So how do we get higher gain? We use a scope preamplifier. The low-cost preamps whose schematic is shown in Fig. 1 can be used to fill the probe sensitivity gap. It has a voltage gain of 10 and a bandwidth of about 5 MHz; and it can be used with any scope. The integrated circuit used was developed for the 55-MHz (1.4-gauge) TV and

has high gain and low noise. With careful layout and choice of components, the bandwidth can easily be extended to 30 MHz or more. The IC also has automatic gain control, which can be adjusted.

How It Works. The input connector (Q1) should fit the probe you are using to use with the preamp. The output connector (Q2) is a BNC type, which should be used on the scope's vertical input. It is not already there. If your scope uses a pair of banana jacks, now is the time to upgrade it with a good shielded coaxial connector.

The input stage is a field-effect transistor. It may be necessary to add extra capacitance (C2A) at the input, as discussed later under "Alignment." The signal at the source of Q1 is connected to the input of IC1 through C7. Resistors R4 and R5 are the load resistors for the IC, and the output signal is taken from the non-inverting output at pin 5.

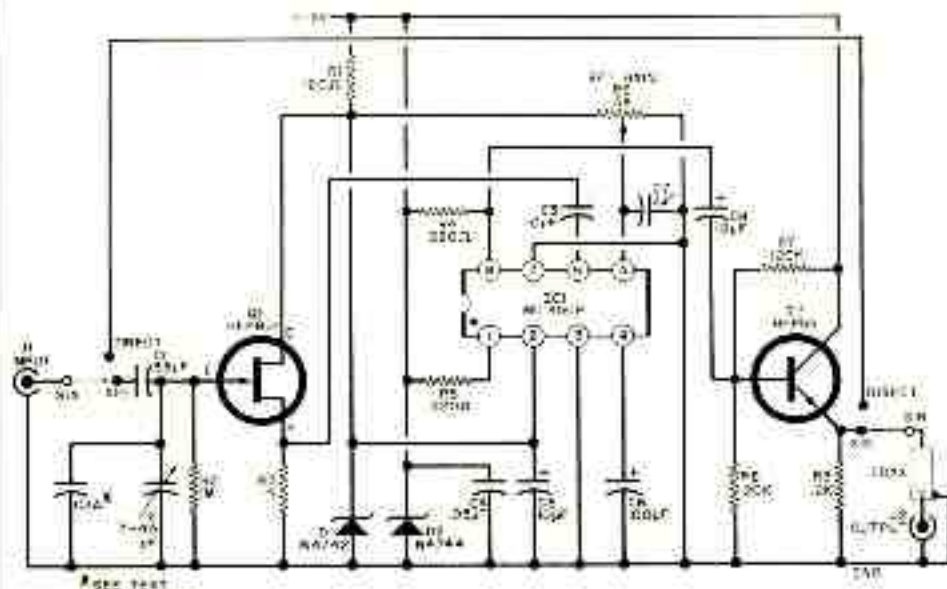


Fig. 1. Preamplifier circuit uses a commercial, high-quality 45-MHz IC amplifier, with a FET input stage. The gain is adjusted by varying R_6 .

PARTS LIST

C_1 —0.1- μ F, 250-volt capacitor
 C_2 —2.4- μ F trimmer capacitor
 C_3, C_4, C_5 —10- μ F, 25-volt electrolytic capacitor
 C_6 —100- μ F capacitor
 C_7 —0.1- μ F capacitor
 C_8 —500- μ F, 50-volt electrolytic capacitor
 C_9 —500- μ F, 50-volt electrolytic capacitor
 C_{10} —25- μ F, 25-volt electrolytic capacitor
 D_1 —1N4744, 12V Zener
 D_2 —1N4744, 12V Zener
 D_3 —1N4750, 12V Zener
 Q_1 —8N55, 45-MHz IC amplifier
 Q_2 —8N55, 45-MHz IC amplifier
 Q_3 —2N3638, 45-MHz IC amplifier
 Q_4 —2N3638, 45-MHz IC amplifier

R_1 —120-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 R_2 —100-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 R_3 —1000-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 R_4, R_5 —220-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 R_6 —500-ohm potentiometer
 R_7, R_8 —120,000-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 R_9 —1000-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 R_{10} —400-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 R_{11} —100,000-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 R_{12} —100,000-ohm, 1/4-watt, 5% resistor
 S_1 —Dial slide or toggle switch
 T_1 —Power transformer, secondary, 250, 000-VA
 Misc.—Mounting hardware, PC board, case, cables, trim nuts, chassis case parts, 14-pin active IC socket, etc.

Transistor Q_2 has a high μ fta and a low output impedance and is used to couple the amplifier to the scope. The low output impedance helps to reduce the frequency limiting effect of the reactance of the coaxial cable. The length of the output cable should be less than four inches—even less if you want to have a bandwidth of 30 MHz.

The dc voltage at pin 5 of IC1 determines the gain and, therefore, must be carefully adjusted. The upper end of R_6 is held at 12 volts by zener diode D_1 , but a variation of only a few millivolts on pin 5 will change the gain of the preamp. So it may be necessary, after the unit is constructed to make adjustments easier by reducing the value

of R_6 and adding a fixed resistor in either side of the potentiometer. To do this, once the final gain has been adjusted, get an accurate measurement of the voltage needed at pin 5. Then use a 500-ohm potentiometer for R_6 and add end resistors to make the total value 4000 or 5000 ohms. Since the IC supply is stabilized by D_2 , the gain setting is stable at normal line voltage fluctuations.

Construction. The preamp is built in two separate systems; the amplifier in one shielded box and the power supply (Fig. 2) in another. The circuit shown in Fig. 1 is built on a 3 1/2" x 1 1/2" piece of printed circuit board. To minimize circuit capacitances,

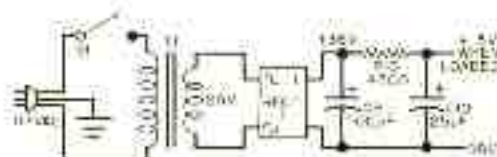


Fig. 2. The 15-volt, 85-mA supply to be used if not available elsewhere.

wiring is without pins. The IC socket is mounted on the unsided side of the board after first drilling the necessary holes. With the exception of pins 5 and 7, all holes should have the copper cleaned from around them. Use a larger bit (initially 1/16 in.) for scraping. Note that IC1 only uses pins one through four and 11 through 14 of a conventional 14-pin in-line socket. Solder socket pins 3 and 13 (IC2 pin 7) to the foil. All the other components are mounted on the foil side using point-to-point wiring of the component leads and the foil as ground.

The completed board is mounted with standoffs in a 4" x 2 3/8" x 1 1/2" metal enclosure. Before installing the board, drill holes for input jack *J1*, selector switch *S1*, and the power leads and coaxial cable. The last two holes must be fitted with grommets.

The power supply shown in Fig. 2 is optional if the required 15 volts at 85 mA is available elsewhere. However, if this supply is used, do not turn it on unless it is connected to the amplifier. Without *D2*, the supply can reach about 36 volts, which might damage electrolytic capacitor *C20*.

Alignment. 1/2-sec. 10:1 probe as the in-

put to the preamplifier, supply power and connect the probe to a source of 1 volt, peak-to-peak, at about 1 kHz. Adjust *R6* to obtain a 1-volt, peak-to-peak indication on the scope.

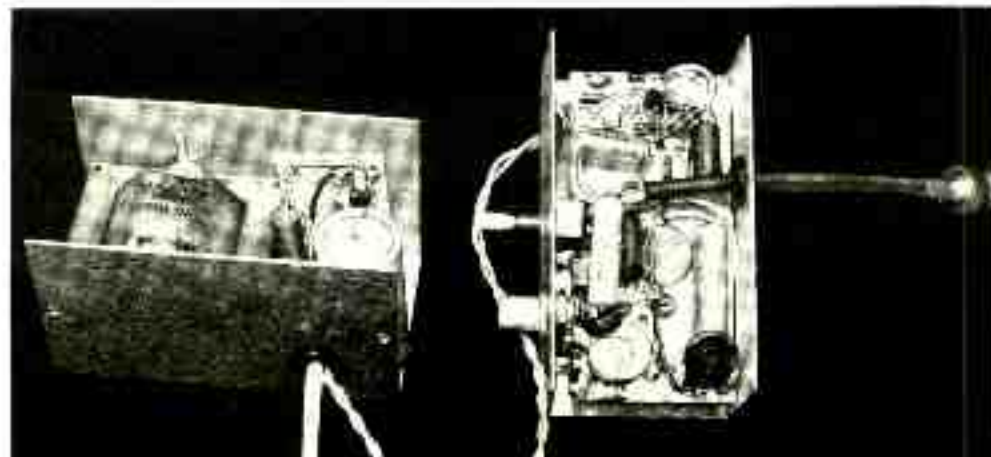
Now connect the probe to a 0.5-volt, peak-to-peak square wave and place *S1* in the *START* position. You should see a 30-mV square wave on the scope. Adjust the probe frequency-compensation trimmer capacitor for sharp corners without overshoot. Switch *S1* to the *PREAMP* to the X10 position and adjust *C2* to obtain a clean square wave without overshoot. If *C2* cannot be adjusted for the desired effect, add another small capacitor (*C2A*) in parallel—by 33 pF. In some cases, the scope's vertical input compensation trimmer may also have to be adjusted.

If you now replace the 10:1 probe with a direct probe, a 50-mV signal will produce a 0.5-volt deflection on the scope. The direct output of a magnetic cartridge (approximately 5 mV) can be seen easily on the 50-mV input position of the scope's vertical input.

Do not allow the dc voltage at the input of the preamplifier to exceed the voltage rating of *C1* and do not apply more than 1 volt, peak-to-peak, to the probe if *S1* is in the X10 position.

If desired, the preamp can be built directly into the scope, with the scope's vertical gain switch changed accordingly, although the circuit was originally designed as an outboard unit and works well as a separately biased scope preamp. *

The power supply is in one chassis (left) and the preamplifier in another. Note how component leads in the preamp are soldered together for mounting.





Build a LIGHT PROBE

ELECTRONIC HELP FOR THE BLIND

BY FORREST MIMS

IF YOU have a blind relative or friend, here is a reference to provide him with a simple-to-use light probe that will enable rapid location of pilot lights on a panel, switchboard, or multi-extension telephone; orient his position with respect to the arm of even "dead" the hands on a conventional clock.

A blind person can use the probe to detect the presence or absence of artificial illumination within a room, and it could even be employed to read the waveforms on a scope.

The circuit (Fig. 1) consists of a simple two-transistor, audio oscillator whose output frequency is dependent on the amount of

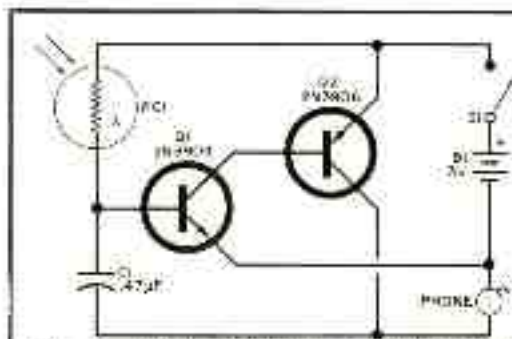


FIG. 1. Output frequency of oscillator circuit is determined by light striking PC1.

PARTS LIST

- Q1—Low-voltage battery (Kendall 33C or Intron PY21)
 - C1—47 μ F, 50V electrolytic
 - PC1—Cathode-coupled photoconductor (Morton Labs, R-4, Spillert, Green, USA)
 - Q2—Transistor (2N2904, HEPC9)
 - Q2—Transistor (2N5306, HEPC9)
 - R1—220 ohm, 1/2W, 5% tolerance
 - SPKR—Speaker (any)
- Use 1/4" by 1/2" perforated metal, aluminum sign tabs, battery clip, bakelite, wire, soldering iron.

light striking the sensitive surface of a photoresistor (PC). The prototype has a frequency range of up to 5500 Hz, depending on the amount of light striking PC.

Construction. As shown in the photograph, all components except for the battery and most switches are mounted on a 11" by 4" piece of perf board. The photomultiplier is mounted at one end at right angles to the board. Before mounting the miniature components which is to act as the speaker, remove the plastic axial guide (the part that goes in the ear) on the leads to about one inch and remove a small portion of the insulation. Push the leads through a hole in the board, press the speaker close to the board and solder the two leads in place or secure the component. A drop of cement may be used to further secure mount.

The back assembly is best made in an aluminum cigar tube measuring 5 1/2" by 4 1/2". Lay the finished perf board assembly inside the tube and insert a battery clip (for the 350mAh battery) and switch S1 so that S1 will pass current through the axial end of the cigar tube (see photograph). The heavy wire for this installation so that the tube assembly can be made inserted or removed from the tube.

Use a sharp punch and reamer file to form the mounting hole for S1 at the round end of the tube. Do not use a drill for this hole unless you have a small hole reamer drill in the aluminum tube. A very thin and can distort very easily. Another hole, this one about 5/16" diameter, should be made in

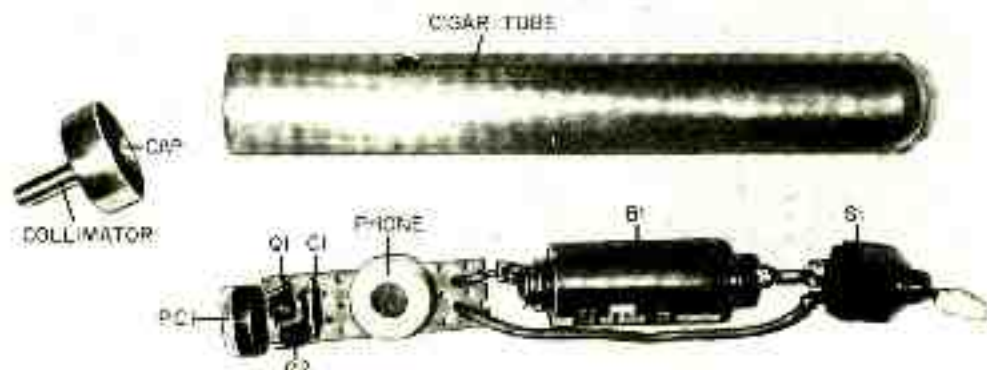
the wall of the tube, directly opposite where the speaker will be located when the assembly is in the tube.

The assembly must be made so that the sensitive surface of the photomultiplier is close to the open end of the tube. You can either raise a small hole in the cigar tube cap to allow the outside light to strike the photoresistor or you can use a slotted black gear wheel having a hollow axle as a light guide. The wheel may be inserted from the inside of the cap and the gear wheel connected to the cap as the support.

Operation and Use. To test the probe, turn on S1 and vary the probe at different light sources around the room. There will be many different tones heard as the probe sweeps the room. If you find that the probe produces some low and rapid or a moderately low and fast tone, use a small piece of polystyrene material on the interior of the light tube in the cap and another small piece covering the plastic cover. (Be sure that the material does not cover the sensitive surface.) The light input can then be controlled by rotating the cap to expose the polystyrene.

The light probe can be modified for special applications. For example, a miniature lamp mounted near the cap can be used to filter out dark spots to improve the probe's ability to "read" dark boards or other printed positions. A third electrical engineering student has successfully used the prototype with a narrow-band laser collector (tube) to read the wave form displayed on a CRT and the pixel light on a computer board. ♦

Components, except for battery and switch, are mounted on a small piece of perf board and entire assembly is inserted in aluminum cigar tube with light collimator in cap.



ANTENNA TUNER FOR SWL's

LOW-COST FRONT END INCREASES SIGNAL STRENGTH
AND IMPROVES SELECTIVITY

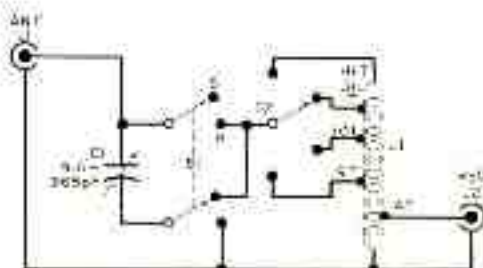
BY CARL C. DRUMELLER

SWIFTWAVE receivers for serious listening are usually designed for use with a low-impedance antenna input, but the doublet antenna, which is normally used for low-impedance feedlines, works best over a narrow band of frequencies. So, if you have a ground coverage (0.55 to 30 MHz) receiver, it is desirable to have a low-impedance input over a wide frequency range. For this, you need an antenna tuner.

The circuit shown here provides a low-impedance input over a wide frequency range and also improves receiver selectivity. The additional selectivity occurs before the first active stage (tube or transistor) of the receiver and thereby lessens the effects of image interference, cross modulation, and intermodulation. By operating the 0.5 to 1.8 MHz range where most receivers perform quite well and by detuning the 1.5 to 30-MHz range where an amplifying preselector is often needed, the tuner design is very simple.

The tuner consists of a tapped coil (L1) and a variable capacitor (CV). The latter can be switched so that it is either in series or parallel with the coil. Connected to a random length, untuned antenna, the circuit can be tuned for resonance at the frequency of the incoming signal, with a low-impedance output. Its tuning is not critical, but it provides enough front end selectivity to reduce appreciably the image interference. The apparent "gain" results from a resonant antenna and matched receiver input, which boosts the signal strength. Since it is passive, the tuner does not provide any actual gain. The increase in signal strength resulting from more selective use of the signal power.

The tuner is mounted in a small metal enclosure with the three operational controls on the front panel. Switch S1 is used to select either series or parallel tuning of L1, while S2 is used to vary the inductance. The antenna input and receiver output con-



Circuit resonates at desired frequency and provides low-impedance output.

nects (I₁ and I₂) may be conventional phono connectors or BNC type devices.

The shaft of CV may be cut down and insulated; extension shaft must be attached. This is because, when S1 is in the series mode, the capacitor shaft must be above ground. The shaft also reduces the effect of body capacitance. The capacitor and inductor can be mounted on a small piece of perf board with spacers to stand the assembly off its front panel. The insulated shaft should protrude through the front panel by 1/2 inch.

Inductor L1 consists of 41 turns of #20 enameled wire covering 92% of a 1 1/2" diameter plastic form (possibly a plastic pill container), tapped at 4, 9, 20, and 30 turns. The first tap, at 4 turns, is used to feed I₂.

To use the tuner, connect a random length antenna to the center portion of I₁ and the receiver to I₂. Be sure a good ground exists between tuner and receiver and between receiver and ground.

Tune to a fairly strong station between 1.8 and 15 MHz and try each position of S2 with S1 in series and parallel. Tune CV through its entire range until you notice a distinct increase in signal strength. Work your way across the various bands, adjusting the setpoint screw for a maximum signal at each point. Record each switch position with frequency for future use. *

DWELL/TACHOMETER INSTRUMENT

*Tune up your car
the professional way*

TO MAINTAIN the performance and smooth running of an internal combustion engine, it is necessary to recalibrate it or tune it at regular intervals.

One aspect of the tuning procedure requires that the gap between the contact breaker points in the primary circuit be within contact limits. There are two ways of doing this. The first is a static method which simply measures the gap between the points when they are fully opened; the second is a dynamic method and is more accurate since it relates point gap to dwell angle.

The dwell angle is the number of degrees rotated by the distributor rotor with the points closed.

Dwell Angle. A simplified primary ignition circuit for a 4-cylinder engine is shown in Fig. 1. When the contacts (or points) are closed, energy from the battery is stored in the ignition coil primary (in the form of a magnetic field). As the engine rotates, the distributor rotor pushes the contacts apart, thus breaking the circuit. The energy which was stored in the primary is now transferred to the secondary and the large arc produced is used to produce a spark across one of the 4 spark plugs.

A mechanical adjustment provided on the distributor can be used to alter the distance (or gap) between the point contacts when they are fully opened. Hence, the time during which the contacts remain closed will change as the gap is altered. For example, if the gap is increased, the contacts will remain open longer.

A dc voltmeter connected between the fixed contact and ground would indicate the average (area above equals area below) voltage value (e) of the waveform. Thus, the dc voltmeter can give an indication of the gap between the points. However, as the gap is directly proportional to the time the points remain closed, the meter scale can also be calibrated to read dwell angle in degrees.

In the case of a 4-cylinder engine, the period is equivalent to one quarter of one complete cycle or 90° . Suppose the points always remained closed. In this case no voltage would be generated and zero deflection of the meter would correspond to 90° of dwell. If the points were closed for half a period, the meter would read $-E/2$ giving 45° of dwell on the scale. Hence if E is known, the meter scale can be calibrated linearly in degrees of dwell. To obtain consistently accurate readings, it is essential that E remain constant when the instrument is used on different engines. This is obtained by connecting a shunting circuit between the distributor and the voltmeter. The shunting circuit also removes the

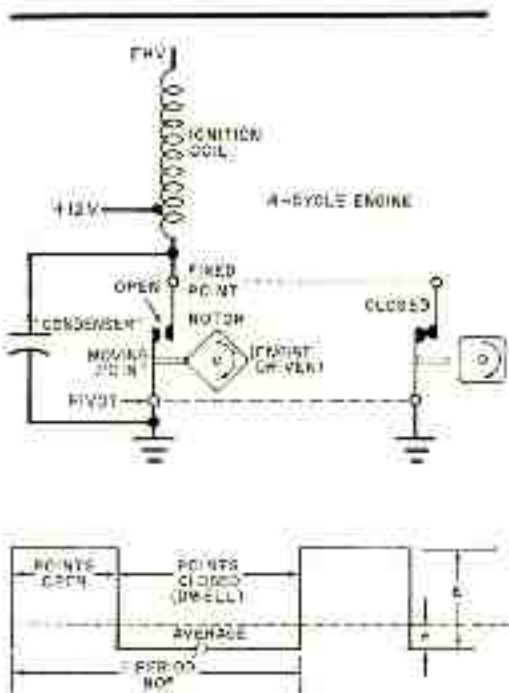


Fig. 1. Simplified ignition circuit and waveforms for a 4-cylinder engine.



Fig. 2. Block diagram of the dwell-tachometer instrument. The voltmeter is switched to read dwell or rev/min.

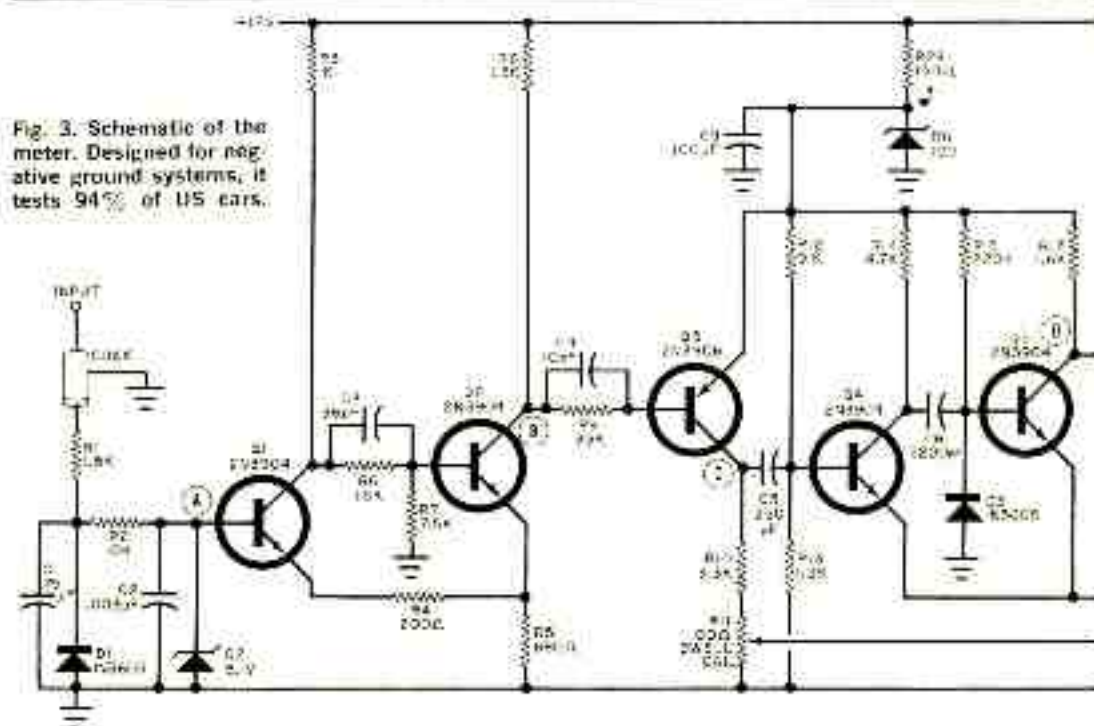
large amount of ringing typically found in engine circuits.

Note that the preceding also applies to 8- and 6-cylinder engines. In the case of an 8-cylinder engine the period would be equivalent to one eighth of one cycle or 45° . Hence if the scale is set to zero deflection of the needle would indicate a dwell angle of 45° . For a 6-cylinder engine,

zero deflection corresponds to 60° . When the waveform of Fig. 1 is inverted, two advantages are immediately obtained: the meter scale is reversed (The 90, 60, or 45-degree markings are at full-scale deflection. This means that a typical dwell indication will be in the upper third of the meter scale instead of in the first, hence greater meter accuracy, and easier addition of the instrument).

Engine Revolution. By counting the number of times the voltage E of Fig. 1 is generated per unit time, and taking into consideration the number of cylinders in the engine, the number of revolutions per minute (rpm) can be calculated. For example, in a 4-cylinder, 4-cycle engine, the peaks

Fig. 3. Schematic of the meter. Designed for negative ground systems, it tests 94% of US cars.



PARTS LIST

- C1— $0.75\ \mu\text{F}$ capacitor
 C2— $0.002\ \mu\text{F}$ capacitor
 C3— $10\ \mu\text{F}$ capacitor
 C4— $10\ \mu\text{F}$ capacitor
 C5— $10\ \mu\text{F}$ capacitor
 C6— $200\ \mu\text{F}$ capacitor
 C7— $1\ \mu\text{F}$, $50\ \mu\text{F}$, $10\ \mu\text{F}$, $10\ \mu\text{F}$, $100\ \mu\text{F}$ (see text)
 C8— $1\ \mu\text{F}$, $10\ \mu\text{F}$ electrolytic capacitor
 C9, C10— $100\ \mu\text{F}$, $10\ \mu\text{F}$ electrolytic capacitor
 D1, D2, D3, D4—1N3003 diode

- E1— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E2— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E3— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E4— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E5— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E6— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E7— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E8— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E9— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E10— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E11— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E12— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E13— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E14— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E15— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E16— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E17— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E18— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E19— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E20— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E21— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E22— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E23— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E24— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E25— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E26— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E27— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E28— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E29— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E30— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E31— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E32— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E33— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E34— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E35— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E36— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E37— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E38— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E39— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E40— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E41— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E42— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E43— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E44— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E45— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E46— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E47— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E48— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E49— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E50— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E51— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E52— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E53— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E54— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E55— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E56— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E57— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E58— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E59— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E60— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E61— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E62— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E63— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E64— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E65— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E66— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E67— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E68— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E69— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E70— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E71— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E72— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E73— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E74— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E75— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E76— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E77— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E78— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E79— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E80— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E81— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E82— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E83— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E84— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E85— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E86— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E87— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E88— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E89— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E90— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E91— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E92— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E93— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E94— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E95— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E96— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E97— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E98— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E99— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery
 E100— $15\ \text{V}$ wet battery

open once (and hence produce 1 voltage pulse) for every two revolutions of the crankshaft. The same dc voltmeter can be used to measure engine rpm if a ratiometer is connected between the meter and the shaping circuit, thus becoming a "tachometer."

The block diagram of a modified dwell angle and tachometer instrument is shown in Fig. 2.

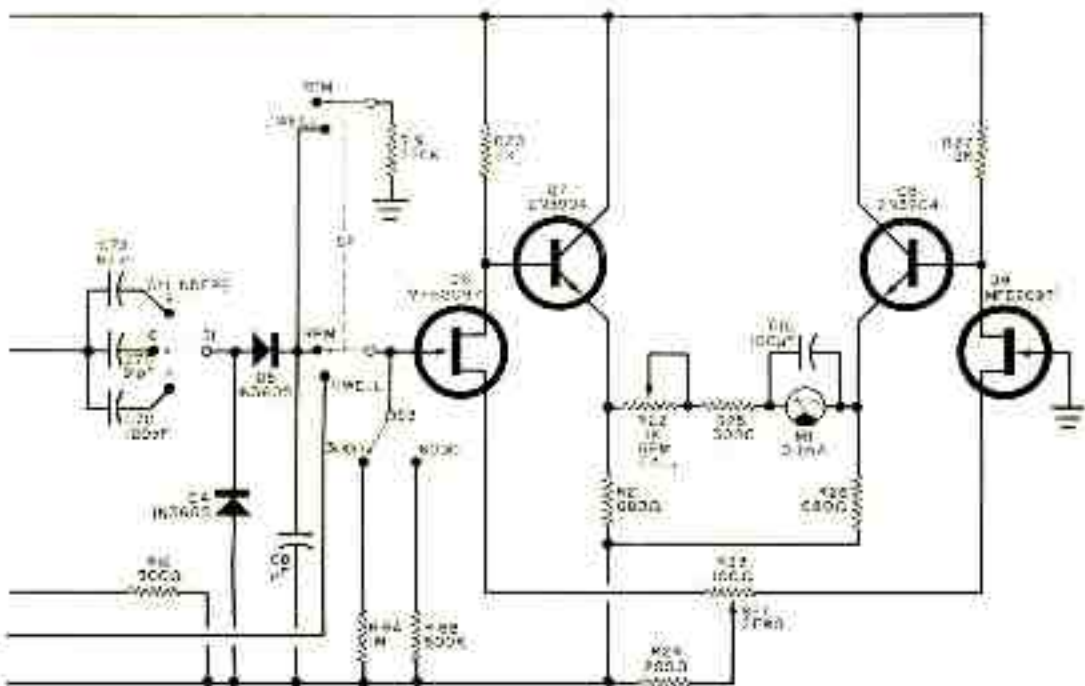
To obtain accurate rpm variations, the input pulses to the rate meter must have constant amplitude and constant width, hence the need for the pulse-width stabilizer.

Circuit Details. The instrument to be described, and shown in Fig. 3, is designed

to operate with engines where the negative terminal of the battery is connected to ground. Over 94% of U.S. automobiles manufactured since 1950 fall into this category, while over 60% of imported cars also have negative ground electrical systems.

Converting the complex waveforms from the distributor into a relatively clean one is accomplished by processes of limiting, integration and regeneration. Networks *R1C1* and *R2C2* form a pair of integrating networks. Diode *D1* removes most of the negative components of the waveform while zener diode *D2* limits the positive swing to 5.1 volts.

The double integration necessary to remove the ringing from the distributor waveform produces a rather slow-rising and over-



- R7*—700ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R9*—11,000ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R10*—1300ohm, 1/2 watt resistor
- R11, R21*—100ohm, frequency compensating
- R12*—61,000ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R13*—1200ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R14*—500ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R15, R26*—276,000ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R16, R25*—300ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R17*—1000ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R18*—1/2 1 megohm, 1/4 500,000ohm, meter ohm, 1% resistor

- R20, R22*—2000ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R23, R24*—4000ohm, 1/4 watt resistor
- R25*—1000ohm, trimmer potentiometer
- R26*—200ohm, 1/2 watt resistor
- R27*—100ohm, 2% 1/4 watt resistor
- S1*—Sens-A-Jaw, three-position rotary switch (see text)
- S2*—Dpad switch
- S3*—Npd switch (see text)
- Misc. Suitable chassis, knobs, mounting hardware, etc.

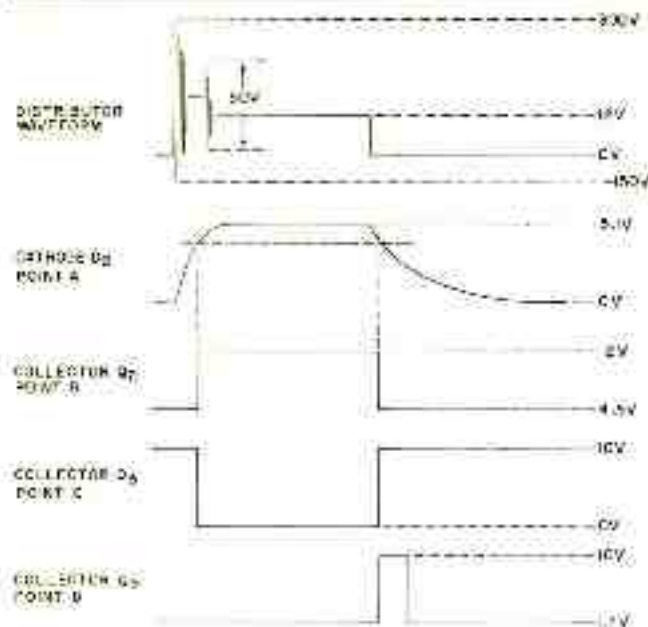


Fig. 4. Typical waveforms found on a 4-cylinder engine. To see ringing and steep rise times, a high-quality scope is needed.

shows falling waveform as shown in Fig. 4. To overcome this, a waveform regenerator or Schmitt trigger circuit, consisting of $Q1$ and $Q2$ and associated components is used. $Q1$ is normally off and $Q2$ on. The value of $R4$ is chosen to reduce the hysteresis gap to 0.4 volt. Transistor $Q1$ turns on when the voltage on its base reaches 4.2 volts and turns off again at 3.8 volts. The on and cut-off levels chosen, together with the small hysteresis gap, produce a waveform at the collector of $Q2$ with the exact duty cycle of the distributor waveform. The rise time of the waveform at the collector of $Q2$ is 100 microseconds.

Transistor $Q3$ acts as an inverter driven either into saturation or cut-off depending on the state of $Q2$, hence the excursions of the collector of $Q3$ are well defined. A fraction of the output from $Q3$ is tapped off by variable resistor $R11$ and sent to the meter circuit for dwell measurements. The full output from $Q3$ is differentiated by $C3$ and $R12$ to provide the trigger signal to switch on $Q4$.

The pulse width standardizer ($Q4$ and $Q5$) is a monostable multivibrator energized from a regulated supply.

Normally $Q4$ is off and $Q5$ conducting. $Q4$ being brought into conduction by the trailing edge of the waveform from the collector of $Q3$. The stable time of the

multivibrator is determined by $R15$ and $C6$. With the values shown, the output pulse has a width of 90 microseconds and an amplitude of 8.3 volts. Diode $D1$ protects the base-emitter junction of $Q5$ against reverse breakdown when $Q4$ comes into conduction.

The rate meter circuit consists of $C7$, $D4$, $D5$, $C8$ and $R18$. Each pulse from the monostable multivibrator dumps some charge into $C8$ via $C7$ and $D5$, thus a dc voltage builds up on $C8$ which is measured by the voltmeter. With the components shown in Fig. 3, a dc voltmeter having a sensitivity of 0.1 volt full scale, connected across $R18$, can be linearly calibrated to indicate RPM with a full-scale deflection of 3000. This assumes that the input resistance of the voltmeter is considerably higher than the value of $R18$. If more than one rpm scale is required, a switch ($S3$) can be connected as shown in the diagram to introduce different values of $R18$ into the circuit. Another switch ($S1$) can also be used to select different values of $C7$ so that the same rpm scales can be used for 4-, 6-, or 8-cylinder engines.

The dc voltmeter consists of FET differential amplifier $Q6$ and $Q9$ and provides the necessary high input resistance to avoid loading the rate meter. A pair of emitter followers, $Q7$ and $Q8$, provide the low

impedance necessary to drive meter *M1*. The PFT's and associated transistors should be placed physically close to each other to achieve optimum temperature compensation. The gain of the differential pair is approximately 10 and *R23* is used to balance the currents in the two halves of the circuit to produce zero meter deflection for zero volts input. Potentiometer *R22* is adjusted to calibrate the two scales while *C10* is used to smooth the meter needle fluctuations when measuring dwell angle at low rpm.

The regulated power supply enables the instrument to operate directly from the engine's 12-volt battery. Zener diode *D6* acts as a 10-volt regulating element providing the necessary constant supply voltage for *Q1*, *Q2* and *Q3*, thus making the accuracy of the instrument independent of normal battery voltage fluctuations.

Construction. Almost any type of construction may be used, PC or perf board. Remember that vibration comes into play during automotive use, so take appropriate care in mounting components. In the prototype, a 4" by 24" board layout pattern through holes 0.3" apart was used. All components except the switches and meter were mounted on the single board. The overall size of the project is determined by the meter used.

If the instrument is to be used on only one type of vehicle (say 8 cylinders), then *S1* can be eliminated and the required value of *C7* is used. If only one rpm range is needed, then *S2* can be eliminated after selection of appropriate *R18*. The only switch actually on the front panel will then be rpm/dwell selector *S2*.

The only critical components are the capacitors selected for use in *C5*. These must be of high quality, therefore silver mica or polystyrene capacitors are used.

Another item worth special mention is the meter. Electrically, it must have a full-scale deflection of not more than 1 mA to give the correct indications with the values shown in the diagram. Of course, if a more sensitive meter is available, it can be used provided the values of *R22* and *R23* are changed to match the full-scale deflection. The physical shape and size of the meter are not critical, they depend on individual preference or on what is available. However, because the meter is the heart of the instrument, it should be chosen

fast as it will determine the cabinet size. Always keep in mind that the meter does undergo some physical vibration in use, so a tant-band type is preferred. Another word is in order regarding the meter scales. Preferably there should be two linear scales, say 0-1 and 0-3. The 0-1 scale is used with a $\times 100$ factor to give 0-100 degrees dwell. The 0-3 scale is used with either a $\times 1000$ or $\times 2000$ factor to provide the 0-3000 and 0-6000 rpm readings. Readers with a steady hand may want to open their meters and mark their own scales.

Waveforms. The waveforms shown in Fig. 4 will be found useful when trouble shooting the circuit. They were obtained with a 50-MHz oscilloscope using a 10-megohm, 7-pF probe. The amplitudes given for the distributor waveform are approximate since they vary with different types and makes of engines. The distributor ringing waveshape shown is fairly typical for all engines. Note that the amplitude and width of the pulses appearing at the collector of *Q3* are independent of engine characteristics and performance; only the number of those pulses per unit time is significant.

Calibration. Only two adjustments are required to calibrate the instrument after completion. The component values used in Fig. 3 will provide two rpm scales, 0-3000 and 0-6000. Should different full-scale ranges be desired, the values of *R18A* and *R18B* can be determined experimentally. A sine wave generator capable of delivering at least 12 volts peak to a 50-ohm load generates capable of delivering at least 12 volts peak is necessary. If the frequency of the generator is not known accurately, a frequency counter will also be needed.

Connect the distributor to a source of about 14 volts dc, switch to the rpm mode and connect the output of the audio generator to the input of the instrument. Adjust the audio generator amplitude for either 15 or 12 volts peak and the frequency to 100 Hz. This frequency corresponds to 3600 rpm used for 4-cylinder engines, is equal to twice the full scale rpm desired divided by 60. Adjust *R22* to obtain full scale deflection.

For dwell calibration, disconnect the audio generator from the instrument, switch *S2* to "dwell" mode. Meter should now indicate full scale. If not, adjust *R11* to obtain correct full-scale deflection. ♦

Versatile IC Timer

*From 10 microseconds to 1000 seconds
using one IC and four components*

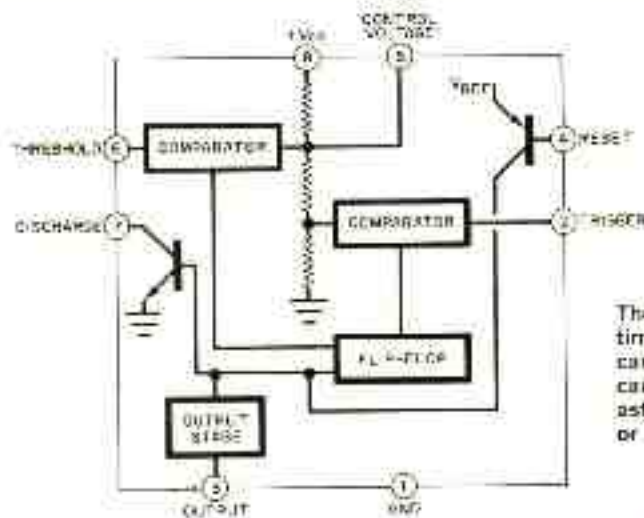
BY WALTER W. SCHÖPP

THREE are timers that are initiated by the closing of a switch and these are timers whose cycles are started by the opening of a switch. There are circuits that energize a relay to close contacts and circuits to de-energize a relay—sometimes during the same timing cycle. Described here are circuits that perform many of these basic timing functions, all using a low-cost may-to-apply integrated circuit. Some of the circuits are operated by switches, some by touch plates. In all cases, once the cycle has been started the timing can not be affected by further

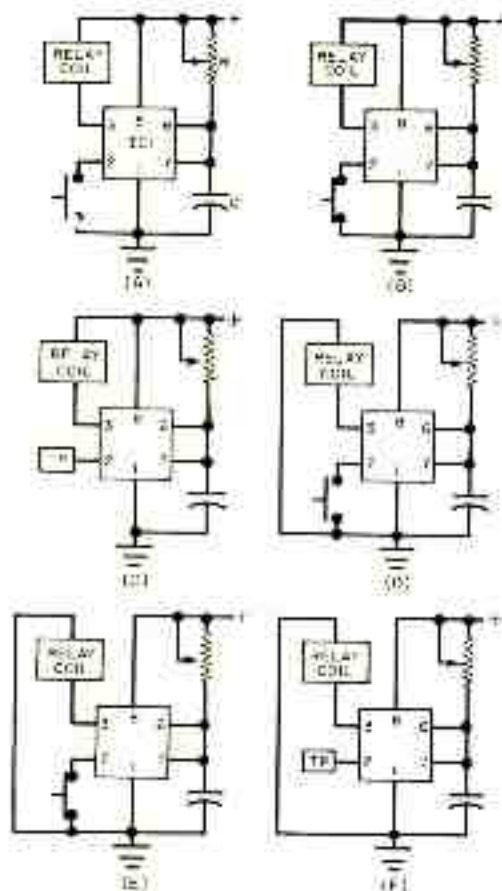
triggering until the cycle has been completed.

The integrated circuit is a Signetics type 555. It is available from suppliers such as Poly-Paks, Solid-State Sales, etc. The power supply for the timers can be obtained from a battery or an unregulated supply of 10 to 28 volts.

The accuracy of most timing circuits is affected by voltage variations in the supply because the charging rate of the timing capacitor varies with respect to the fixed trigger point of the device (transistor or PNP) used



The internal circuitry of the 555 timer IC. Besides timing, the IC can be used as an oscillator and can operate in both monostable and astable modes. The output can sink or source 200 mA or drive TTL.



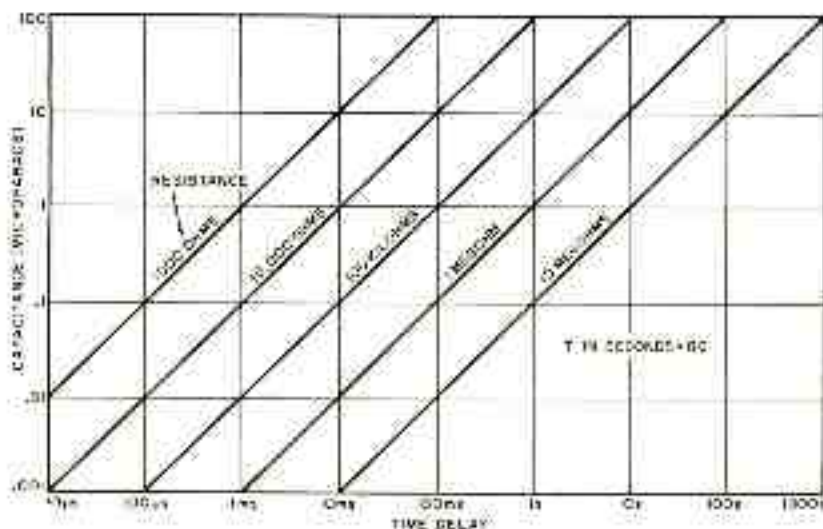
Typical timing circuits: (A) Relay normally energized. Time cycle initiated by closing normally open switch. Relay de-energized during time cycle. (B) Relay normally energized. Time cycle initiated by opening normally closed switch. Relay de-energized during time cycle. (C) Relay normally energized. Time cycle initiated by contact on touch plate. Relay de-energized during time cycle. (D) Relay normally de-energized. Time cycle initiated by closing a normally open switch. Relay energized during time cycle. (E) Relay normally de-energized. Timing initiated by opening switch. Relay energized during time cycle. (F) Relay normally de-energized. Time cycle initiated by touch plate. Relay energized during cycle.

at the input of the timer. In the circuits presented here, the charging rate of the timing capacitor and the threshold trigger point of the comparator are both directly proportional to the supply voltage. This means that the power supply voltage has little effect on the timing accuracy.

Timing cycles varying from milliseconds to hours can be obtained by changing the time constant of the resistor-capacitor circuit. The chart shows the values to use for R and C for different time delays.

The relay used in these circuits can be any low-current sensitive relay such as S12113 4F-5000 or 11F-2300 C SII.

Required R and C for timing intervals from 10 microseconds to 1000 seconds.





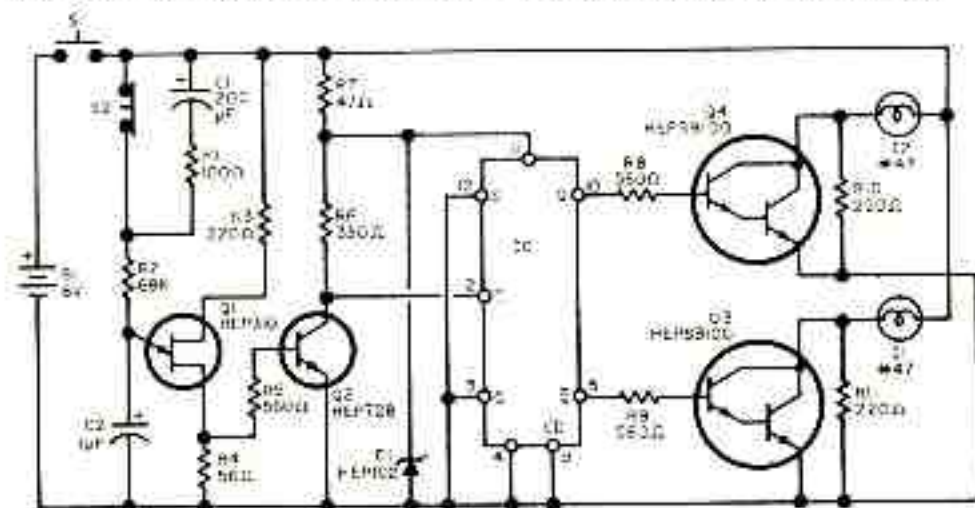
BY LEWIS J. NEWMIRE

BUILD THE DECID-O-TRON

LET ELECTRONICS HELP YOU MAKE DECISIONS.

EVEN top-flight executives sometimes have trouble making decisions. If they don't have a flippable silver dollar handy or a solid-state Onja board with alpha-

numeric readout—they just may need a "Decid-O-Tron." This battery-powered device can be used any time or any place to help the undecided take the fatal step.



PARTS LIST

R1—4.5 volt C-cell (4 needed)
C1—200 μ F, 16-volt electrolytic capacitor
C2—1 μ F, 50-volt electrolytic capacitor
D1—16-volt zener diode (HEP100)
L1, L2—#47 lamp
IC1—RTL 1K flip-flop (Motorola MC7730)
Q1—Epitaxial transistor (HEP310, 2N2904)
Q2—Transistor (HEP720)
Q3, Q4—Diode transistor (HEP5160)
R1—100 ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt, 10% resistor
R2—68,000-ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt, 10% resistor

R3, R10, R11—220-ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt, 10% resistor
R4—56 ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt, 10% resistor
R5, R8, R9—590-ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt, 10% resistor
R6—336 ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt, 10% resistor
R7—47 ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt, 10% resistor
S1—Spot normally open pushbutton switch (black)
S2—Spot normally closed pushbutton switch (red)
Misc.—Suitable chassis (Harry Davis 290) with cover, battery holders, lamp socket with lens (one red, one green), mounting hardware, etc.

Fig. 1. Decisions are made by random toggling of flip-flop through operation of S2.

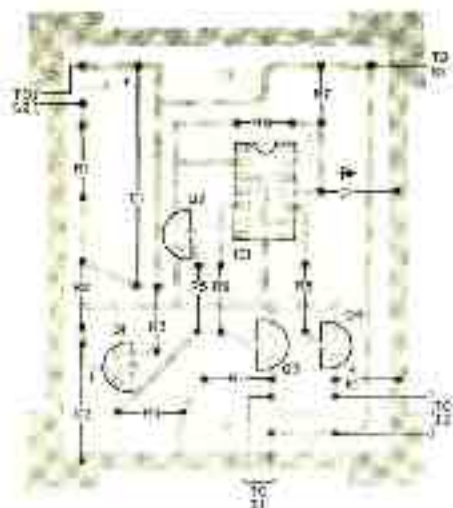
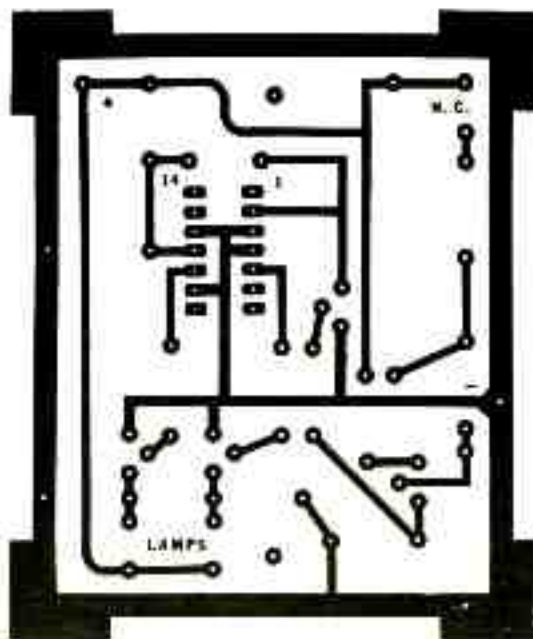


Fig. 2. Actual size foil pattern (at right) and component layout (above). Observe polarities on semiconductors.



How It Works. The heart of the circuit (Fig. 1) is a JK flip-flop whose outputs can be to one of two stable states: high or low. Each output controls a lamp driver (Q^2 or Q^4) and since only one flip-flop output is positive at any one time, only one lamp can be lit at one time.

With pushbutton switch $S1$ closed, U1 $Q1$ operates as a conventional relaxation oscillator. This signal drives $Q2$ into saturation, causing its collector voltage to drop at a rate proportional to its time. This negative-going pulse triggers the flip-flop.

If $S1$ is kept closed, and pushbutton switch $S2$ depressed, capacitor $C1$ starts to charge up and the voltage across $R2$ is reduced. This lowers the charging current for timing capacitor $C2$ and reduces the frequency of oscillation to the point where it stops. This is what provides the "decision."

Resistors $R10$ and $R11$ are used to reduce the stress on $Q3$ and $Q4$ and the diodes of N and D . This is necessary since the lamps have high inrush currents when cold resistors limit current to about 20 mA.

Construction. Although any type of construction can be used, the best method is to engrave a PC board using the foil pattern and component layout shown in Fig. 2.

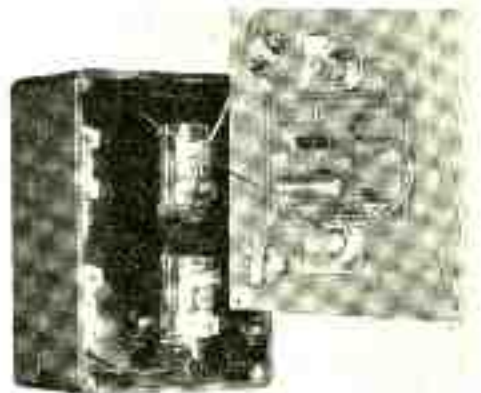
Mount the board in a suitable chassis with the lights and pushbutton switches on the front panel as shown in the photograph.

of the prototype. The different colored lenses for lamps and pushbutton.

The latter two holes are provided in the chassis at the chassis side from length of insulation wire to connect the PC board to the other components.

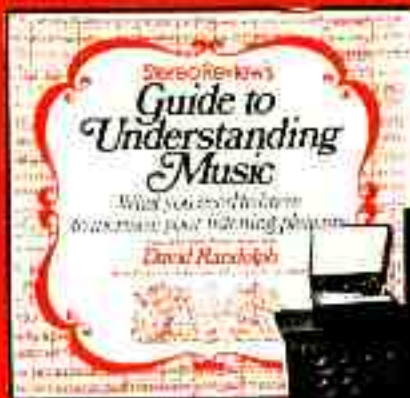
Operation. With N depressed the same short interval of time, the two lamps should alternate. In this mode, the circuit is unable to make a decision. With $S1$ still depressed, press $S2$. After a few moments, the two lamps will alternate slower and slower until, finally, only one lamp remains lit.

Is the output random? We asked the Decid-O-Tron that very question, and 500 times the answer was, "Yes." ♦



NOW...

understanding
more about music
can be as easy
as listening
to your
favorite
recordings.



StereoReview is proud to announce an important new set of recordings created to help you expand your understanding of music.

For every music lover, this set of recordings is a treasure trove of information. It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to.

It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to. It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to.

It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to. It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to.

It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to. It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to.

FOUR LONG-PLAY STEREO RECORDS

- Record 1 - Classical Music
- Record 2 - Jazz Music
- Record 3 - Folk Music
- Record 4 - Contemporary Music

OVER 200 MUSICAL EXAMPLES

Each record contains a variety of musical examples, including classical, jazz, folk, and contemporary music. These examples are designed to help you understand the music you are listening to.

FREE BOOKLET INCLUDED

The booklet contains information about the music you are listening to, including the names of the composers and the titles of the pieces. It is a valuable resource for any music lover.

important. It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to.

It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to. It is the first audio set ever designed to help you understand the music you are listening to.

First Time Ever Offered

For only \$19.95 (including shipping and handling) you can have this set of recordings for only \$19.95. This is a limited time offer. The recordings are available for only \$19.95. This is a limited time offer. The recordings are available for only \$19.95.

NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____
STATE: _____
ZIP: _____

SEND NO MONEY NOW! We'll bill you later.

ENCLOSURE

SPECIAL SCHOOL AND LIBRARY OFFER

Of course! It is the only way to get the music to understand music can give us a better understanding of music. It is the only way to get the music to understand music can give us a better understanding of music.

VEHICLE ALARM SYSTEM



KEYLESS SYSTEM OFFERS THREE OPERATIONAL MODES

BY FRANK J. DIELSI

WITH increasingly thefts increasing in spite of the best efforts of Detroit in providing locking steering columns and buzzer warning systems on the ignition—it is apparent that a reliable alarm system is necessary to protect not only the vehicle but its contents as well.

Most available alarm systems require the installation of an outside "push proof" lock with an additional key that has to be carried around and separate switches installed at each door, the trunk and the hood. Unfortunately, many of these systems are still vulnerable because the vehicle battery can be disconnected simply by reaching under the car and cutting the cable.

The alarm system described here eliminates all of those problems. It is operated by the switch on the door which turns on the alarm light or by switches on the hood and trunk if present. Installation is very simple since only one wire of the car's electrical system has to be tapped. The

alarm has a self-sustained battery that recharges automatically and the alarm switch can be hidden in any convenient location in the car. When armed, the alarm disables all other electrical systems in the car including the starter, ignition, and lights but it does not draw any current until triggered. To prevent triggering the alarm by the driver, an adjustable 2 to 5 second time delay is used, allowing ample time to arm the system before leaving the car and disarm it upon returning. It would take much longer than that for an intruder to disarm the system and find the switch—even if he knew that the car was protected by an alarm.

The driver also has the option of 3 modes of siren operation to suit different situations. In mode A, when the door, hood, or trunk is opened after the initial delay, the siren sounds for 50 seconds and then goes on and off at approximately 7-second intervals until the door is closed, the alarm

switch is turned off, or the batteries are exhausted. If the door is closed after the alarm starts, it sounds for 60 seconds only and then stops and is ready to sound again when a new threat occurs.

In mode B after the initial delay, the alarm sounds for 60 seconds only and then stops whether the door remains open or is

closed. If the door is closed, the alarm resets. This mode is suitable for parking in crowded areas where a 60-second alarm is sufficient to frighten off an intruder without creating excessive noise.

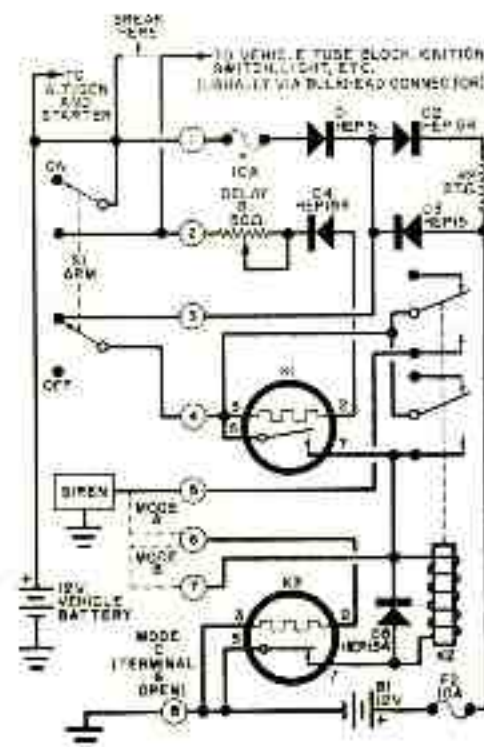
In mode C, after the initial delay, the alarm sounds continuously until the alarm switch is turned off or the batteries are exhausted, whether the door remains open or closed. If the owner is within hearing range, mode C can be used.

How It Works. The system (see Fig. 1) was designed for use with a negative-ground battery system, but it can be changed for use with a positive ground by reversing the polarities of all the diodes and the auxiliary battery.

Thermostatic relays are used because they are simple and responsive. They are temperature compensated and unaffected by mechanical vibrations.

When the alarm switch (S1) is on and a door is opened, the current from the car battery will flow to terminal 1 through F1, D1, K1 heater, D4, and the variable time-delay control, R1, to terminal 2 where the circuit is through the normal vehicle wiring of the dome light and door switch to ground. If the car battery is disconnected, the current will be supplied by the auxiliary battery through F2 and D3. Most of the battery voltage of this series circuit will appear across the heater filament of K1 because it has a much higher resistance of about 70 ohms in relation to about 2 ohms cold resistance of the dome light. After the delay interval, the normally open contacts of K1 close and K2 is energized. Relay K2 locks in through one set of contacts and supplies voltage to the siren through the other set. If terminal 6 is connected to 5 (mode A) the heater of K3 is energized. After 60 seconds, the contacts of K3 open to de-energize K2, turning off the siren and the heater of K3. When the heater of K3 cools (about 7 seconds), its contacts close, energizing K2, the siren and K3's heater. Since the heater hasn't completely cooled, the contacts will again open in about 7 seconds. This cycle continues until the door is closed to turn off K1. Relay K2 remains locked in until the contacts of K3 open to reset alarm.

In mode B, terminals 6 and 7 are connected together. After K1 and K2 are energized, K3 will operate after 60 seconds to de-energize K2. If K1 is still on, the K3

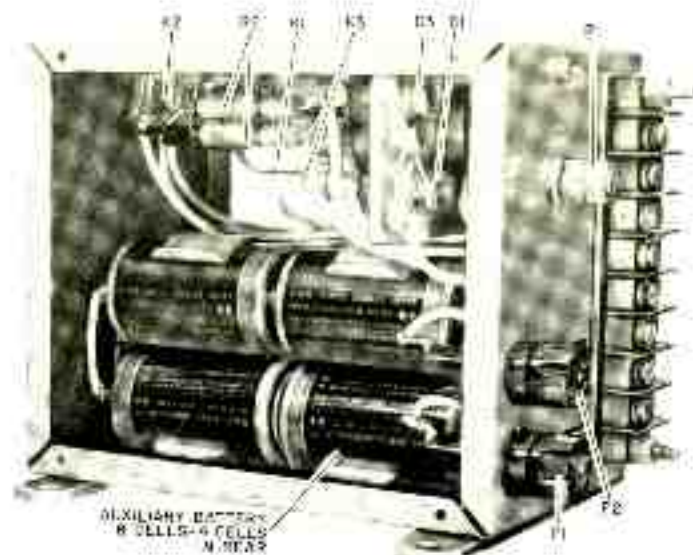


PARTS LIST

- R1—10A, 2-watt potentiometer (Ohmite 3LU3601 or similar)
- R2—2-watt resistor
- S1—Dpdt, 20A slide or toggle switch
- Misc.—Battery holders, suitable chassis (Bud CU729HG or similar), metal sockets for K1 and K3, bifurcated barrier strip, 12-watt siren, mounting hardware, wire, etc.

Fig. 1. Alarm system has three modes of operation for different parking situations. Connection to vehicle's system is shown by the broken line.

Fig. 2. Circuit can be mounted in any enclosure which will fit conveniently in vehicle. The arrangement shown here used 4 x 5 x 6 in. box. Hide the unit as carefully as possible and try to conceal wiring.



heater will stay on, keeping K2 and the alarm off. If the door is closed, the K1 contacts open but K2 is locked in until the 60-second delay of K3 is completed. Then K2 is de-energized and the alarm is reset.

In mode C, K3 is never energized so that once K1 is energized, K2 locks in and the siren sounds continuously.

Diode D1 prevents the auxiliary battery from discharging into the car's electrical system when the car's battery voltage is below that of the auxiliary battery (during cranking interval). Diode D3 protects the auxiliary battery from overcharge while D4 keeps the car battery from holding K1 closed after the arming switch is turned off. Diode D5 protects contacts of K3 from inductive surge when K2 is de-energized.

The eight rechargeable D cells in the auxiliary battery can operate a 4-ampere siren for about 15 minutes and should have a useful life of at least 50 discharge-charge cycles. The charging circuit through R2 limits the charge current to 150 mA with an alternator voltage of 14.5 volts and auxiliary battery voltage of 8.5 volts. When the auxiliary battery is charged up to 12 volts, the trickle current from the alternator is limited to about 35 mA. The fully charged auxiliary battery does not draw any current from the car's battery because the 0.6-volt difference between the batteries is less than the 1.5-volt drop across D1 and D2. At 8.5 volts, the auxiliary battery will charge at about 50 mA from the car's battery.

Construction. The complete unit, including the 8-cell auxiliary battery can be enclosed in a 4" x 5" x 6" box as shown in Fig. 2. The layout is not critical and can be changed to suit the space and mounting conditions of the car. The two stud-mounted diodes (D1 and D2) are mounted with insulating washers on a 1/2-inch aluminum panel that also holds the sockets for relays K1 and K3. Switch S1 should be connected to terminals 1 and 2 with No. 12 (or larger) wire and to terminals 3 and 4 with No. 10 wire.

Installation. Hide the alarm unit as well as possible and disguise the wiring so that it looks like normal car wiring. The original car horns are not recommended for the alarm because their location makes them very vulnerable. Two small sirens can possibly be hidden in different locations instead of one large siren.

To test the auxiliary battery, remove fuse F1 and turn on the alarm with the door open.

The only part of the car's normal wiring that has to be changed is the single wire that connects the battery to the headlight switch, ignition switch and fuse block. This wire can usually be found at the bulbhead connector or tie point on the horn relay. The normal connections to the alternator voltage regulator and starter solenoid should remain on the battery side of the alarm system. ♦

Design Your Own Color Organ

PICK YOUR OWN CHANNEL FREQUENCIES USING
THIS SIMPLE DESIGN METHOD

BY DARYL SLAVIERO

CHANGING colored lights that keep time with the music—the color organ—are a natural accompaniment for a good stereo system. The possibilities are even greater with the newest quadraphonic systems—surround sound and surround light.

There are many types of multi-lamp color organs, ranging from simple LC or RC passive filter circuits to active filters driving SCRs or triacs. The passive filter is the less expensive but consumes audio power. Active filter circuits are preferable but they are often costly. They need not be, however, if you use the simplified circuit design

described here. If nine pairs are used in this design, a three-channel color organ should cost less than \$50. It will be less if some of the parts are available in the junk box.

How It Works. The circuit shown in Fig. 1 is for one channel only. Simplified design education will be given to add any number of channels for any center frequency within the audio range by changing three capacitors and adjusting a potentiometer.

The audio input signal is coupled to the color system through transformer T1 and drives transistor Q1, a frequency selective amplifier. The amplitude of the output of this stage depends on the input frequency. If the input amplitude is held constant, however, the higher the input level is set (by R1), the more often the channel lamp will come on.

The output of Q1 drives an SCR (or tube) through Q2 which is used to buffer the output of Q1 from the relatively high load of the SCR. There is though about 10 mA may be required to drive the SCR, only about 0.1 mA is required at the input to Q2. The SCR is turned off by using an ac supply. Each time the ac voltage passes through zero, the SCR turns off and waits for the next trigger signal from Q2.

FILTER CALCULATIONS

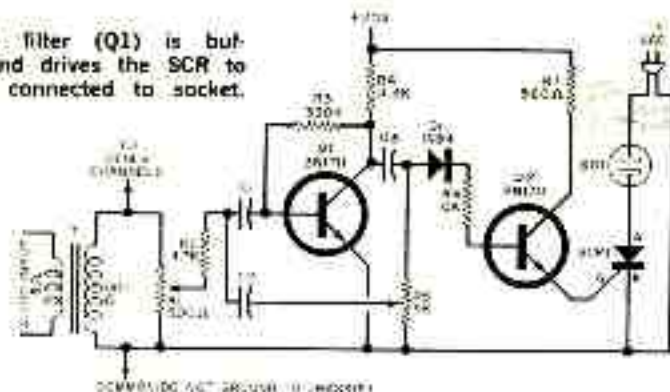
Assume for Q1: $V_{CE} = 10$ V, $I_C = 3$ mA,
 $V_{BE} = 20$ V, $\beta = 100$.

$R1 = (V_{CE} - V_{CE(sat)}) / I_C = (20 - 10) / 0.003$
 $= 3333 \text{ ohms (use } 3.3 \text{ k}\Omega \text{ resistor)}$

$R2 = (V_{BE} - 0.6) / I_B$, $I_B = 100 I_C$
 $= 0.4(100) / 0.003 = 133.333 \text{ ohms}$
 $(\text{use } 330 \text{ ohms})$

$C1, C2, C3 = 20 \text{ pF}$
 $= 00.50 = 0.25 \mu\text{F}$
 $= 20.400 = 0.05 \mu\text{F}$
 $= 20.1000 = 0.02 \mu\text{F}$
 $= 20.4000 = 0.005 \mu\text{F}$

Fig. 1. Active filter (Q1) is buffered by Q2 and drives the SCR to energize lamp connected to socket.



PARTS LIST

Q1, Q2—See text

D1—Standard-Mode DVM or similar

Q1, Q2—2N1711 transistor (see text)

R1—500-ohm linear potentiometer

R2—4000-ohm resistor

R3—100,000-ohm resistor (see text)

R4—100-ohm resistor (see text)

R5—200-ohm linear taper potentiometer

R6—10,000-ohm resistor

R7—500-ohm resistor

SCR1—2.5 ampere, 200 PIV (see text)

SO1—117-volt panel receptacle

T1—Audio transformer; 5:500 ohms

Misc.—Suitable chassis, terminal strips, knob (for R1), mounting hardware, etc.

Circuit Design. Almost any type transistor can be used for Q1 and Q2 as long as the one for Q1 has a minimum beta of 50 and for Q2 a minimum beta of 100. The SCR should have sufficient power rating to operate the lamps to be used. If lamps with voltage ratings other than line voltage are used, the rating of the SCR may have to be changed. For very large loads, transistor Q2 should have a high output and R6 and R7 may have to be decreased in value to provide the extra drive.

Simplified calculations for the important elements of the active filter are shown in the box. Calculations for R6 and R7 are used if a transistor other than the 2N1711 is used. These equations also show a simple method of calculating the required value of the filter capacitors (C1, C2, and C3). The examples shown are for 80 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 kHz and 4 kHz, though any other center frequency can be selected. A typical 20-volt power supply is shown in Fig. 2.

Operation. For each stage of the color organ (as shown in Fig. 1), when power is applied but without an audio signal, potentiometer R5 is adjusted until the filter just starts to oscillate, and the associated lamp is turned on. Then R5 is backed down until the lamp goes off. If desired, once the correct setting of R5 has been determined, the resistance values measured from the wiper to the ends can be used to determine fixed resistors to substitute for the potentiometer.

The channel is then fed a signal from the 8-ohm output of an audio amplifier.

If very high volume is required from the speaker, insert a resistance between T1 and T2 in series with the input of T2 to remove the distorting effects of saturation of the transformer.

Lamp Power. If 117-volt line power is used for the lamps, an isolation transformer of the necessary wattage is suggested to prevent accidental shocks. In units such as this, where the power is ac, it is always best not to use a metal chassis, but if you do, make sure that all wiring is connected to isolated legs of terminal strips. Under no conditions should the metal chassis be used as a common return.

If low voltage lamps are used, a suitable heavy-duty ferro transformer is ideal. Make sure that the total lamp wattage does not exceed the rating of the SCR (or triac) and the transformer.

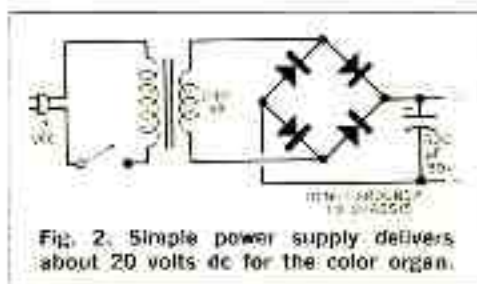


Fig. 2. Simple power supply delivers about 20 volts dc for the color organ.

BUILD A COSMOS DIE

BY MICHAEL S. ROBBINS

Learn to use this latest extremely low-power logic

WHEN power supply requirements are concerned, today's digital integrated circuits are amazingly economical. For example, TTL gates use 3.8 volts with each gate requiring about 1.5 mA; TTL gates use a 5 volt supply and require about 4 mA per gate, and TTL uses 5 volts at 5 mA per gate. The new COSMOS gates, however, require only 0.02 microamperes at 5 volts and can operate between 3 and 15 volts.

COSMOS is an acronym for complementary-symmetry metal-oxide semiconductor. RCA actually calls their units COSMOS, while Motorola calls theirs MF MOS. The technology involved is an outgrowth of that used to produce the more familiar metal-oxide field-effect transistor (MOSFET).

Besides taking very little power, the individual COSMOS elements are so small that more of these devices can be packed on a single chip than conventional bipolar devices. As an example, consider the complexity of a whole oscillator on one chip or a complete clock on a single chip. One standard COSMOS device, the RCA CD4620A, contains 14 flip-flops and, with a 16.384 kHz input, will divide down to 1 Hz. Power consumption of this chip is less than 0.5 mA at 5 volts.

Electronic experimenters will want to work with COSMOS units to get to know how they operate and learn some of their many uses. One way to get started is to build the random-digit generator shown in Fig. 1. To make the project more interesting, the output forms the 0-9 output of a 10-sided die by randomly displaying digits 1 through 9 on a small seven-segment LED readout. Two COSMOS IC's and a single bipolar transistor are the only active elements.

Circuit Operation. The 15-kHz oscillator drives a single-chip counter-driver which normally would indicate from 0 to 9. However, at the seventh input pulse (which would attempt to raise the LED readout to go from 6 to 7), a reset pulse is given

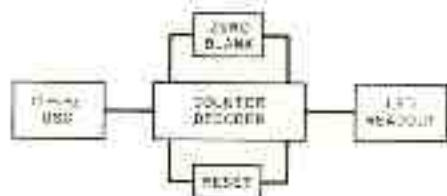


Fig. 1. Circuit includes a 15-kHz oscillator driving a counter-decoder.

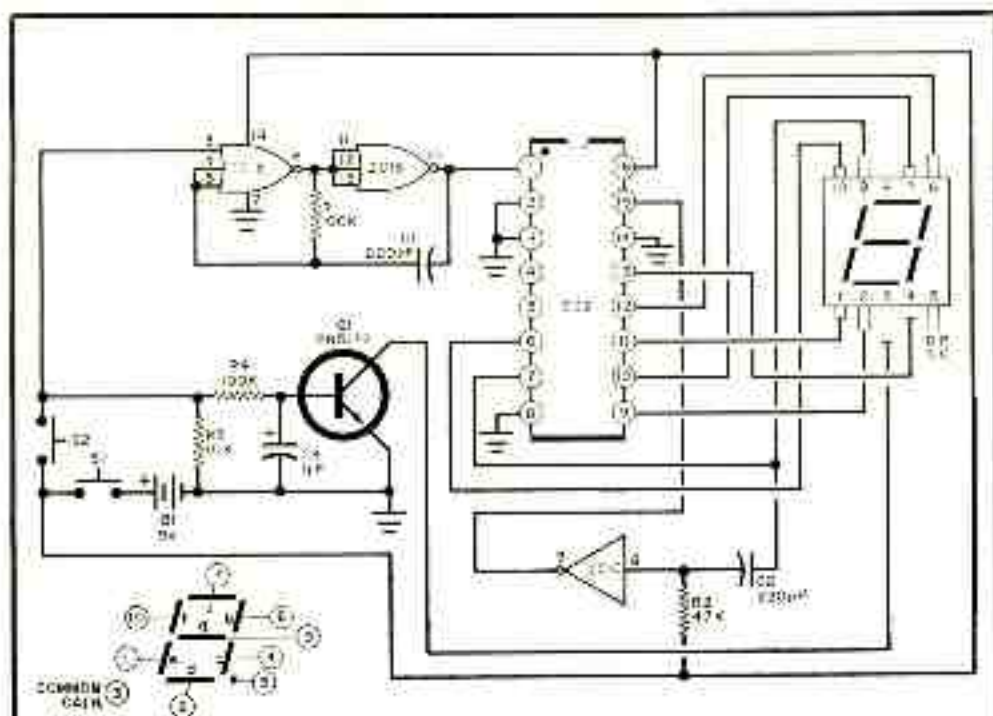


Fig. 2. Actual circuit for a single die. Two gates of IC1 form the 15-kHz oscillator. Its inverter provides a reset signal. IC2 drives the LED readout, turned on by Q1 biasing.

PARTS LIST

R1—9 or 10-ohm resistor
 R2—200- μ F disc ceramic capacitor
 C1—1- μ F, 10-volt miniature electrolytic capacitor
 IC1—COSMOS dual 3 input NOR gate plus inverter (RCA CD1000AE)
 IC2—COSMOS decade counter/divider (RCA CD4033AE)
 LED1—Seven-segment miniature LED read-

out (Monaco M-5-1M)
 Q1—2N5172 transistor
 R1, R2—100/100-ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt resistor
 R3—47/100-ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt resistor
 R4—10/100-ohm, $\frac{1}{4}$ -watt resistor
 S1, S2—Single-pole, normally open pushbutton switches
 Misc.—Case, battery connectors, battery holder, wire, hardware, etc.

used to reset the counter to zero. This reset, plus the blanking circuit forces the counter decoder to limit the display to the digits 1 through 6.

The actual circuit is shown in Fig. 2. IC1A and IC1B, in conjunction with R1 and C1, form the 15-kHz oscillator. Inverter IC1C provides the reset. When the center bar of the LED display (segment g) goes off as the display attempts to go from 0 to 7, the voltage present at segment g suddenly drops to zero. This pulse is differentiated by C2 and R2 and causes the inverter to reset the counter (via pin 15). IC2 is a COSMOS decade counter that takes pulses

at its pin 1 input and converts them to the correct signals to drive the 7-segment readout.

The common-cathode terminal of the LED readout (pin 5) is connected to transistor switch Q1. When normally open pushbutton switch S1 is closed, power is applied to the oscillator and IC2 causing the counter to cycle through its 1-to-6 sequence. When S2 is closed, the 15-kHz oscillator is stopped so the counter driver holds whatever digit it has reached. Simultaneously, S2 biases Q1 on completing the LED circuit. This causes the LED to glow to indicate the random digit.

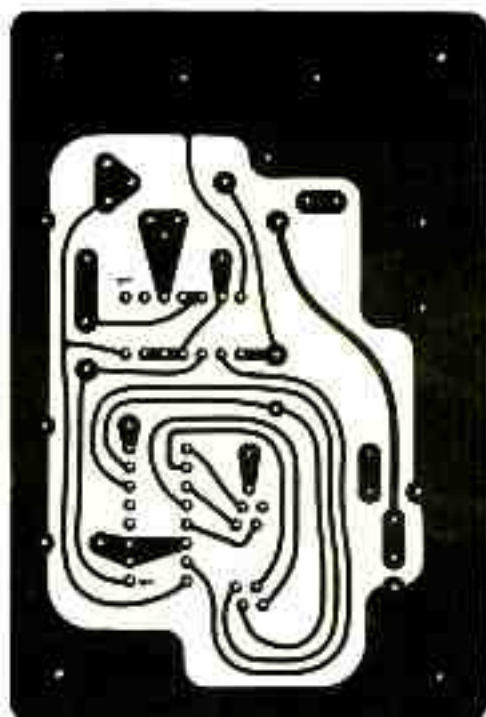
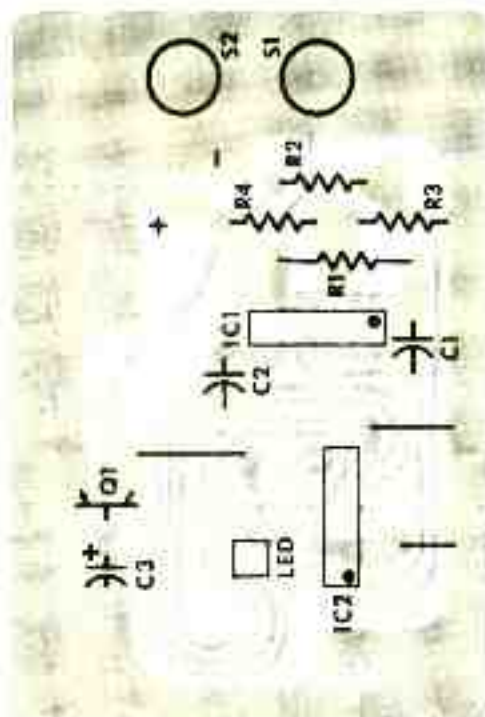


Fig. 3: Actual size foil pattern for a single die and the component installation. Take care in handling COSMOS IC's. They can be damaged by static electricity.

Construction. The components for a single die can be mounted on a PCB board such as that shown in Fig. 3. Sockets may be used for the IC's, and Molex pins for the LED, though they can be soldered in place. Care should be used when handling the IC's. Although they have built-in diode protection, the inside passivating layer can be destroyed by static electricity. Contact with the front plastic continuously used to

package transistors should be avoided. The blade tool used to pack MOS devices is sensitive and will not cause any harm. It is suggested that the soldering iron used have a three-wire line cord and a grounded tip. The plastic housing the LED mount has a low melting temperature, so take care in soldering this component in place.

The completed board, or pair of boards if you want a set of two dice, can be mounted in any suitable chassis, with only the LED soldered, exposed through a cutout and the pushbutton switches mounted on the front panel. If you are making a pair of dice, a single switch can be used for S2. Any 3-to-12-volt battery may be used as the power source.



Photo shows how components, including battery and switches, mount on board.

Operation. Depressing S1 starts the oscillator and counter and should be kept depressed during the entire operation. When S2 is depressed, the oscillator stops and the LED will indicate the random digit. Due to the reset system used, on occasion the LED will not display a digit. This is a "no dice" condition and if it occurs, S2 should be released, left open for as long as desired, and then depressed again. ☉

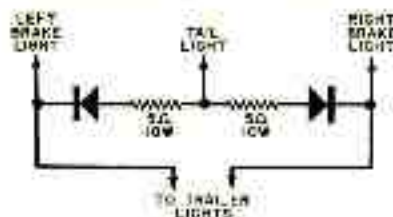
Single-Filament Tail Light Converter

BY MARVIN BEIER

MUST YOU RESTRICT your trailer hauling to daylight hours because you don't have the safety lights required by law for night hauling? If so, a simple converter circuit, installed in your trailer lamp circuit, can allow any single-filament trailer light to operate as tail and brake lights, four-way safety flashers, and individual turn signal indicators.

The converter circuit, shown in the schematic diagram, consists of two 10-watt resistors and two 25-volt, 5-ampere silicon diodes. These few components can be housed in a 1" x 2" x 2" metal utility box, which can then be bolted in any convenient location near the trailer lights. Connections to and from the converter circuit should be through a wiretype barrier block.

The cables from your car brake and tail



Only "hot" lead hookups are shown; circuit must be completed by connecting a cable between the trailer and car chassis.

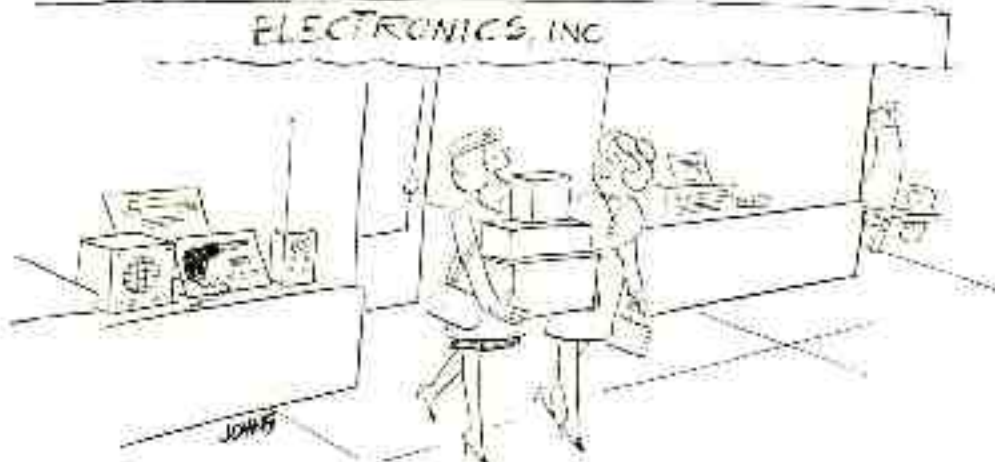
lights and to the trailer lights should be #18 or heavier wire. Use spade lugs on the ends of the wires that connect to the barrier block.

Once installed between the car and trailer lights, the converter operates as follows: with the car lights turned on, current flows through the tail light lead and both pairs of resistors and diodes to the trailer lights. The brilliance of the trailer lights is somewhat subdued as a result of the voltage drop across the resistors.

Now, when the car brake is operated, current flow bypasses the resistors and diodes, going directly to the trailer lights via the left and right brake light leads. Here, full current is delivered, and the trailer lights operate at full brilliance. The diodes are in reverse bias, preventing current from circulating through the diode-resistor circuit.

When the directional signal or four-way safety lights are operated, the trailer lights again glow at full brilliance. Each lamp can operate singly since the diodes again restrict the current flow in one direction.

You will notice from the schematic diagram that only one connection is shown to each of the trailer lights from the car. The diagram assumes that the trailer and car grounds are coupled together to complete the circuit. *



"I'll say one thing for Charles—He's no problem on birthdays and Christmas."

REPLACE
MAGAZINE CASES
Designed Exclusively for
POPULAR ELECTRONICS

• The smart way to save your valuable copies, keep them well protected and make it easy for you to refer to any issue of any time. Both decorative and attractive enough to enhance the look of any room, each case holds a full year's copies. Constructed of reinforced fibreglass, these durable cases are covered in a rich textured leatherette. The grid embossed back adds to its elegance and makes each case a welcome addition to your bookshelf or cabinet.

Magazine cases are available for any of your favorite magazines. They're only \$4.50 each, 2 for \$12.00, in any quantity, but 250¢ extra per case for postage and handling. Orders U.S.A. add \$1.00 per case shipped.

CHARGE YOUR AMERICAN EXPRESS OR BANKAMERICAN ACCOUNT

Ziff Davis Pub. Co., Dept. 23, 1 Park Avenue, New York 10036

— \$5.00 bill in the amount of \$..... enclosed. Please send respective bills for the bills indicated below.

CHARGE: American Express BankAmerica

Account # _____

Signature _____

TITLE _____ EEW 75 QUANTITY _____

Check One: All bills Winter issue, Black Side

Print Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

PAYMENT MUST ACCOMPANY ORDER

**ELECTRONIC
 EXPERIMENTERS
 HANDBOOK
 WINTER 1975
 ADVERTISERS INDEX**

ORDER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISER	PAGE NO.
2	Blue and Institute of Electronics	55, 122, THIRD COVER
3	Continental Electronics Corp.	SECOND COVER
4	Radio Corporation, TR	60
4	Radio Shack, Inc.	24
6	ELCO	75
7	Edson	39
8	Heath Company	67, 68, 77
9	Inter Electronic Co.	6
10	Langston Audio Electronics	100, 101, 107, 108
11	Waltco, Inc. (2)	27
	See Contents	2-3
12	Radio Shack Corp., TR	27
13	Radio Shack, TR	38

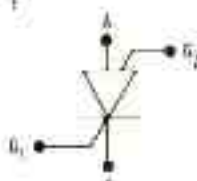
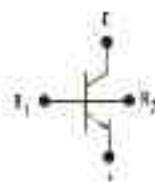
Printed in U.S.A.

TEST YOUR KNOWLEDGE OF SEMICONDUCTORS

BY WILLIAM R. SHIPPEE

1. Transistor I_{ce} remains steady regardless of temperature.
 (a) True (b) False
2. Which of these elements used to dope semiconductor materials is an acceptor or p type?
 (a) Phosphorus (b) Arsenic
 (c) Antimony (d) Indium
3. In a class A output stage, dissipation is always highest when there is no ac power output.
 (a) True (b) False
4. Mesa and planar epitaxial transistors give high-speed switching and good saturation characteristics at relatively high voltage ratings.
 (a) True (b) False
5. The configuration used most often for a transistor switching circuit is:
 (a) Common collector (b) Common base
 (c) Common emitter
6. Many mesa and planar transistors exhibit negative resistance after breakdown voltage is reached.
 (a) True (b) False
7. Voltage feedback from the collector of a transistor stage tends to increase the output impedance of that stage.
 (a) True (b) False
8. Below (top) is schematic symbol for:
 (a) Unijunction (b) SCR
 (c) Tetraode (d) Npn transistor
9. Below (left) is schematic symbol for:
 (a) PFI (b) SCR
 (c) SCR (d) Npn transistor
10. Below (right) is schematic symbol for:
 (a) Symmetrical triode (b) SCR
 (c) Npn transistor (d) SCR

Answers follow.



111 76 75 74 73 72 71 70 69 68 67 66 65 64 63 62 61



You Learn to Make Money ...with CIE's Electronics Laboratory!

Now you can learn Electronics by performing more than 200 practical, skill-producing experiments...with authentic industrial components...at home...in your spare time.

You learn by doing! This dynamic Laboratory simulates the step-by-step program you'll need...with all the major IC design, test, circuit, printed circuit board, EET, field effect transistor, photo diode, and DC motor circuits. Solder, millimeter, soldering iron, and power supply.

You put theory into practice right in your own home...in your spare time...while you go right on building down your present pay. It's CIE's exciting advantage. This unique Technology with Labor Only program...a unique combination of CIE's special AUTO PROGRAMMED Lessons and laboratory equipment. It is the power way to learn Electronics!

Prepare for a High-paying Career

You see when you learn by doing, you're ready to do...you're ready with the know-how to meet the challenges of a high-paying career in Electronics...prepared to transfer your skills to the vast job and growing field of electronics, including computer, audio, video and TV broadcasting, computer, just to name a few. Open your eyes to the experiments you can make \$1,000 a month more.

Yes, Make it all! When you successfully complete your Electronics Laboratory course you'll get a CIE Diploma. And you'll be able to pass the Government E.C. Examination...an important *Real World* step toward CIE's Money Back Guarantee...and during the enrollment you'll enjoy all that your course.

Send orders for CIE'S FREE BOOKS when they appear in an Electronic's for your convenience. We will try to have a representative call. Mail reply card or coupon to CIE, or write: Cleveland Institute of Electronics, Inc., 1774 E. 174th St., Cleveland, Ohio 44114.



You learn how to diagnose IC circuits for faults that can be fixed with the help of our CIE diagnostic equipment. You learn to build and test a complete IC circuit.



Testing and Troubleshooting are an essential part of an Electronics career. You learn to use our special instruments to diagnose IC's with trouble-free and accurate tests.

APPROVED UNDER G.I. BILL

All CIE paid courses are approved for the G.I. Bill. If you are a Veteran or in service now, check back for G.I. Bill information.

CIE Cleveland Institute of Electronics, Inc.

1774 E. 174th St., Cleveland, Ohio 44114
 Telephone: (216) 741-2200

Free! *Success in Electronics* FREE BOOKS...The CIE Success Book...You need to know more about how to find a career in Electronics!



Name _____
 Address _____
 City _____
 State _____ Zip _____
 Multiple and Governmental Check or Money Order
 Check or Money Order Enclosed

EE-10

free

1975 electronics catalog no. 750

Lafayette 1975
RADIO ELECTRONICS
Listen to us, you can't go wrong.



IT'S THE ONLY NATIONALLY DISTRIBUTED
FULL-LINE CATALOG WITH A MAJOR
SHOWING OF THE NEWEST NAME-BRAND
ELECTRONICS PRODUCTS
FOR 1975!

**SEND FOR IT
TODAY!**

The "NEW LOOK" 1975 LAFAYETTE RADIO ELECTRONICS CATALOG

It's the only nationally distributed full-line catalog with a major showing of the newest name-brand electronics products for 1975! The Lafayette 1975 Radio Electronics Catalog is the most comprehensive and up-to-date catalog of its kind. It features over 100 pages of exciting new products, including: **MAJOR NAME-BRANDS** like Kenwood, JBL, and Sanyo; **EXCLUSIVE LAFAYETTE PRODUCTS** like our new "Lafayette" brand stereo components; and **THE BEST OF BOTH WORLDS**—exclusive Lafayette products plus the best major brand names. The Lafayette 1975 Radio Electronics Catalog is the only one of its kind. It's the only one that gives you the most complete and up-to-date information on the latest in electronics. It's the only one that gives you the most complete and up-to-date information on the latest in electronics. It's the only one that gives you the most complete and up-to-date information on the latest in electronics.

SAVE ON EXCLUSIVE LAFAYETTE PRODUCTS PLUS THE BEST MAJOR BRAND NAMES

With over 100 pages of exciting new products, including: **MAJOR NAME-BRANDS** like Kenwood, JBL, and Sanyo; **EXCLUSIVE LAFAYETTE PRODUCTS** like our new "Lafayette" brand stereo components; and **THE BEST OF BOTH WORLDS**—exclusive Lafayette products plus the best major brand names. The Lafayette 1975 Radio Electronics Catalog is the only one of its kind. It's the only one that gives you the most complete and up-to-date information on the latest in electronics. It's the only one that gives you the most complete and up-to-date information on the latest in electronics. It's the only one that gives you the most complete and up-to-date information on the latest in electronics.

Lafayette

Listen to us, you can't go wrong.

NEW! Biggest Page

NEW! More Full Color

NEW! Listen-to-Radio Type

free

MAIL TODAY!

Lafayette Radio Electronics
111 Jarvis Yards, Groton, CT, 06340

2954

Send me your **FREE 1975 Catalog**

Send a 1975 Electronics Catalog
to my home.

Name _____ Apt. _____ Name _____ Apt. _____

Street _____ Street _____

City _____ City _____

State _____ Zip _____ State _____ Zip _____

CIRCLE NO. 3 ON READER SERVICE CARD